



SAFARI

OWNER'S MANUAL



TATA MOTORS

Revision: Rev 02 / JULY 2025

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

In our constant endeavour to provide assistance and complete service backup, TATA MOTORS has established an all India customer assistance centre.

In case you have a query regarding any aspect of your vehicle, our Customer Assistance Centre will be glad to assist you on our Toll Free no. **1800 209 8282**

You can also approach nearest TATA MOTORS dealer.

For updated information related to Dealer Network refer link <https://dealer-locator.cars.tatamotors.com/>

TATA MOTORS 24X7 Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Call the toll-free Roadside Assistance.

For additional information, refer to "24X7 Roadside Assistance" section in the Owner's manual.



Dear Customer,

Welcome to the TATA MOTORS family,

Thank you on the purchase of TATA MOTORS vehicle.

As a global Indian automobile manufacturer, we focus on innovation, technology and build high quality products with exceeding values of “Connecting Aspirations”.

The Owner’s Manual will familiarize you with the operations, equipment description, features that are either as standard or optional on your vehicle. It is requested you read this manual carefully and follow the instructions and recommendations as mentioned.

You are advised to carry out service, maintenance and repairs at TATA MOTORS Dealers and Authorized service centers through out the life of your vehicle. Always use genuine parts for continued performance of your vehicle. Avoid modification, non-genuine accessories fitment on your vehicle. TATA Motors does not carry any liability arising due to it. Always keep this manual in the vehicle.

You can contact our dealer or Customer Assistance toll free no.(1800 209 8282) in case of any query or support required.

Information provided in this Owner’s Manual is explicit at the time of publication. However, as TATA MOTORS continues to make changes and improve products, it reserves the right to make changes in this manual or any product at any time, without notice and without any obligations.

We look forward for your continued association with us for many years to come.

Wishing you a Safe and pleasant driving experience.

TATA MOTORS PASSENGER VEHICLES LIMITED

Bombay House, 24, Homi Mody Street,
Mumbai - 400001, Maharashtra, India

01. SAFETY

Important Information	1
Seats	3
Seat Belts	5
Anti-theft Device Immobilizer	22
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS)	23
Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)	24
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) (if equipped)	24

02. OPENING AND CLOSING

Keys (if equipped)	27
Smart Key (PEPS)	29
Smart Key Features	31
Flip Key	32
Flip Key Features	33
Doors	34
Windows	35
Bonnet	37
Mechanical Operated Tailgate	38
Power Operated Tailgate (if equipped)	40

Fuel Lid	46
Power Sunroof (if equipped)	47

03. DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Cockpit	51
Instrument Cluster (7" inch) (if equipped)	52
Digital Display (10.25" Inch) (if equipped)	78
Tell Tales	99
Audio Reminders (if equipped)	114
Combi-switch (RH Stalk)	115
Combi-switch (LH Stalk)	117
Fascia Switches (if equipped)	118
Steering Mounted Controls (if equipped)	119
Mic (if equipped)	121
Infotainment System Display	122
Speakers & Tweeter (if equipped)	123
USB Charger (if equipped)	123
Power Socket	124
Antenna	125
Roof Grab Handle	125

CONTENTS

Lateral Sunshade Curtain (if equipped)	126
Puddle/ Ajar Lamp	127
Roof Lamp	127
Boot Lamp	128
Side Indicator Lamp on ORVM	129
Front Lamp	129
Tail Lamp	130
Front Fog Lamps (if equipped)	131
Rear Fog Lamps (if equipped)	131
Roof Rail (if equipped)	132
*B-call & E-call Switch (if equipped)	132
Mood Lights/ambient Lights (if equipped)	133
iRA (iNtelligent Real-time Assist) Connected Car Service	133
RESS (Remote Engine Start Stop) (if equipped)	134
Wireless Power Charging (if equipped)	135
Surround View System (SVS) (if equipped)	141
Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS) (if equipped)	154
FOTA (Firmware Over The Air) (if equipped)	186

04. STOWAGE AREAS

Storage Compartment	189
---------------------	-----

05. CLIMATE CONTROL

Air Distribution	195
Air Vents	196
Fully Automatic Temperature Control (FATC) (if equipped)	197
Cabin Air Purification	200

06. STARTING AND DRIVING

Pre Driving Checks	203
Driving Tips	204
Seats (Manual Seats/Power Seats/SZM Seats/Nentilated Seats)	207
Rear View Mirrors	222
Sun Visors	224
Steering Wheel Adjustment	225
Steering Lock & Ignition Switch (if equipped)	226
Steering Lock & Ignition Switch (PEPS) (if equipped)	226

Start - Conditions	227	Fuses	277
Stop - Conditions	228	Bulb Specification	289
Manual Transmission And Automatic Transmission	229	24 X 7 Roadside Assistance	291
Driving	234	08. MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES	
Braking	234	Maintenance And Service	301
Parking Brake	235	Engine Compartment	302
Automatic Vehicle Hold (if equipped)	241	Tyres	308
Park Assist System (Front and Rear)	243	Remote Key Battery Replacement (for Flip key)	311
Rear Park Assist With Camera (if equipped)	246	Smart Key Battery Replacement (for PEPS variant)	312
Drive Mode & Terrain Mode (if equipped)	253	On Board Diagnostic (OBD II) System	313
07. EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE		Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF)	313
Emergency Equipment	257	Exhaust After Treatment System	315
Spare Wheel Removal Process	259	Regeneration Process	316
In Case of Flat Tyre	262	Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)	318
Puncture Repair Kit (if equipped)	266	Service Instructions	323
Jump Lead Starting	273	Service Schedule	324
Towing	274	Vehicle Parking For Long Duration	331

CONTENTS

09. TECHNICAL INFORMATION

Fuel Specification	333
Lubricant Specification	334
Technical Specifications	335
Vehicle Dimensions	339
Aggregate Identification Numbers	340

10. CAR CARE

Car Care	341
Value Care - AMC	344
Value Added Services	348
Vehicle Exterior Enrichment	350
Vehicle Interior Enrichment	351

11. ENVIRONMENT SAFETY

Environment Protection	353
------------------------	-----

12. WARRANTY

Vehicle Warranty	355
------------------	-----

13. EXTENDED WARRANTY

Extended Warranty	357
-------------------	-----

IMPORTANT INFORMATION**Safe Driving**

Safety consciousness not only ensures your safety and the safety of other road users, but it also helps to reduce the wear and tear on your vehicle.

Safe Driving Depends On:

- How quickly you make decisions to avoid an accident.
- Your ability to concentrate.
- How well you can see and judge objects.
- How well familiar you are with your vehicle controls and its capabilities.

Safety Tips

- Always take into account the road conditions, weather conditions, vehicle speed in order to prevent accidents.
- Turn 'ON' the side indicators at least 30 meters before taking a turn or changing the lane.
- Decelerate to a safe speed before taking turn. Do not apply brakes during cornering.

- When overtaking other vehicles, watch out for the oncoming vehicle.
- Never drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.
- If your vehicle is equipped with infotainment/ navigation system, set and make changes to your travel route only when the vehicle is parked.
- Program radio presets with the vehicle parked, and use your programmed presets to make radio use quicker and simpler.
- If your car gets flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on the flooring, you should not try to start the engine, we recommend to kindly contact TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre.

While Handling Hot Parts

- Never remove the coolant cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under high pressure and could splash on to skin/eyes causing severe burns.
- Stay rod becomes hot enough after ve-

hicle running, be careful while using it. Touch only rubber part available on stay rod.

- Never touch engine exhaust after vehicle running as it will cause severe injury.
- Do not touch tyre and wheel rim when it is hot after a long journey it may cause burn injury.

SAFETY

Vehicle In Water Logged Condition



- Before driving through water logged areas ensure that water is below tailpipe level
- Unseen pot holes could damage under surface of the vehicle
- Drive slowly and maintain constant acceleration
- After passing the water logged area ensure to press brakes intermittently to dry the brake disc

WARNING

- Do not drive through heavy water logged area
- Water may enter into vehicle interior and engine compartment which may damage electrical, electronic circuits and cause hydrostatic lock of engine.
- Battery may get damaged or short circuited

Vehicle In Flood



WARNING

- If your vehicle gets flooded wait for water level to recede
- Once the water is receded, approach the vehicle, open all doors and let the water inside the vehicle get drained completely
- Remove floor carpet and open the rubber/plastic gourmet provided on floor board, stepney space for water to recede from interior flooring of the vehicle completely.
- Push your vehicle to safe place do not try to start the vehicle

NOTE

If the vehicle is submerged in water, we recommend to kindly contact TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.

Vehicle In Fire



In case of vehicle fire, immediately evacuate vehicle and contact local fire tender responder. They possess proper training and equipment to safely extinguish vehicle fire. Contact nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center for further assistance.

WARNING

- Do not modify your vehicle.
- Do not install high wattage bulbs, non-genuine lamps, horns
- Do not modify suspension, wheels, tyres
- Stick to manufacturer recommended parts. Safety matters
- Avoid tampering with the wiring harness, it can lead to short circuits.
- Be cautious with retrofitted CNG kits. Improper installation can cause leaks or fire hazards.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not store or carry inflammable materials in the vehicle

Vehicle Cyber Attack

Modern vehicles are equipped with internet connectivity for navigation, entertainment and diagnostics, making them vulnerable to cyber attacks.

Vehicles collect and stores personal data, which can be targeted by hackers.

Cyber attacks can compromise infotainment system, brakes, steering and engine control, leading to severe cyber risk

Vehicle Cyber Security

- Refrain from connecting the vehicle to public or unsecured Wi-Fi networks.
- Ensure your vehicle is physically secured by locking doors and parking in safe areas to prevent from unauthorized access.
- Never leave your keys in the car, even if you are nearby.

- Keep your vehicle updated with latest software versions.
- Pay attention to any security alerts or notifications and follow the guidelines.
- Disable the bluetooth of the car where not required and vehicle is not in use.
- Keep infotainment app's login credentials private & do not share it with anyone.

SEATS

Your vehicle is provided with good seating comfort. To make your journey more safe and enjoyable we recommend you to follow below warnings and cautions.

Driver's Seat**⚠ WARNING**

- Do not adjust seat while driving / vehicle is moving. Doing so could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. Fitment of seat covers on driver seat with airbags is strictly prohibited.
- Do not keep any sitting cushion on seats. This may result in serious or fatal injury in the event of accident.
- After adjusting the seat make sure it is securely locked by pushing it forward and backwards without using lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

SAFETY

- All passengers must be seated in seats and restrained with seat belt properly while riding in vehicle
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.

Front Passenger Seat

WARNING

Never ride in a vehicle with a front seat-back fully reclined. This may lead to serious injuries. Fitment of seat covers on front passenger seat with airbags is strictly prohibited.

Rear Seat Back

WARNING

The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury in the event of a sudden stop or collision. Luggage and other objects in boot should be kept flat. If large, heavy, or piled they must be secured properly. No passenger should ride in the boot area or sit or lie on folded seat-backs while the vehicle is in motion.

Applicable for Hatchback/SUV

WARNING

- Under no circumstances should objects be piled higher than the seat-backs. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury in the event of a sudden stop or collision. Ensure that objects are securely fastened.
- Storing items against seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision. After resetting the seatback to its seating position make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards

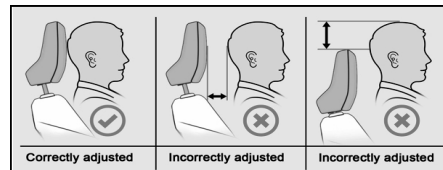
CAUTION

Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seats mechanism during looking for small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console.

Head Restraint Front Seat



Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level.



WARNING

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

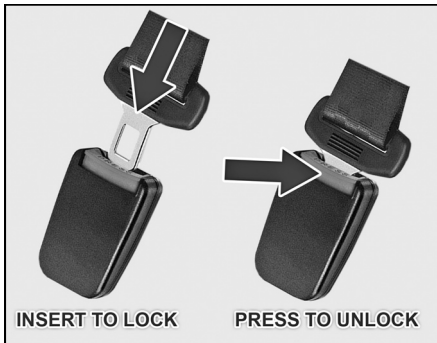
Rear Seat (Second and Third Row)

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level.

SEAT BELTS

This section describes your Vehicle's Seat belts, Airbags and Child restraints system. Please read and follow all these instructions carefully to minimize risk of severe injury or death.

- Seat belts are the primary restraints system in the vehicle. All occupants, including the driver, should always wear seat belts. Your vehicle is equipped with three point seat belts for all occupants.
- Sit back and adjust the driver seat. Make sure that your seat is adjusted to a good driving position and the back of the seat is upright.

Buckling of Seat Belt

- Grasp the tongue then slowly pull out the seat belt over the shoulder and across the chest. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the tongue into the lock buckle until you hear a "CLICK" which indicates that the seat-belt is securely locked. (Refer "INSERT TO LOCK" image)
- Position the lap portion of seat belt across your pelvic bone, below your abdomen. To remove slack, pull up a bit on the shoulder seat belt. To loosen the lap portion seat belt if it is too tight, tilt the tongue and pull on the lap seat belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision. Ensure that the seat belt running over the body (shoulder segment and lap segment) does not have any twist. Twisted seat belt may not offer effective protection when required.
- Ensure that the seat belt webbing is straight and not twisted. Twisted seat-belts may not work properly in case of collision.

Releasing the Seat Belt

To release the seat belt, push the red button on the lock buckle (refer "PRESS TO UNLOCK" image). Ensure to hold seat belt during unlocking and release it slowly towards the seat belt mounting.

SAFETY

The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the tongue down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

WARNING

Due to retractor reversal action if you leave the seat belt from the unlock position it may hit you or parts like glass in the way which may cause injury to you or damage to the vehicle.

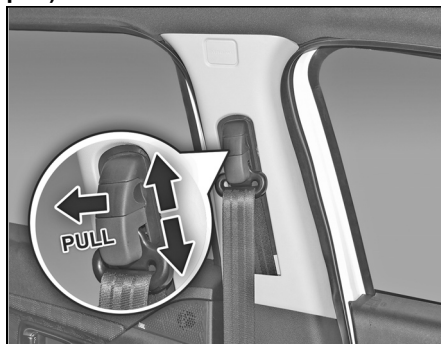
WARNING

- Each seating position and seat belt assembly must be used by one occupant.
- Be careful not to damage or tamper the seat belt webbing or hardware. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. A frayed or torn seatbelt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection.
- If the seat belt webbing or hardware is damaged, get it replaced immediately at TATA Motors Authorized service centre.
- Do not insert any items such as coins, clips, etc. into the seat belt buckles, and be careful not to spill liquids into these parts. If foreign materials get into a seat belt buckle,

the seat belt will not work properly.

- Do not wear seat belts over hard, sharp or fragile items in clothing, such as pens, keys, spectacles etc.
- Do not use any accessories on seat belts or modify in any way the seat-belt system. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or repositioning the seat belt, can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a collision.

Seat Belt Height Adjustments (if equipped)



If height adjustment is provided in the seat belt, occupant can adjust it as per their comfort.

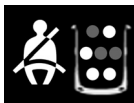
Use of Seat Belts for Pregnant Women

WARNING

- Pregnant women must wear a correctly positioned seat belt. It is safer for mother as well as unborn child.
- Pregnant women should wear the lap part of the seat belt across the Pelvic Bone and as snug across the hips as possible. Keep the seat belt low so that it does not come across the abdomen. That way the strong bones of the hips will take the force if there is a collision.



Seat Belt Warning Lamp



7" & 10.25" Cluster

Your vehicle is equipped with Seat Belt Reminder (SBR) for all occupants.

i NOTE

For vehicle variants where occupant detection sensors are available in seats. Whenever an occupant is not sitting in any seating position then seat belt reminder beeping sound will not be played in instrument cluster.

If any material is kept on any seat then SBR beeping sound may be played in instrument cluster. Please do not keep any material on seat.

- If the driver or any passenger do not fasten the seat belt, seat belt reminder lamp will blink and a buzzer will sound for predefined duration until the seat-belt is buckled.
- If co-driver seat is occupied by child (without child seat), system may det-

ect occupancy and warn with seatbelt warning. It is not taken to mean child can occupy co-driver seat and use seat belt. Please refer CRS section for recommended seating position if child is sitting with child seat.

i NOTE

Fitment of seat covers on any seating position is strictly prohibited. It may affect the function of occupant sensor.

Seat Belts With Pre – Tensioner (If equipped)

You can use the pre-tensioner seat belts in the same manner as ordinary seat belts. The seat belt pre-tensioner system works in conjunction with the Supplementary Restraints System (SRS-Airbags). In the event of a collision, as may be necessary, pre-tensioner tightens the seat belt so that it fits the occupant's body more snugly. When pre-tensioner activates, there could be some noise and release of smoke. This is normal and there are no health hazards or fire risk.

Seat Belt with Load Limiter (If equipped)

You can use the load limiter in the same manner as ordinary seat belts. The seat belt load limiter system works in conjunction with the Supplementary Restraints System (SRS-Airbags). In the event of a collision, as may be necessary, load limiter reduces the load on the rib cage region of the occupant.

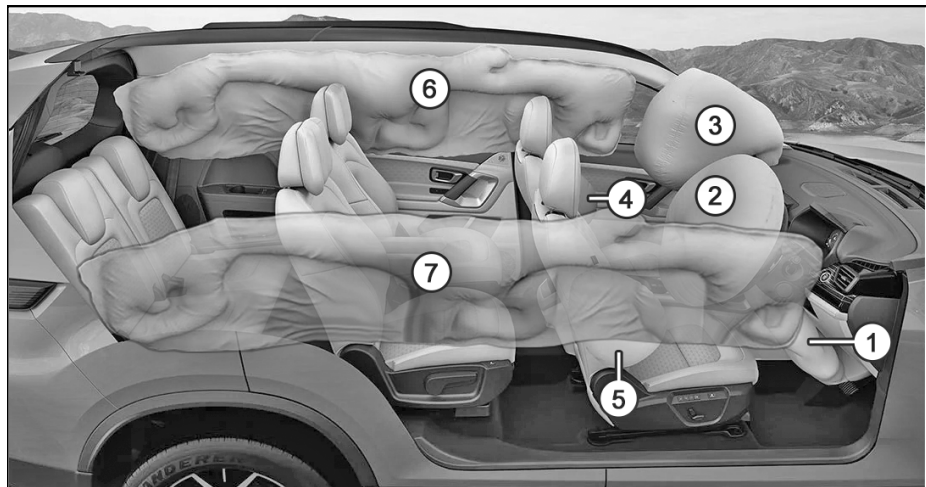
If the vehicle has been involved in a collision, get it inspected immediately at TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre.

i NOTE

If any rear passenger seat is occupied or unoccupied by a child (without a child seat), the system will warn a seat belt warning. This does not imply that a child can occupy any rear passenger and use the seat belt. Please refer to the CRS section for the recommended seating position when a child is sitting with a child seat.

SAFETY

Supplementary Restraint System (SRS - Airbags)



The SRS [Supplemental Restraint system] is designed to provide protection to occupants in case of collision or sudden impact, when crash is detected, the SRS airbag system deploys airbags to help reduce the risk of injury to the occupant. It works in conjunction with seat belts.

There are 7 airbags provided in your car:

1. Driver Knee Airbag (if equipped)
2. Driver Airbag
3. Front Passenger Airbag
4. Side Airbag LH
5. Side Airbag RH
6. Curtain Airbag LH
7. Curtain Airbag RH

The driver airbag is mounted in the centre of the steering wheel. Driver Knee airbag (if equipped) is mounted behind the dashboard panel below steering wheel. The front passenger airbag is located inside the dashboard in front of the passenger seat. The airbags have suitable indications on steering wheel and on dash board.

Side airbags are mounted in front row seats.

Curtain airbags are mounted above the doors along the roof on both sides.

The word 'AIRBAG' is marked at adjacent locations of respective airbags.

The 'SRS' system also comprises of the following components depending upon the provided safety features in vehicle.

- Seat belt Pre-tensioners
- Seat belt with load limiters
- Airbag 'SRS' ECU (Electronic Control Unit)
- Collision Sensors
- SRS wiring harness
- SRS Warning lamp

The System is active when ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the ignition mode is "ON". Airbags are designed to inflate in collisions when required.

In the event of a collision, the collision sensors will detect signals, and if the Airbag ECU judges that the signals represent a severe collision, will trigger the airbags. The inflated Airbags provide a cushion to the occupants. The Airbag inflates and deflates so quickly that you may not even realize that it has activated. The Airbag will neither hinder your view nor make it hurdle

to exit the vehicle.

Airbag inflation is virtually instantaneous and occurs with considerable force, accompanied by loud noise and smoke, which is normal. The inflated airbag, together with seat belts, limit the movement of an occupant, thereby reducing the risk of injury.

When an airbag inflates, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for airbag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. Also sometimes the smoke can cause breathing problems, in such cases get fresh air promptly.

After inflation, airbag provides a gradual cushioning effect for the occupant thereafter deflates. It is not advisable to drive your vehicle after the airbags have been deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the airbags will not be in place to protect you.

NOTE

- *Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after collision to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating Airbag.*
- *Do not touch the Airbag container's internal components immediately after an Airbag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating Airbag may be very hot.*
- *Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with lukewarm water and mild soap.*

WARNING

- Even in vehicle with airbags, you and your passengers must always wear the seat belts provided. In order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision.
- If an occupant is out of position during collision, the rapidly deploying Airbag may forcefully contact the

SAFETY

occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

WARNING

- Always use seat belts and CRS during every trip and at all times. Even with airbags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are not wearing seat belt properly or not wearing seat belt when airbag inflates.
- You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the Airbags.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front Airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the engine is turned off.

- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.

Passenger Airbag (PAB) Switch

Passenger airbag switch is used to activate and de-activate the passenger airbag in the vehicle.

The switch is located on the left side of the dashboard and can be accessed once the co-driver side door is opened.



PAB Switch ON: When an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, ensure that PAB switch is turned to 'ON' position. This will ensure that the passenger airbag is operational in the event of a collision.

PAB Switch OFF: If rearward facing child seat needs to be installed on front passenger seat to carry the child then ensure PAB switch is turned OFF. This will ensure that the passenger airbag will remain de-activated in the event of a collision.

This switch can be operated by using mechanical key / Key with remote / smart key as per vehicle variants. Refer "Keys" section in this Manual.

Passenger Airbag (PAB) Indicator

Passenger airbag indicator is provided to notify an occupant, whether passenger airbag is activated (ON) or deactivated (OFF) in vehicle.

PAB indicator is located on roof near roof lamp.

**PAB Indicator ON:**

When the PAB switch is turned to 'ON' position to activate the airbag, 'ON symbol & text' will illuminate in amber color.

**PAB Indicator OFF:**

When the PAB switch is turned to 'OFF' position to deactivate the airbag, 'OFF symbol & text' will illuminate in amber color.

**Wrong Seating Positions**

SAFETY



i NOTE

- Never place your arm over the airbag as a deploying airbag can result in serious arm fractures or other injuries.
- Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain Airbags.
- Do not place or stick any item/s in the vehicle, except at designated lo

cations (such as utility bins, cup/bottle holders, boot space etc.). Loose items may act as a projectile during a collision and cause severe to fatal injuries.

- Please be aware that any unsecured item in your vehicle, such as your pet, unsecured CRS or a laptop, can become a potential hazard in the event of a collision or sudden stop, causing injuries to occupants in the vehicle.
- Coat hooks (if provided), must be used only for that purpose. Never hang other items on to those hooks. This could affect deployment of the Airbags, and may lead to severe to fatal injuries.
- Always contact your TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre if the vehicle is damaged, even if airbag has not inflated. Also, if any part of an airbag module cover shows sign of cracking or damage.

⚠ WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the Airbag may not inflate properly during a collision thereby increasing risk of serious injury or death. If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

- The SRS warning lamp does not turn 'ON' when the ignition switch is placed in the 'ON' position for few seconds.
- The SRS warning lamp stays 'ON' after illuminating.
- The SRS warning lamp comes 'ON'/stays 'ON' while the vehicle is in motion.
- The SRS warning lamp blinks when the engine is running.

We recommend the customer to immediately visit TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre and get the SRS system inspected if any of the above conditions occur.

⚠ WARNING

- Never make any modifications to your vehicle. The modifications carried out, but not limited to the vehicle frame, bumpers, front fenders, ride height, suspension, seat belts, interior trims, steering wheel (especially holders), are not acceptable. This will affect the intended performance of SRS.
- Fitment of bull bars, seat covers on seats with airbags etc., is strictly prohibited, unless authorized by TATA MOTORS. This will affect the intended performance of SRS.
- If you need to make any modifications to accommodate any disability you may have, please contact your Authorized TATA MOTORS Dealer for necessary guidance.
- Do not tamper with SRS in any way. This will lead to unexpected performance of system and may cause serious injury or death.

Airbag Warning Sticker on Front Passenger Sun Visor

The Airbag Warning Symbol on sun visor reminds of the extreme hazards associated with the use of a rearward-facing child restraint on front passenger seat during airbag deployment. It does not mean that a child cannot occupy front passenger seat and use seat belt. Please refer CRS section for recommended seating position for children.

SAFETY

WARNING

Never use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an active Airbag in front of it. Death or serious injury to the child can occur.

Airbags Deployment Conditions

When front airbags should not deploy?

Minor frontal collision: Seat belt (if worn) offers adequate occupant protection in low severity collisions. The airbags are triggered only when there is a collision severe enough to trigger the airbags. Deployment of frontal airbags is not beneficial in low severity collisions.

Side collision: During a side collision, occupants tend to move sideways. Therefore, deploying frontal airbags in such situations will not benefit the occupants. Side airbags and side curtain airbags are specifically designed to reduce the injuries that can occur in side collision.

Rear collision: During a rear collision, occupants tend to move (rearwards) away from frontal airbags. Therefore, deploying

frontal airbags in such situations will not protect the occupant. Head restraints and seat belts provide occupant protection during a rear collision.

Rollovers collision: During a rollover collision, unbelted occupants may float inside the passenger compartment. This will increase the risk of injuries and may prove to be fatal. Wearing seat belts provide highly effective occupant protection during rollover collision. Front airbags, are not designed to deploy in a rollover as frontal airbags cannot offer any protection in rollover collision.

When front airbags/side airbags/side curtain airbags may not deploy with minor or no visible vehicle damage?

The airbags are triggered only when there is a collision severe enough to trigger the airbags. The extent of vehicle damage is not always the correct indicator for airbag deployment. In some extreme/rare conditions of rough road driving, running into a curb or hitting other fixed objects the airbags may deploy depending upon the severity of collision. In some of these con-

ditions, damage to the vehicle may be minor or not be readily visible.

When front airbags/side airbags/side curtain airbags may not deploy, even with exterior visible vehicle damage?

The airbags are triggered only when there is a collision severe enough to trigger the airbags. The amount of visible vehicle damage is not always the correct indicator for airbag deployment. Some collisions can result in visible damage but with no airbag deployment, because the airbags would not have been needed or would not have provided protection even if they had deployed. Seat belts, if worn, offer adequate occupant protection in such cases.

Children on Board

WARNING

- Do not leave unattended children in your vehicle.
- During reversing and parking, ensure that your children are far away from the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

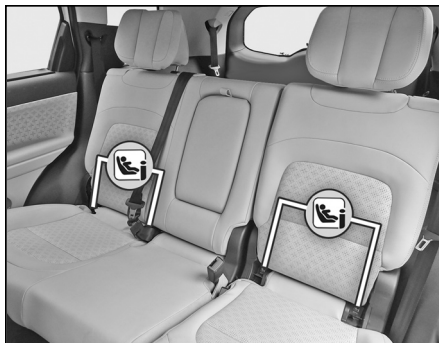
- Do not put the safety seat belt under your child's arm or behind its back.
- Do not use pillows, books or towels to boost your child's height.
- Do not allow children to stand up or kneel on either the rear or the front seats. An unrestrained child could suffer serious or fatal injuries during a collision.
- Do not install a booster seat or a booster cushion with a seat belt that is slack or twisted.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

TATA MOTORS strongly recommends the use of Child Restraint Systems (CRS) for all children up to 36 Kg and to be placed at recommended positions only (Refer CRS Position table in this section).

ISOFIX

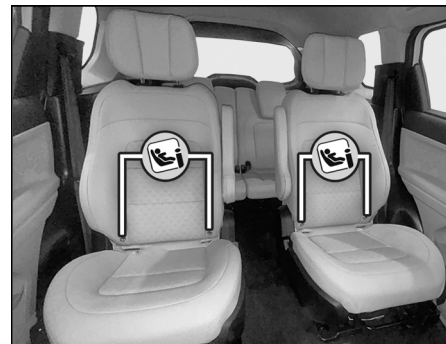
CRS can be installed in the vehicle using seat belts and/or ISOFIX with support leg (if equipped) or ISOFIX with Top Tether (if equipped). These ISOFIX attachment points are located on rear outboard seating locations which enables quick and safe child seat engagement.

Option-I

ISOFIX with mounting eyelets



Top Tether

Option-II

ISOFIX with mounting eyelets

SAFETY



Top Tether

Top Tether mounting anchorages are located at backside of rear outboard seats. The harness system of CRS holds the child in place, and in a collision, acts to keep the child positioned in the seat and reduce the risk of injuries.



Keep children in a forward-facing or rearward facing CRS with a harness until they reach the size or age or weight limit recommended by your CRS manufacturer.

Selection and Installation of CRS

Always select the CRS that complies with latest safety standards (AIS 072 / ECE R44 / ECE R129). The CRS are classified according to the child's size, height and weight. Select the appropriate CRS for your child. Ensure that the child fits properly in the CRS and it is securely installed in the vehicle.

While installing the child seats always ad-

here to the directions in this Owner's Manual as well as those provided by the child seat's manufacturer.

Tata Motors recommends **Joie i-Spin Safe i-Size** child seats for up to 18 Kg children. These seats are available at TML dealerships.



NOTE

Tata Motors recommends to keep the highlighted device in close condition while using Joie i-Spin Safe child seat in car

Installing the Child Seat on Front Passenger Seats

- Adjust the front passenger seat back up to its vertical position as per requirement, so that it can create adequate contact between passenger seat backrest & child seat.
- Adjust the front passenger seat forward or backward as per requirement, so that there could not be any contact between front passenger seat & child seat or child present behind it.
- If required, adjust the front passenger seat height to its suitable position.
- While installing child seat on front passenger seating position, adjust the buckle to its suitable position of rotation.
- While installing forward facing child

seat for 15 to 18kg children on front passenger seating position, adjust the front passenger seat to its rear most position.

Installing The Child Seat On 2nd Row Passenger Seats

- During installation of the child seat on 2nd Row passenger seats, if required, adjust the front seat forward or backward so that there could not be any contact between front seat & child seat or child present behind Front seat.
- If required, adjust the 2nd row passenger seat back, up to its vertical position, so that it can create adequate contact between passenger seat backrest & child seat.
- If required, adjust the 2nd row passenger seat forward or backward so that there could not be any contact between 2nd row passenger seat & child seat or child present behind 2nd row passenger seat.
- If required, adjust the 2nd row passenger seat forward or backward so that there could not be any contact be-

tween child seat or child present on 2nd row passenger seat & front passenger seat.

- While installing child seats adjust the rear seat head restraints to its lowermost position or remove it if required & keep it at safe location to reinstall it whenever adult passenger is sitting at that position.
- While installing child seats on rear outboard seating position, adjust their respective buckles to its required position of rotation.
- While installing forward facing child seat for 15 to 18 kg children on 2nd row outboard seating position, adjust the 2nd row passenger seat to its rear-most position.

Installing The Child Seat On 3rd Row Passenger Seats

- During installation of the child seat on 3rd Row passenger seats, if required, adjust the 2nd row passenger seat forward or backward so that there could not be any contact between 2nd row passenger seat & child seat or child

SAFETY

present behind 2nd row passenger seat.

- While installing Rearward facing child seats, if required, move the 2nd Row seat towards front, fold or adjust the 2nd Row seat back & remove 2nd Row seat head restraints.
- While installing forward facing child seat for 15 to 18 kg children, if required, move the 2nd Row seat towards front, fold or adjust the 2nd Row seat back & remove 2nd Row seat head restraints.
- While installing child seats adjust the 3rd row passenger seat head restraints to its lowermost position or remove it if required & keep it at safe location to reinstall it whenever adult passenger is sitting at that position.

Not Recommended CRS Position



Recommended CRS Position



Recommended CRS Position As Per The Vehicle Matrix

The suitability of seat position for carriage of children and recommended category of CRS is shown in the table as per the child group.

NOTE

The child's life is at risk in a collision if the CRS is not properly secured in the vehicle. Be sure to secure the child in the restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions

WARNING

Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that “hooks” over a seat-back, it will not provide adequate protection in a collision.

Recommended CRS Positions (CRS Fastened With A Safety Belt)								
Group	Mass Group	Front Passenger With Passenger Airbag OFF	Front Passenger With Passenger Airbag ON	2nd Row Out-board LH*	2nd Row Out-board RH*	2nd Row Centre	3rd Row Out-board LH	3rd Row Out-board RH
0	Up to 10 kg	U	X	U	U	X	U	U
0+	Up to 13 kg	U	X	U	U	X	U	U
I	9 to 18 kg	U UF	UF	U	U	X	U	U
II	15 to 25 kg	UF	UF	U	U	X	U	U
III	22 to 36 kg	UF	UF	U	U	X	U	U

X: Seat Position not suitable for children in this mass group.

U: Suitable for “universal” category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward facing “universal” category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

SAFETY

CAUTION

A CRS in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in CRS.

WARNING

- Do not modify CRS in any way.

CAUTION

- Do not install a booster seat or a booster cushion with only the lap strap of the seat belt or a seat belt that is slack or twisted.
- Do not leave any toys or other objects loose in the CRS or on the seat while the vehicle is in motion.

Recommended CRS Positions (CRS That Can Be Used With ISOFIX System)

Group	Mass Group	Category Of Child Seat	Front Passenger	2nd Row Out-board LH*	2nd Row Out-board RH*	2nd Row Centre	3rd Row Out-board LH	3rd Row Out-board RH
0	Up to 10 kg	E	X	IL	IL	X	X	X
0+	Up to 13 kg	C, D, E	X	IL	IL	X	X	X
I	9 to 18 kg	D, C, B, B1, A	X	IL IUF	IL IUF	X	X	X
II	15 to kg		X	IL	IL	X	X	X
III	22 to kg		X	IL	IL	X	X	X

IL: The seat is suitable for the ISOFIX child seats with "Semi-Universal" approval.

IUF: The seat is suitable for forward facing child seats and is permitted for use in this weight category.

X: The seat is not equipped for the ISOFIX system.

*Rear outboard seating positions are suitable for ISO/R3, Class C CRS.

After a collision, we recommend to get seat belts, seats, ISOFIX and top-tether anchorages (as may be applicable) investigated at TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre.

Each CRS should be used for one child only.

Passenger airbag can be turned OFF manually through switch provided on side face of the dashboard at front passenger side. Visual signal of passenger airbag ON or OFF is indicated on the roof console.

When passenger airbag is ON, a rearward facing child seat shall not be installed on the front passenger seat.

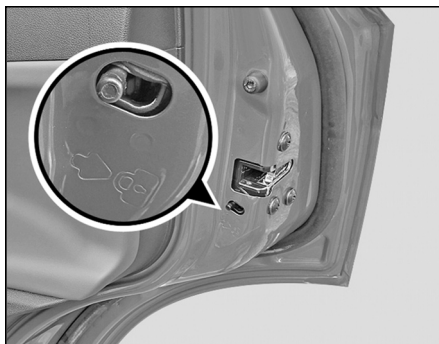
When passenger airbag is OFF, a forward or rearward facing child seat can be installed on the front passenger seat.

While installing a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger seat, passenger airbag must be OFF.

Refer images in PAB Switch section.

⚠ WARNING

If the airbag SRS warning indicator in the instrument cluster illuminates continuously, it means that there is malfunction in the system. Remove the CRS from front passenger seat and contact your TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre.

Child Lock

Child lock are provided on both rear doors. It is used for safety of a child.

Child safety lever to be used for safety of

child for preventing them to open rear door while seating in passenger seat to avoid accident while vehicle is moving.

Both the rear doors of the vehicle are provided with a child proof lock. Push the lock lever (located on vertical face of the door) downward before closing the door. The door which has been locked by activating the child lock cannot be opened from inside. It can be opened only from the outside.

i NOTE

Lift the lock lever upward to deactivate the childproof lock when not required.

SAFETY

ANTI-THEFT DEVICE IMMOBILIZER/PEPS

Immobilizer system is designed to prevent vehicle theft by electronically disabling the engine ignition system. The engine can be started only with vehicle's original Immobilizer ignition key which has an electronic identification programmed code.

NOTE

Use only flip key, the other should be kept in a safe location. Note down "key Tag no." information (and keep it safe) which is required while getting new/spare keys. Remember that it is not possible to prepare new/spare keys without the "key Tag number." Take precaution about flip key, as without flip key vehicle cannot be started.

Vehicle Condition	Immobilizer Lamp Status	Vehicle State	Meaning / Function of the State
Ignition OFF	Blinking	Locked	Vehicle Immobilized and awaiting electronic key.
Ignition ON	OFF	Un-Locked	Normal condition and ready to start the vehicle
Ignition ON	ON	Locked	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Problem with key (Wrong key used to start vehicle).• Problem with Immobilizer system. Contact a TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre.
Ignition ON	Blinking	Un-Locked	Contact a TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre immediately

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.



The ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes off after 2-3 seconds if system is healthy.

WARNING

- If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steer ability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.
- Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at the TATA-MOTORS Authorized Service Centre as soon as possible.

While Braking

- In case of emergency braking, press the brake pedal fully. This allows the ABS to regulate braking force and maintain directional control of vehicle.
- When ABS is active driver may feel brake pedal pulsating and very low (ABS) motor activation noise from engine compartment which is normal during braking.

WARNING

- ABS may not shorten the distance in all situation.
- ABS system will have the effect of increased stopping distance due to conditions such as gravel, pot holes, slippery surfaces, wet road, ground covered with snow etc.
- Travelling on bad road, panic braking brake pedal may become hard, this is due to ABS system taking control. ABS will not compensate for bad road, weather conditions and poor driving judgment. Always drive

carefully in adverse weather and traffic conditions.

- Always keep safe distance and adhere to speed limits.

SAFETY

ELECTRONIC BRAKE FORCE DISTRIBUTION (EBD)

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.



EBD provides optimal braking pressure distribution between front and rear wheels to optimize braking distance and to ensure vehicle stability by means of lowering braking pressure increase at rear wheels.

WARNING

- If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.
- You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked immediately at a TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre as soon as possible.

ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP) (if equipped)

ESP monitors driving stability and traction. If ESP detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP can also stabilize the vehicle during braking and acceleration.



Cornering Stability Control (CSC)

Corner stability Control supports / stabilizes vehicle during partial braking on curves by reducing pressure at required inner wheel of the vehicle.

This helps to reduce probability of vehicle over steering during cornering.

OFF Road ABS

Based on wheel speed information off road ABS helps to avoid wheel lock on uneven surfaces like loose gravel, pot holes

by reducing the stopping distance compared to standard ABS.

Electronic Traction Control (ETC)

The Electronic Traction Control system function (ETC) is designed as a slip control system to prevent the driven wheels of a vehicle from excessive wheel slip.

Roll Over Mitigation (ROM)

The main feature of the Roll over Mitigation function is the detection of a rollover critical situation and to prevent the vehicle rollover. This is done by active brake interventions on selected wheels, thereby reducing the forces that cause a roll-over situation.

Brake Disc Wiping (BDW)

Water on the brake disc leads to a delay in brake response time. The purpose of the function Brake Disc wiping is to remove moisture when driving in wet conditions automatically. To get quick response form Brake and better deceleration.

Electronic Brake Pre-fill (EBP)

The Electronic Brake Prefill (EBP) function reduces the air gap of the brake pad and

the brake disc. The function is triggered after a sudden release of the accelerator pedal due to an unexpected emergency brake situation. By actively pre-filling the brake-system the brake response time is reduced and results in a shorter stopping distance.

Hydraulic Brake Assist (HBA)

In a dangerous emergency situation, most drivers don't use the full available performance of the brake system, because they brake too soft. The HBA function detects the critical situation and builds up additional brake pressure to reduce the braking distance.

Hydraulic Fading Compensation (HFC)

In dangerous fading situations most drivers operate the brake pedal with a small or regular braking force and they never reach to the maximum possible vehicle deceleration. The HFC function improve the stopping distance by eliminating required pressure build-up lag by the driver.

Dynamic Wheel Torque by Brake (DWT-B)

The main goal of the function is to improve the agility of a vehicle and to enable a more direct steering. This is mainly achieved by braking interventions at the inner wheels during turning. DWT-B reduces understeer tendency of the car and a higher curve speed can be achieved.

Engine Drag Torque Control (EDTC)

On slippery road conditions during in-gear Braking or Shift down of gear or sudden throttle release on a curve road.

This causes high Engine drag on the driven wheel resulting into brake slip situations without any brake application.

This makes vehicle highly under steerable. EDTC controls such brake slip on the driven wheels by increasing the engine torque to makes the vehicle stable and steerable.

Hill Hold Control (HHC)

Hill Hold Control is a comfort function. The main intend is to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards while driving off up-hill

on an inclined surface.

Driver Doze Off Alert (DDOA) (if equipped)

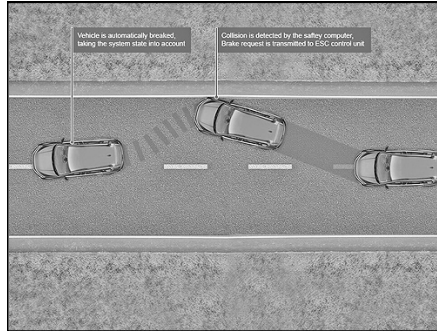
- Many road accidents are due to micro sleep activity of the driver.
- Driver Doze Off Alert feature monitors the behavior of the driver on a continuous basis & detects patterns of a drowsy driver
- In case drowsiness is detected, audio/visual warning would be displayed on the instrument panel cluster.
- Driver steering behavior along with the overall trip duration, time of the day, drive monotony are considered to detect a sleepy driver.
- The function helps in accident reduction by giving prompt warning to the driver to stay alert or take a break.
- The function will reset once there is a driver change detected or sufficient break time has elapsed.
- No additional H/W such as driver facing camera is required.

SAFETY

Panic Brake Alert (PBA) (if equipped)

- Panic brake alert warns surrounding vehicles when emergency or heavy braking takes place. The function will trigger Hazard lamps automatically, which will act as an immediate warning to vehicles directly behind and nearby.
- PBA is an immediate and urgent warning to all vehicles around thus improving their response time to unforeseen braking situations
- PBA can help reduce accidents through effective warning to surrounding traffic during emergency Braking
- With PBA, surrounding drivers and vehicles have more time to respond against slowdown vehicles
- Reducing the amount and degree of injuries caused by rear end collisions that occur during heavy braking.
- PBA provides additional warning to improve road safety.

After Impact Braking (AIB) (if equipped)


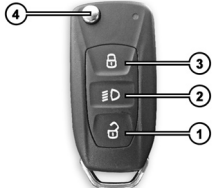



- In the event of primary collision there are chances that vehicle can no longer be safely controlled. Accident analysis has shown that an active brake intervention would mitigate the effect of the subsequent collisions.
- After impact braking system is activated automatically and brakes the car in a safe manner to mitigate secondary collision.
- Hazard & brake lights are triggered to intimate surrounding users of an emergency situation. Warning lights will

continue flashing after vehicle comes to a standstill.

- In case vehicle is fitted with Automated Parking Brake, it will be auto engaged.
- The driver can override the system by depressing the brake/acc pedal if there is a risk of being hit by following traffic.
- The basic assumption is that the brake system is intact after the primary impact.
- Mitigate impact/severity of subsequent collisions.

KEYS (if equipped)

Sn	Name	Remote Key	Description
1	Smart key (PEPS)		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Locking all doors 2. Approach light 3. Tail gate opening 4. Unlocking all doors
2	Flip key with remote		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unlocking all doors 2. Approach light/Tail gate opening (Long Press) 3. Locking all doors 4. Folding key blade in/out
3	Manual key		<p>Locking and Unlocking all doors</p>

OPENING AND CLOSING

Keys

A key is an electronic access and authorization system which is provided as a standard feature on your vehicle.

Unlocking Principle

The transponder which is built into the ignition key carries a unique identification code. The vehicle unlocks when the code on the key matches with the code on the Engine Management System (EMS). In case of PEPS variant, Immobilizer function is provided by PEPS.


Engine Starting

When the key is inserted and the ignition is switched 'ON', all codes are communicated within key, Immobilizer and EMS. The engine will start only if all the codes match.

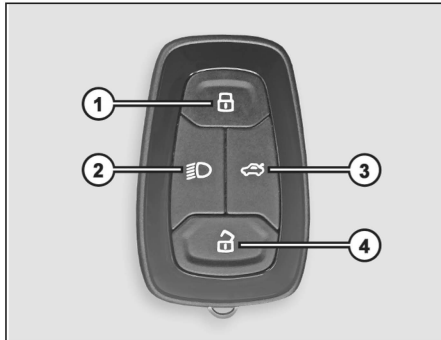
Loss of Keys

If one of the key is lost, contact your nearest TATA MOTORS authorized dealer immediately.

WARNING

- Do not turn 'ON' ignition switch by using key with any type of metal wound around its grip or in contact with it. This may be detected as abnormal condition by immobilizer and prevent engine from starting.
- Do not leave the key in areas of high temperature. The transponder in it will behave ab-normally when reused.
- Do not try to start the vehicle when the Immobilizer indicator lamp  on the instrument cluster is glowing. In this condition the vehicle will not start and the vehicle's battery will also be drained due to frequent cranking.

SMART KEY (PEPS)



Keep the smart key with user to perform the passive access. It is used for locking, unlocking and starting the vehicle.

1. Locking all doors
2. Approach Light
3. Tail gate opening
4. Unlocking all doors

Locking all Door

Pressing the Lock button (1) once, remote locks all the doors of the vehicle.

Approach Light (if equipped)

Press approach light button (2) once, low beam and position lamp will turn 'ON'. This feature helps to find and reach the parked vehicle or to reach home in dark/ cloudy condition. To switch 'OFF' the approach lights, press and release the same button or it automatically turns 'OFF' after certain time.

Tail Gate Opening

To open the Tail gate press the button (3) once on the smart key, Tail gate will unlatch. Please refer section starting and driving for more information.

Unlocking all Doors

Pressing the unlock button (4) once, remote will unlock all the Doors. Please refer section starting and driving for more information.

NOTE

If smart key battery is low/drained or vehicle battery is low/drained, user can unlock and enter into vehicle by using Emergency key blade. Provision is given on driver door handle only.

Emergency Key Blade In / Out

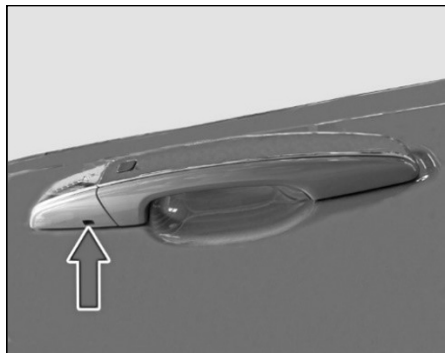


Slide the knob (1) to unlatch the key. Pull the key blade (2) out.

OPENING AND CLOSING

Unlocking Door with Emergency Key

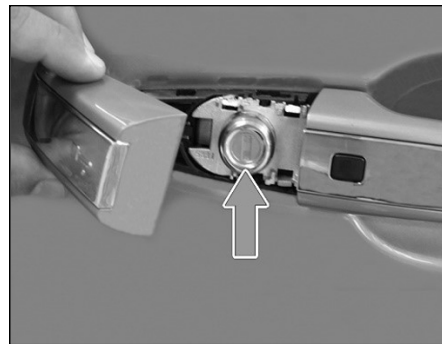
- Slot is provided below driver door handle.



- Insert the key blade in slot and press.



- Outer cover of door handle will be unlock first.
- Remove the cover to access the door lock slot.



- Insert the key blade in slot and turn clockwise to unlock the door.

operated close to your vehicle, signal will fluctuate.

WARNING

Keep smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

SMART KEY FEATURES

Force Panic On Operation

When vehicle is in OFF condition, if we press lock button and unlock button simultaneously, Force panic operation gets activated. In this case, turn indicators of vehicle start flashing and horn will blow automatically.

Force Panic Off Operation

By pressing any button of smart key, Force panic operation gets deactivated.

Vehicle Search

In vehicle locked condition, if lock button on smart key is pressed, the turn indicators of vehicle flashes 4 times.

Automatic Activation Of Immobilizer

If smart key is not found within the passenger compartment, engine will be immobilized and vehicle cannot start.

Auto Locking / Unlocking Of Doors / Auto Relock

In PEPS variants, door will get unlocked when ignition is OFF by pressing Start Stop switch.

Anti-grab / Anti-scan Coding

The remote control set of this security system is protected against the use of devices called 'scanners' and 'grabbers' which can record and reproduce some types of remote codes.

Important

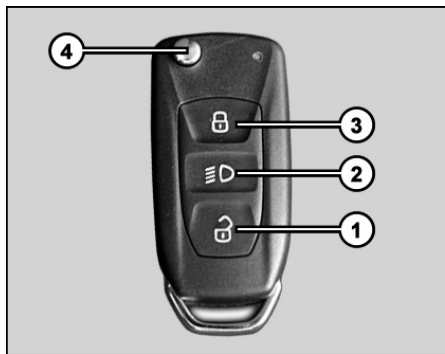
- Don't operate Unlock button of remote in the vicinity of your vehicle, as it could lead to an unintentional unlocking your vehicle.
- For battery, replacement procedure refer 'MAINTENANCE' section.
- Do not remove the battery connection of the vehicle while the vehicle has been locked by remote.

Smart Key Precautions

1. If smart key is close to radio transmitter such as radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
2. If smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone, then it will not work properly.
3. If another vehicle's smart key is being

OPENING AND CLOSING

FLIP KEY



1. Unlocking all doors
2. Approach Light/Tail gate unlatch
3. Locking all doors
4. Folding key blade IN/OUT

Unlocking all Doors

Pressing the unlock button (1) of remote will unlock all the Doors. One flash is coming on side indicators.

Approach Light

Press approach light button (2) once, low beam and position lamp will turn 'ON'. This

feature helps to find and reach the parked vehicle or to reach home in dark/ cloudy condition after parking. Red LED will be flashing on the remote. To switch 'OFF' the approach lights, press and release the same button or it automatically turns 'OFF' after certain time.

Tail Gate Unlatch

To unlatch the Tail gate, long press the approach light button (2) on remote for more than 2 sec.

i NOTE

Tail gate once unlatched will not get lock automatically with doors. It will get locked by slamming.

Locking all Doors

Pressing the Lock button (3) once, remote locks all the doors of the vehicle.

Folding Key Blade IN / OUT

Press button (4) to flip out the key blade. For folding, press the button (4) and fold the key blade inside.



i NOTE

Do not fold the key blade without pressing the button. Also, it should not be forced in any direction apart from folding direction to avoid damage to flip mechanism.

FLIP KEY FEATURES

Force Panic ON Operation

When vehicle is in OFF condition, if we press lock button and unlock button simultaneously, Force panic operation gets activated. In this case, turn indicators of vehicle start flashing and horn will blow automatically.

Force Panic OFF Operation

By pressing any button of smart key, Force panic operation gets deactivated.

Vehicle Search

In vehicle, locked condition if lock button on remote key is pressed the turn indicators of vehicle flashes for 4 times.

Automatic Activation of Immobilizer

If key is removed from ignition switch, the engine will be immobilized automatically even if you forget to lock the vehicle.

For few variant, Ignition off is required to immobilize the vehicle.

Auto Locking / Unlocking of Doors / Auto Relock

- Vehicle doors are automatically locked

when all doors are closed and the vehicle speed crosses 10 kmph.

- When key is taken out all the doors get automatically unlocked.
- For few variant, when ignition is turned off all the doors get automatically unlocked.

Also, when unlocked with remote key and if no door is opened within 30 seconds, vehicle doors get automatically locked.

Anti-grab / Anti-scan Coding

The remote control set of this security system is protected against the use of devices called 'scanners' and 'grabbers' which can record and reproduce some types of remote codes.

NOTE

In case any button of the key is accidentally pressed for more than 20 seconds, the remote stops functioning till the time the button is pressed. The LED on the Remote also stops glowing. The function of the remote gets reinstated immediately when the user stops pressing

the push button of remote.

Vehicle Alarm & Security

To prevent automobile thefts, the anti-theft system makes use of an anti-theft alarm (ATA). On detection of any unauthorized access, the BCM triggers the horn (acoustic alarm) and flashes the turn indicators.

OPENING AND CLOSING

DOORS

Option 1: Door Lock and Unlock with Key

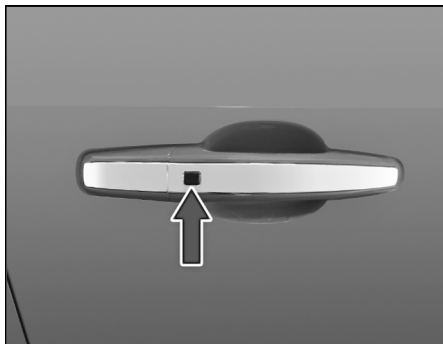
Driver / front passenger doors can be locked or unlocked from outside using the key blade.



Insert the key and turn it clockwise to lock and anticlockwise to unlock the door.

Option 2: Door Locking / Unlocking using Door Handle Switch (DHS) (if equipped)

To lock/unlock all the doors without operating smart key button/ key blade. Press the door handle switch (DHS) provided on the driver door to lock/unlock all the four doors except tailgate.



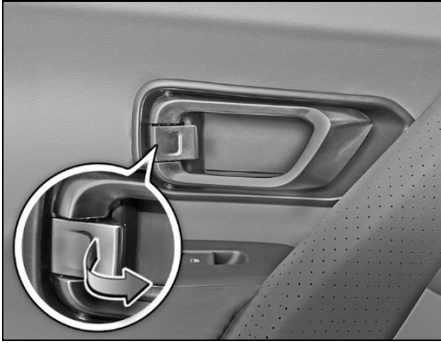
Horn Honking when Door Locking using Door Handle Switch (DHS) (if equipped)

If vehicle is in unlock condition and Smart key is present inside the vehicle. If you try to press the door handle switch then vehicle horn honking gets activated for 2sec / 3sec.

i NOTE

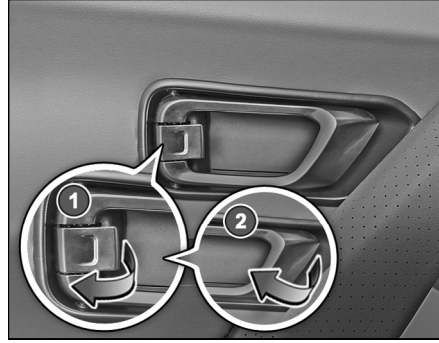
- *Authentication range for smart key shall be 1 to 1.5 meter from outside the respective door or Tail gate.*
- *Passive entry only works during ignition off.*

Locking without a Key from Inside



All the doors can also be locked from inside by pressing knob on driver door and independently on other doors respectively.

Unlocking the Doors from Inside



1. Door opening knob
2. Door opening Lever

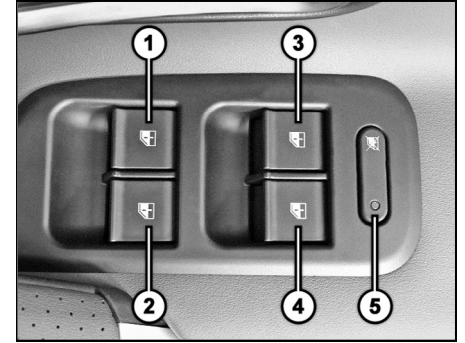
All doors can be opened from inside. To open, pull the door opening knob (1) and then opening lever (2).

i NOTE

There is a single pull override feature on driver door. All door can be unlocked by inner handle without operating lock knob of inner handle.

WINDOWS

Power Windows



1. Front Window Switch (Right)
2. Front Window Switch (Left)
3. Rear Window Switch (Right)
4. Rear Window Switch (Left)
5. Inhibit Switch

Window glasses on all four doors can be operated by switches provided on the main control panel located on the driver's arm rest. They work only when the key is in the 'IGN ON' position.

OPENING AND CLOSING

i NOTE

Power windows can be operated for 30 seconds in 'IGN OFF' and 'KEY OUT' positions, provided the doors are closed.

Express Down (if equipped)

Window glasses can be opened by a single long press of the switch. Express down feature is provided for the driver's door only.

Anti-pinch Function (if equipped)



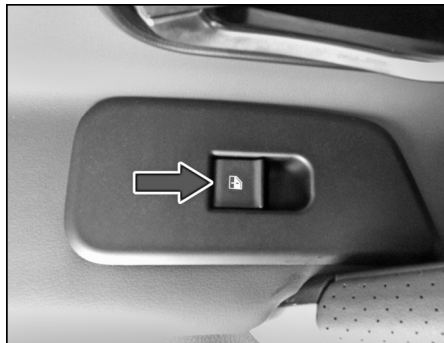
The Anti-pinch module is provided. It will

stop window upward movement if any obstruction or resistance detected.

Thus, it gives full and reliable protection for hand, neck and any obstacles as well. Anti-pinch function is provided for driver door only.

Individual Switches

Individual window winding switches have been provided on the front passenger and rear doors.

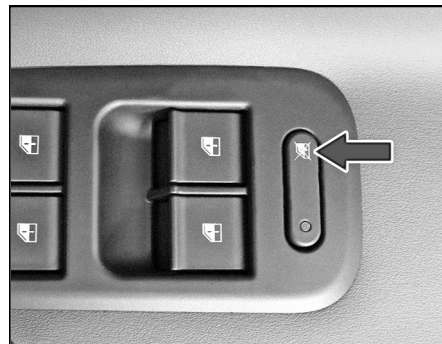


Glasses are wound up and down by pulling or pressing the switch.

⚠ WARNING

While raising the glass, take care to avoid fingers/hands getting trapped between glass and the door frame.

Inhibit Switch



When switch is pressed, red light turns 'OFF'. The individual switches provided on other doors are not functional. It can be only operated by driver side switch.

As the switch is depressed red light turns ON and individual switches became functional.

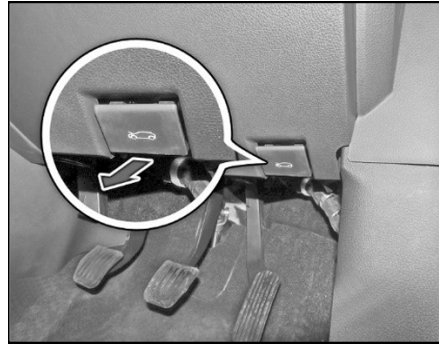
WARNING

- If children operate the windows they could be get trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.
- Activate the window inhibit feature when children are travel-ling. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

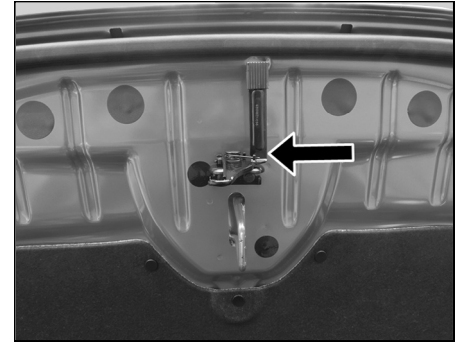
BONNET

Opening the Bonnet

1. Ensure that the vehicle is in neutral gear with the parking brake applied.
2. Pull the bonnet release lever. The bonnet will pop up slightly.



3. Raise the bonnet slightly and with your finger lift (up) the secondary lock lever located under the bonnet center.

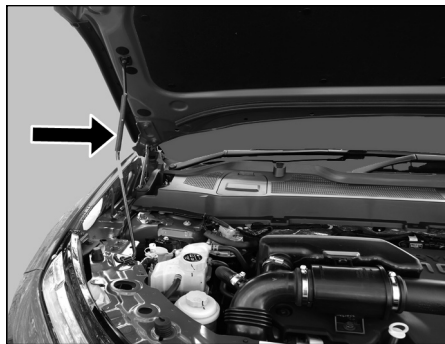


NOTE

Make sure that the wiper arms are not raised before you lift up the bonnet to avoid damaging the wiper arms and the bonnet.

4. Lift the bonnet up. Pull the bonnet stay rod from its clip and insert the free end into the slot provided on frame.

OPENING AND CLOSING



Engine Bonnet Stay rod

WARNING

- The stay rod can be hot enough to burn your finger right after driving. To avoid this, use rubber packing given on stay rod.
- Touch the rod after it becomes cool enough.
- Insert the stay rod into the hole securely. If the rod drops off, your body may be caught below the bonnet.

Closing

1. To close the bonnet, hold the bonnet by one hand, disengage the stay rod and clamp it back properly.
2. Lower the bonnet close to the bumper, then let it drop down.

WARNING

Ensure that the bonnet is properly locked before driving or it can fly up unexpectedly during driving.

MECHANICAL OPERATED TAIL-GATE

Option - I (Flip Key)



Remote operated Tail gate unlatching can be done through long press (2 sec) approach light button on remote key.

Option - II (PEPS Key)



When user press the Tail gate button on remote, Tail gate gets unlatched.

i NOTE

Press the tail gate button on smart key and press the tail gate door handle switch within 30 seconds to open it.

Option - III (DHS Switch)



Press the tail gate DHS switch with valid smart key in the authentication range, Tail gate gets unlatched. You can open with pull cup.

A WARNING

- After unlatching, tailgate doesn't get opened automatically.
- Tailgate should not be opened holding tailgate garnish, this might damage the part. It is suggested to open through tailgate edge.

i NOTE

- *During closing Tail gate if doors are in locked condition and valid smart key is inside the trunk, then Tail gate can be unlocked by pressing tail-gate switch.*
- *Tail gate once unlatch it will not get locked automatically with other doors.*
- *For Tail gate unlatch remote operation, vehicle shall be in OFF mode.*
- *If doors are in unlocked condition, Tail gate can be unlocked via Tail gate handle switch independent of smart key.*
- *Avoid keeping smart key inside the boot space area while closing Tail gate.*

OPENING AND CLOSING

WARNING

Tail gate can't be locked using mechanical key/ flip key/ smart key. It can be locked by slamming it.

Option - IV (Mechanical/Service Tailgate Opening)

Incase if Tailgate got stuck and is unable to operate. Owner needs to contact the near by authorized service center or get in contact with the customer support.

Closing the Tailgate

Pull down the tailgate slowly and Push it to Close. Make sure that the Tailgate is securely locked.

POWER OPERATED TAILGATE (if equipped)

The Power Operated Tailgate has capability to automatically open and close when the trigger is provided by the user. It consist of a motor which will drive the tailgate to open or close. A hazard flashes and buzzer indicate the customer while opening and closing of power tailgate.

NOTE

Before opening the tailgate, make sure that the vehicle stops, the gear is in parking gear, and the handbrake is pulled to avoid any damage. For AT model, you can operate the tailgate in Gear P.

To open, close or stop the tailgate automatically one of the triggers from the following will be used

1. PEPS Key
2. PEPS Tailgate Switch
3. Tailgate Fascia Switch
4. Tail gate Kick Sensor [hands free ac-

OPENING AND CLOSING

cess]

5. Tailgate Closure Switch (Inside Tailgate, Close Only)

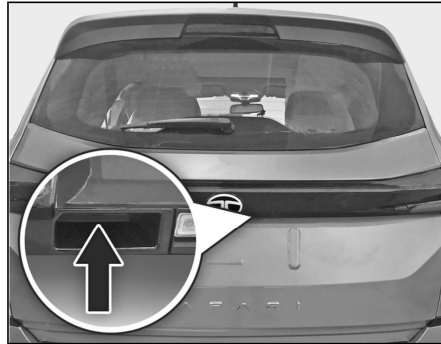
1. PEPS Key



1. To open and close tailgate press the button. If button is long pressed for 3 seconds then the tailgate will open or close. To open/close the tailgate with this method vehicle is required to be in standby, accessory delay or awake mode.
2. To stop the tailgate while opening and closing is in progress, short press tail-

gate button. Automatic tailgate will stop in open or close position and will work only when PEPS key is near to vehicle vicinity and this feature is enabled from infotainment.

2. PEPS Tailgate Switch (Outside Tail-gate) (if equipped)



1. To open and close tailgate, press the outside tailgate switch. To open /close the tailgate with this method vehicle is required to be in standby, accessory delay or awake, ignition or run (vehicle speed is less than 5 kmph) vehicle condition.

2. To stop the tailgate while opening and closing is in progress, press outside tailgate switch. Automatic tailgate will stop in open or close position and will work only when PEPS key is near to vehicle vicinity.

3. Tailgate can be opened or closed when, PEPS key is in vehicle vicinity and tailgate button is short pressed and within 30 seconds (auto relock time) outside tailgate switch is pressed.

3. Tailgate Fascia Switch



1. To open and close tailgate, press the

OPENING AND CLOSING

tailgate fascia switch. To open /close the tailgate with this method vehicle is required to be in standby, accessory delay or awake, ignition or run (vehicle speed is less than 5 kmph) vehicle condition.

2. To stop tailgate, press fascia switch while tailgate is closing or opening.

4. Tailgate Kick Sensor (Hands Free Access) (if equipped)



1. To open and close tailgate automatically by swapping the feet near to rear bumper area as shown in picture when vehicle is in standby, accessory delay,

awake ignition or run (vehicle speed is less than 5 kmph) vehicle condition.

2. To stop the tailgate while opening and closing is in progress, swipe the feet near to rear bumper area.
3. Automatic tailgate opening, closing or stop will work only when peps key is near to tailgate vicinity and gesture feature is enabled from infotainment.

i NOTE

1. *For lock and unlock state peps key should be vehicle tailgate vicinity.*
2. *For better results, user is advised to swipe at center of rear bumper (in line of TATA logo refer below fig.)*

Things to follow using Tailgate kick sensor (Hands Free Access)

1. Things to follow using tailgate kick sensor (hands free access)
2. Do not kick on the bumper i.e. while doing swipe do not hit/touch to the bumper inside/outside.
3. Provide swipe at center of bumper in

line to TATA logo and nearby are (proximity calibrated to 1.5 feet)

4. Kick sensor will consider invalid if swipe is done near right or left end of the bumper, continuous swipe, slow swipe, vehicle edge.
5. A quick leg swipe will work, or a quick kick gesture will work all other forms of gesture will not work e.g., continuous swipe, slow swipe does not close to the bumper, kick at left or right bumper vehicle edge etc.
6. After applying kick move back to a sufficient distance such that not to cause any obstruction to tailgate opening.
7. Do not kick or keep leg near to HFA area for long time. It will not be considered as valid kick and tailgate will not open / close in such operation.
8. While cleaning the bumper area with cloth/sponge/ high pressure water pump if peps key is within the tailgate area/ with user then it be considered as valid kick to open/ close tailgate. So, user is advised to not keep peps key within tailgate vicinity while clean-

ing.

9. If the spare wheel is removed from the vehicle, it may cause that the kick will not sense for tailgate operation. So, it is advised to always keep spare wheel at its position for tailgate open/close operation with kick (HFA).
10. In the rainy season if the mud is accumulated at HFA area, then HFA sensor working performance may degrade. So, user is advised to keep kick sensor area clean for better performance.

5. Tailgate Closure Switch (inside Tailgate)



1. Inside tailgate switch can be used to close, stop tailgate and to store user intended maximum tailgate height when it's open in standby or awake or accessory delay or accessory or ignition or run (vehicle speed < 5 kmph) vehicle conditions.
2. To close or stop tailgate, press inside tailgate closing switch.

Height Setting Through Tailgate Closure Switch:

User can limit tailgate opening by setting the customized tailgate height. Below is the procedure.

1. Open the Tailgate to the position required as the maximum height. Press any Tailgate control to stop movement at the required position. The final position can be achieved manually, if required.
2. Make sure the Tailgate is stationary for at least 3 seconds.
3. Press and hold the Tailgate close button for 5 seconds to set the maximum opening height. You will hear a long beep from POT ECU to confirm height

seat.

4. After step 3 is executed, if Tailgate initiates closing operation, then height will not be set.
5. If the Height is not set successfully user will hear 3 beep sound from buzzer
6. Close the Tailgate, then open again to check that it opens to the set height.

Buzzer Indication For Opening/closing/fully Closed

1. Buzzer sound is provided to indicate the user about current tailgate operation when buzzer setting from infotainment is enabled.
2. When tailgate opening initiated, buzzer and hazard flashes will drive twice.
3. When tailgate closing initiated, buzzer and hazard flashes will drive twice.
4. When tailgate is fully closed, buzzer and hazard flashes will drive once.

Obstacle Detection And Anti-pinch

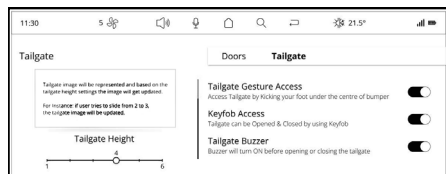
1. It is advisable to check if there is obstruction in the tailgate travel while

OPENING AND CLOSING

closing or opening.

- If a tailgate close operation is initiated and an obstacle is detected during ongoing movement, then the current tailgate close operation will be aborted and a rewind tailgate open operation will start.
- If tailgate open operation is initiated and an obstacle is detected during ongoing movement, then the current tailgate open operation will be aborted, and tailgate will stop.
- In manual operation obstacle detection will not work.
- Hardware based anti-pinch is not available, however software-based obstacle/anti-pinch is available.
- If an obstacle is detected close to the edge of vehicle, then due to time and force required for obstacle detection mechanism, that obstacle may not get detected and will create pinch to that obstacle. So, it is always advised to check if there is any obstruction between closing tailgate and vehicle closing edge to avoid any injury/ damage.

Tailgate Infotainment Setting



- Enable/Disable Gesture Feature
- Enable/Disable RKE Feature
- Enable /Disable Buzzer Feature
- Tailgate Height Setting

WARNING

- Obstructing the tailgate operation intentionally may cause serious injury to the person or damage to vehicle though it is equipped with obstacle detection feature.
- Power strut equipped tailgate shall not be operated manually. However in the exceptional case like battery discharge it has to be operated gently. While operating manually (opening/closing) recommended to hold

tailgate at the center portion.

- Do not grab or hold Power struts or try to disassemble them.
- Don't drive the vehicle with Tailgate open, doing so will allow exhaust fumes/dust to enter the vehicle cabin, will obstruct rear approaching vehicles visibility and also may damage power struts.
- Don't apply forces on power struts (e.g. pushing vehicles, tightening straps or applying other fasteners). Doing so will damage the struts and may lead to injuries.
- Don't allow anyone to occupy luggage compartment as it is highly dangerous location in case of crash event.
- Don't modify or repair any part of power tailgate. Reach out to the nearest authorized service center in case of any functional failures.
- Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children or

animals might operate the power tailgate that could result in injury to themselves or others or damage to the vehicle.

9. Make sure objects in the rear cargo area do not come out when opening the tailgate on the slope way. It may cause serious injury.

NOTE

1. Make sure no object(s) or person(s) are near to rear of the vehicle which may obstruct the tailgate operation.
2. Accessories other than OEM approved, not to be fitted on tailgate. It may result into improper operation of power tailgate or damage the power strut.
3. Multiple operation of power tailgate can drain the battery, if ignition is off.
4. Do not leave power tailgate open for a long period of time. This may drain the battery.
- 5.

5. Power tailgate can be operated when the engine is not running. However the power operation consumes large amounts of vehicle electric power. To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not operate them excessively.
6. When jacking up the vehicle to change a tyre or repair the vehicle, do not operate the power tailgate. This could cause power tailgate to operate improperly.
7. The outside power tailgate switch may not function properly in extreme cold or wet climatic conditions. In such cases it is operate through remote key or from center console switch.
8. In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
9. When power tailgate is opened manually (without electrical operation), more effort will be required to open and close compared to the

non-powered tailgate.

10. Play protection feature is available to prevent overheating. This feature prevents the power tailgate to operate and allow the power struts to cool down. The power tailgate system can be operated again after 1-2 minute time period.
11. It is recommended to wait until the power tailgate fully closed before starting the vehicle. The power tailgate may not close fully if the vehicle is started during automatic closing.

OPENING AND CLOSING

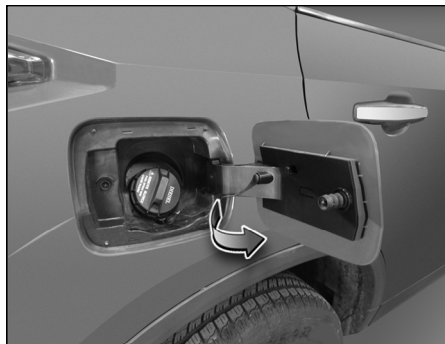
FUEL LID

1. To open the fuel flap, gently press on fuel flap. Make sure the smart key should be in authentication range and the vehicle is in unlock condition.

i NOTE

For mechanical/flip key (without smart key), to open the fuel flap. Make sure that vehicle is in unlock condition. Then gently press the fuel flap.

2. Open the fuel flap by gently pressing flap.



3. To open the fuel cap by turning it in counter clockwise for fuel filling.
4. For closing, close the fuel cap and gently push the fuel flap till it gets locked.

⚠ WARNING

- Fuel vapour is extremely hazardous. Always switch 'OFF' the engine before refueling and never refill near sparks or open flames. Do not use cell phone while refueling.
- Do not continue adding fuel after the automatic shut 'OFF' function is operated if it is equipped on the fuel station. Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

i NOTE

- *Remove the fuel filler cap slowly, and wait for any hissing to stop. The fuel may be under pressure and may spray out.*
- *When smart key is inside the car, fuel flap can be open by pressing*

the flap.

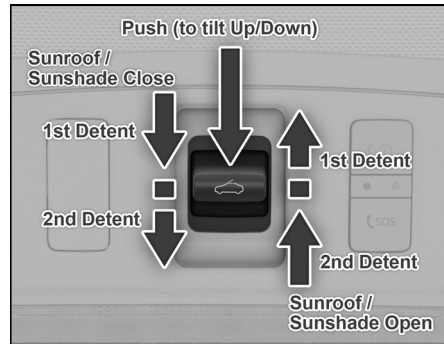
If fuel cap needs replacement, ensure that it is replaced by a genuine cap at the TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre only.

POWER SUNROOF (if equipped)

It brings natural light and fresh air into passenger compartment. The cabin becomes more illuminated and bright which gives pleasant feeling while driving and makes driving experience more enjoyable and relaxed.

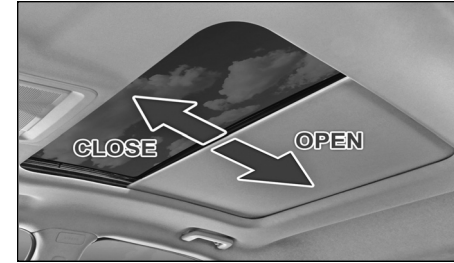
Sunroof allows air to flow evenly from the roof which is quieter and less intrusive than wind blowing through a side window. Sunroof can be operated by Electrical Switch, Voice Command and by Rain Detection / Vehicle Lock.

Power Sunroof Switch

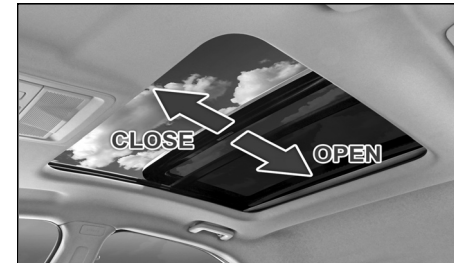


Power sunroof switch is mounted in overhead console near the roof lamp. This switch is used to open, close, tilt up / down the sunroof as required. Condition to operate sunroof ignition / vehicle ON.

1. Push the knob away from the windshield to open the sunroof. It has two detents.
 - 1st detent: First click (Express operation) only sunshade will get open.
 - 2nd detent: Second Click (Sunshade and Sunroof both will get open).
2. Push the knob towards the windshield to close the sunroof. It has two detents.
 - 1st detent: First click (Express operation) (only sunroof will get close).
 - 2nd detent: Second Click (Sunroof and sunshade will get closed).
3. Press at the centre of the knob for tilt up / down function.



Sunshade Open / Close Position

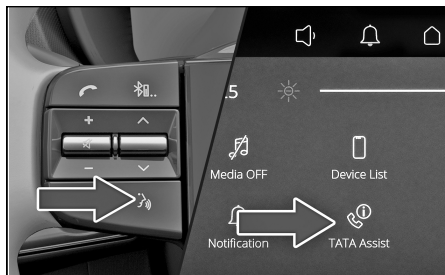


Sunroof Open / Close Position

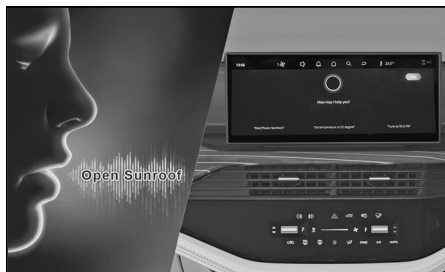
Sunroof Voice Command (if equipped)

- Enable voice recognition via steering wheel switch or TATA Assist icon from the infotainment screen.

OPENING AND CLOSING



- System will prompt with “How can I help?”
- Give the “sunroof open/close” command. Sunroof will be opened/closed.



Warning for Voice Command

- Speak the commands / Instructions in a neutral English accent for best results.
- Do not take long pauses (greater than 1 second) while speaking the words in a command. Speak the words of the command at a constant rate.
- Avoid varying your pitch and volume while speaking the commands. Speak clearly and loudly at a reasonable speed.
- Ensure that there is no noise disturbance when you speak the commands like, other passengers in the vehicle are talking or there is lot of wind noise. Disturbance from external sound sources may result in poor voice recognition.
- Always face forward while speaking your commands as the voice recognition quality is best in this orientation.

Sunroof Closure on Auto Detection of Rain / Vehicle Lock

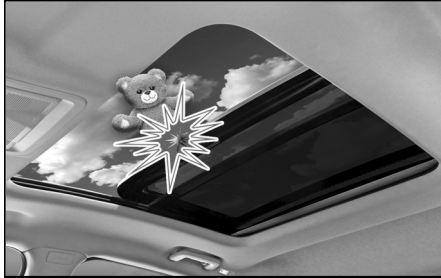
For User Convenience / Protection of vehicle, sunroof will automatically close under following conditions:

- Rain Detection: When sunroof is open and rain is detected (based on Wiper speed being slow/high upon rain), then Sunroof will close automatically.
- Vehicle Locking: The sunroof will close automatically when ignition is off and vehicle is locked from out through driver door manual key or by remote key.

i NOTE

Combi Switch should be in auto mode to close sunroof with rain sensor.

Automatic Reversal / Anti-pinch Function



If the sunroof senses any obstacle while it is closing then it will reverse its direction and opens the sunroof so that trapped object will get released easily. The auto reverse function may not work if very thin or soft object is caught between the sunroof assemblies. Anti-Pinch/ Automatic reversal is a safety feature however to override it and operate sunroof manually, press sunroof close switch within 10 seconds of auto reversal completion and hold it till sunroof is fully closed.

WARNING

Never try pinching of any part of your body intentionally to activate the Automatic reversal function. The Automatic reversal function may not work if something gets stuck just before the sunroof fully closes.

Warning for Sunroof

Even though the sunroof can be operated when the ignition key is in the ON position (the vehicle is not running), operating the sunroof repeatedly with the vehicle turned OFF will run down the battery. Operate the sunroof while the vehicle is running.

When a desired sunroof operation is completed, release the switch. If you keep pressing the switch, it could cause a malfunction. Especially in winter, never operate the sunroof if moving areas are iced. Wait until the areas are deiced.

Make sure head, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get pinched causing injuries or vehicle damage.

Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise or cause any damage. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.

Do not sit on the top of the sunroof. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.

Do not allow passengers to lean out of an open sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may occur from objects such as tree branches.

Safety of the vehicle occupants must be observed at all times. Do not allow limbs to be placed in the moving path of the sunroof at any time, injury may occur.

WARNING

High Pressure wash Jet Flow should not be directed on Sunroof sealing area around periphery of glass. Doing so may lead to water leakage inside cabin.

OPENING AND CLOSING

Initializing The Power Sunroof (ignition/vehicle ON Condition)

A) In the event of a power failure or fuse dead or battery disconnection when the sunroof is in motion, then sunroof will require initialization when the power is restored.

B) In the event of Sunroof first click (Express operation) not working.

C) In the event of Sunroof, not closing fully or partially closing.

Initializing Procedure for condition (A & B) only Sunroof – Glass Panel

1. Turn ON the ignition.
2. Close the sunroof by pressing 1st detent switch. After closing completely still keep it pressed for 1-2 seconds until click sound comes from Sunroof.

The Initializing process is completed. Check if Sunroof open/close operation is working, if not then repeat step 1 & 2.

Initializing Procedure for condition (C) only Sunroof – Glass Panel

1. Close the sunroof fully by pressing 1st Detent and keep the switch pressed for

10 seconds.

2. The Re-initializing process is completed.

Check the sunroof is closing completely, if not repeat step 1 and 2.

Initializing Procedure for condition (A & B) only Sunshade

1. Turn ON the ignition.
2. Close the sunroof by pressing 2nd detent switch. After closing completely, still keep it pressed for 1-2 seconds until click sound comes from Sunroof.

The Initializing process is completed. Check if Sunroof open/close operation is working, if not then repeat step 1 & 2.

Initializing Procedure for condition (C) only Sunshade

1. Close the sunshade fully by pressing 2nd Detent and keep the switch pressed for 10 seconds.
2. The Re-initializing process is completed

Check the sunshade is closing completely, if not repeat step 1 and 2.

Power Sunroof - Self-Learning Procedure

In the event of Sunroof glass panel / Sunshade automatically reversing after pressing detent switch respectively

Sunroof Glass self-learning:

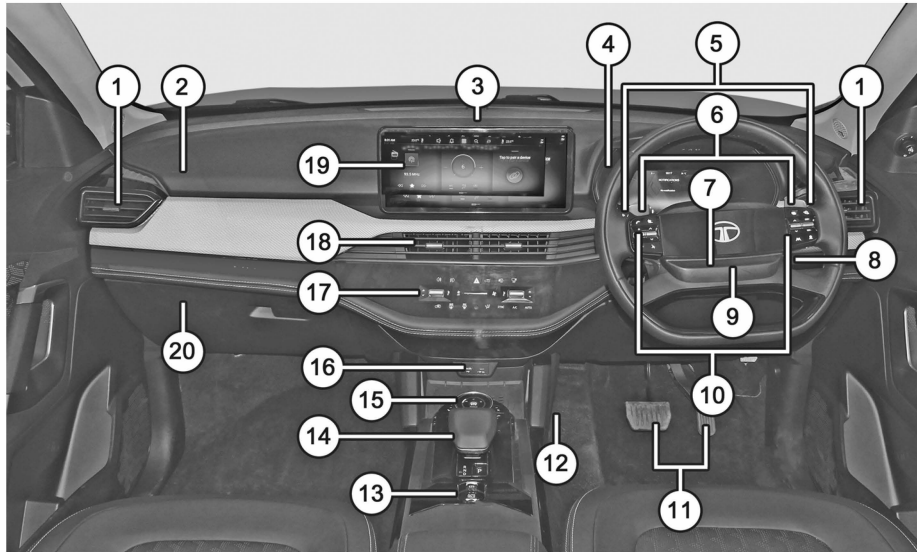
1. Keep the sunroof glass closed, press and hold 1st Detent switch until completion of the self-learning process.
2. During this time the sunroof glass will automatically close, pause for 5 seconds, open partially then close fully.
3. This indicates that the sunroof glass self-learning process is completed.

Sunshade Self-learning:

1. After the sunroof glass self-learning is completed, Keep the sunroof closed, press and hold 2nd Detent until completion of the self-learning process.
2. During this time the sunshade will automatically close, pause for 5 seconds, open partially then close fully.
3. This indicates that the sunshade self-learning process is completed.

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

COCKPIT



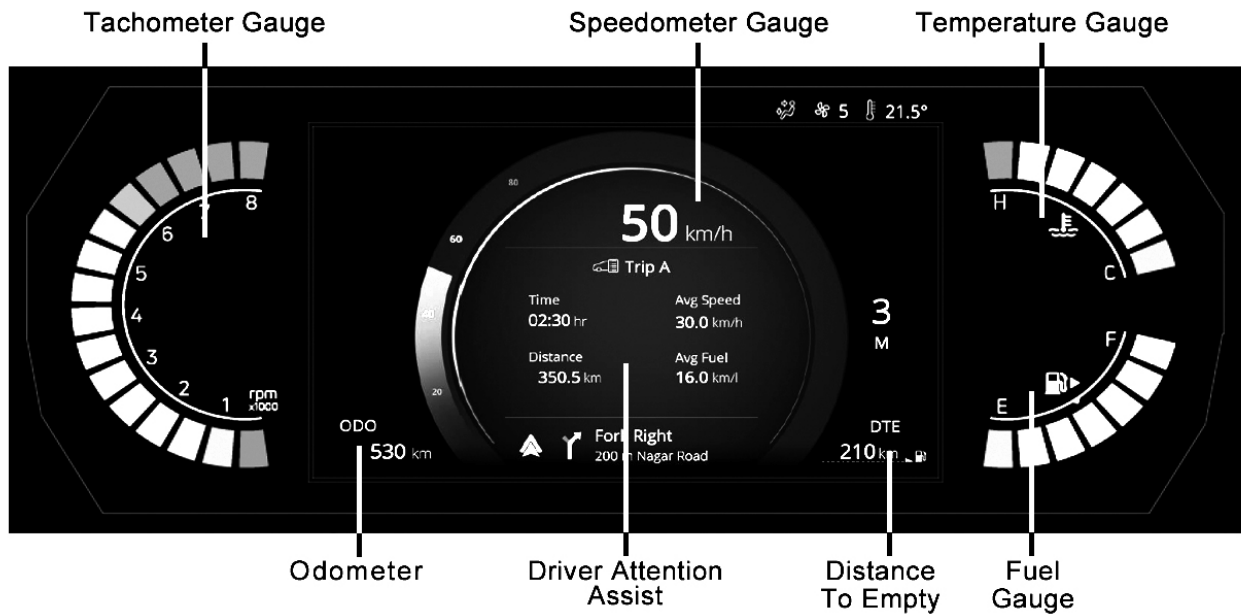
NOTE: All location shown may not be applicable to your vehicle / Variants.

1	A.C. Side Air Vent
2	Airbag (PAB)
3	Centre Speaker (if equipped)

4	Instrument Cluster
5	Combi-Switch
6	Paddle Shifter
7	Horn pad
8	Start/Stop switch (if equipped)
9	Airbag (DAB)
10	Steering Wheel Switches (if equipped)
11	Controls
12	Foot Rest
13	Auto Hold Switch / Parking Brake Switch
14	Gear Shift Lever
15	Drive Mode Switches / Terrain Response Knob (if equipped)
16	USB Port (if equipped)
17	HVAC Control panel / Fascia Switches
18	Center Air Vent
19	Infotainment Display (if equipped)
20	Glove Box

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER (7" inch) (if equipped)



Speedometer Gauge

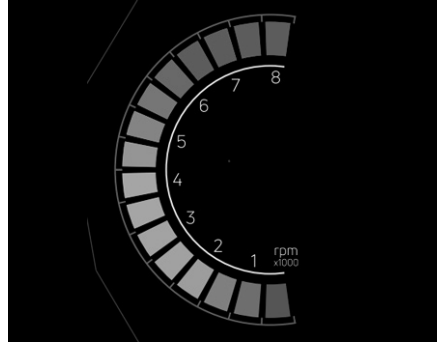


The Speedometer Indicates the actual vehicle speed in km/h.

i NOTE

- At every key IN and Ignition ON, the speedometer Bar moves to MAX and return to '0' position.
- This is welcome strategy and self-check feature.

Tachometer Gauge With Dual Colour Pointer



Tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

A WARNING

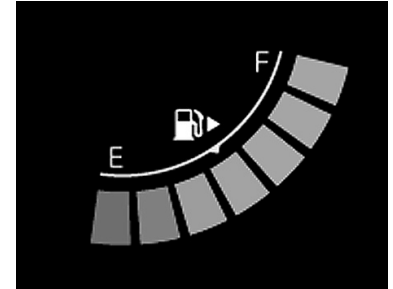
- Whenever engine is accelerated beyond safe rpm, tachometer Bar Indication gets display RED. In such case, reduce the engine RPM immediately.
- Never drive the vehicle with engine in high RPM. This may cause severe

engine damage.

i NOTE

- At every key in and Ignition ON, tachometer Bars increases to MAX and returns to '0' position.
- This is a welcome strategy and a self-check feature.
- In Engine running condition if the Tachometer is not showing the RPM, take your vehicle to TATA authorized service center.

Fuel Gauge

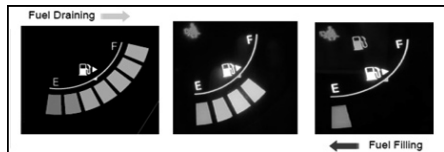


DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

When the ignition switch is in “ON” position, fuel gauge gives an approximate indication of the amount of fuel in the fuel tank. “F” stands for full and “E” stands for Empty.

When fuel in the tank is near to empty position, low fuel warning telltale turns Amber. Refill the tank as soon as possible.

Fuel gauge graphics color changes depends on the fuel availability on fuel tank as per below in the draining direction.



i NOTE

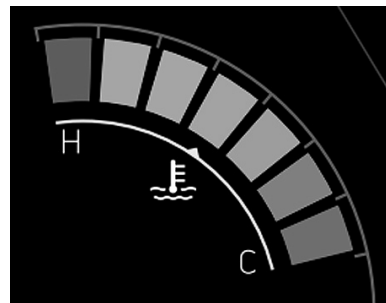
- *On inclines, curves, during braking and sudden acceleration due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the fuel level display may fluctuate or the low fuel level warning lamp may turn ON/OFF earlier or delayed than usual.*

- *When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, this gauge gives an approximate indication of the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and it takes few seconds to stabilize after the ignition is turned ON.*

⚠ WARNING

1. When Cluster detect Low Fuel level, It blinks last fuel bar with 1Hz frequency and Fuel tank symbol is continue ON state
2. If there is any fault in the system, Low fuel warning symbol shall blink. Take your vehicle to the nearest TATA MOTORS authorized service station.

Temperature Gauge



When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, this gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature.

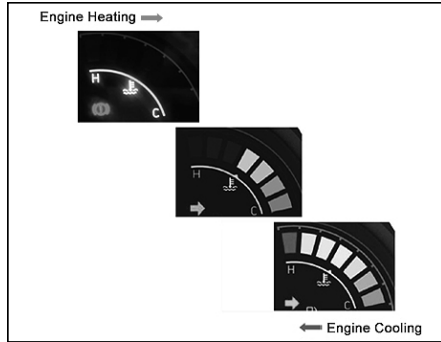
The indicator should be within normal, acceptable temperature range i.e., between “H” and “C”. If the indicator approaches “H”, overheating is indicated by red LED bar in case of 4” and red bar LED Indication in case of 7”.

If the coolant temperature reading is very high, The Engine coolant temperature telltale flashes with an audible buzzer.

In this case, stop the vehicle, switch ‘OFF’ the engine and cool it down for some time.

Contact a nearest TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre immediately for rectification.

Temperature gauge graphics color changes depends on the engine coolant temperature as per below in the direction high temperature zone.



⚠ CAUTION

The RED bar and High Coolant temp warning Telltale indicates overheating that may damage the engine. Continuing to drive the vehicle when engine

overheating is indicated can result in severe engine damage or fire.

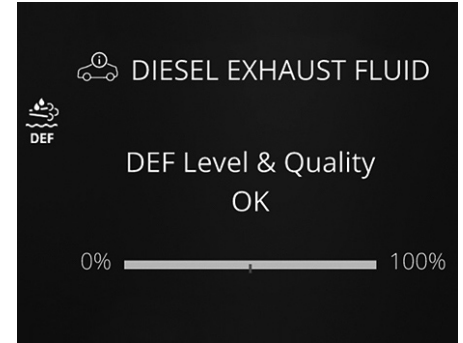
📌 NOTE

At every key in and Ignition ON, Temperature Gauge Bars move to H and returns to C position for instrument cluster. This is welcome strategy and self-check feature.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator pressure cap from the radiator when the engine is hot. Do not restart the engine until the problem has been duly attended.

Urea Gauge (DEF)






When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, this gauge indicates level of urea left in the tank.

The indicator should be within the normal, acceptable range. i.e., between "E" and "F".




When urea in tank is near to empty position, the gauge bar will turn into RED and tail-tale will turn ON.

Urea Gauge Level is reduced as per following Condition.




DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Sr. No.	DEF Level Information	Pictogram
1.	Line 1: DEF Level & Quality Line 2: OK	
2.	Line 1: DEF Level Low Line 2: Refill Soon	
3.	Line 1 : "Engine Stops in "Value" Km" Line 2 : "Refill DEF"	

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Sr. No.	DEF Level Information	Pictogram
4.	Line 1 : "Engine Will Not Restart" Line 2 : "In Next Key On"	 A circular dashboard display showing a speedometer reading of 220 km/h. The text on the display includes "DIESEL EXHAUST FLUID", "DEF Level Low", "Engine Will Not Restart", and "In Next Key On". A progress bar at the bottom indicates the DEF level is low. The odometer shows 103088 km and the fuel gauge shows 560.5 km.
5.	Line 1 : "Engine Stop" Line 2 : "DEF Tank Empty"	 A circular dashboard display showing a speedometer reading of 220 km/h. The text on the display includes "DIESEL EXHAUST FLUID", "DEF Level Low", "Engine Stop", and "DEF Tank Empty". A progress bar at the bottom indicates the DEF level is empty. The odometer shows 103088 km and the fuel gauge shows 560.5 km.
6.	Line 1 : "Engine Stops in "Value" Km" Line 2 : "Replace Soon"	 A circular dashboard display showing a speedometer reading of 220 km/h. The text on the display includes "DIESEL EXHAUST FLUID", "DEF Quality Low", "Engine Stops in 120km", and "Replace Soon". A progress bar at the bottom indicates the DEF quality is low. The odometer shows 103088 km and the fuel gauge shows 560.5 km.

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Sr. No.	DEF Level Information	Pictogram
7.	Line 1 : "Engine Will Not Restart" Line 2 : "In Next Key On"	 <p>The pictogram shows a speedometer with 220 km/h. Below the speedometer, it displays 'DIESEL EXHAUST FLUID', 'DEF Quality Low', 'Engine Will Not Restart', and 'In Next Key On'. A progress bar at the bottom indicates 0% to 100% DEF level. On the left, it shows 'ODO 103088 km' and on the right, 'DTE 560.5 km'.</p>
8.	Line 1 : "Engine Stop" Line 2 : "Replace DEF"	 <p>The pictogram shows a speedometer with 220 km/h. Below the speedometer, it displays 'DIESEL EXHAUST FLUID', 'DEF Quality Low', 'Engine Stop', and 'Replace DEF'. A progress bar at the bottom indicates 0% to 100% DEF level. On the left, it shows 'ODO 103088 km' and on the right, 'DTE 560.5 km'.</p>
9.	Line 1 : "Engine Stops in "Value" Km" Line 2 : "Contact Service Centre"	 <p>The pictogram shows a speedometer with 220 km/h. Below the speedometer, it displays 'DIESEL EXHAUST FLUID', 'DEF System Fault', 'Engine Stops in 120km', and 'Contact Service Centre'. A progress bar at the bottom indicates 0% to 100% DEF level. On the left, it shows 'ODO 103088 km' and on the right, 'DTE 560.5 km'.</p>

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Sr. No.	DEF Level Information	Pictogram
10.	Line 1 : "Engine Will Not Restart" Line 2 : "In Next Key On"	
11.	Line 1 : "Engine Stop" Line 2 : "Contact Service Centre"	
12.	Line 1: "DEF System Malfunction" Line 2: "Contact Service Center"	

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

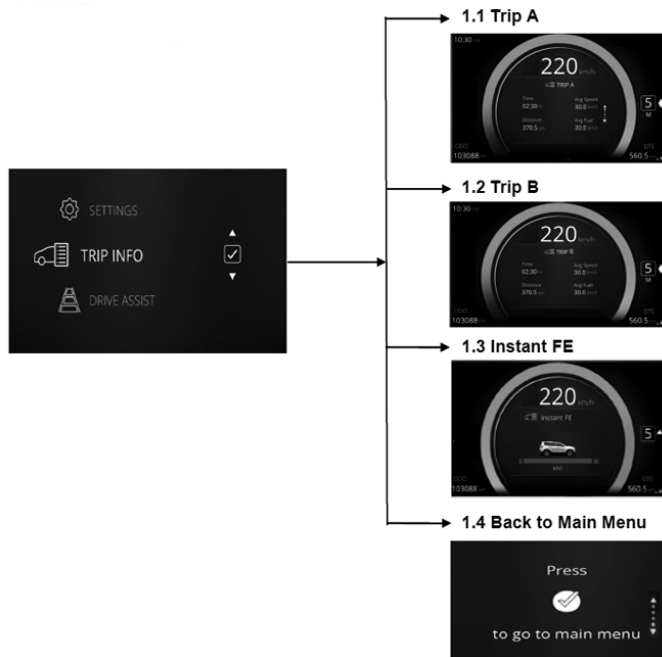
Driver Information System

- Operate the Up & down and Set Switch on Steering Wheel to see the Trip Info, Drive Assist, Vehicle Info, Notification, Navigation, Layout and Settings Window.
- Operate the Set Switch on Steering Wheel to Reset TRIP A, AFE A, Avg Speed A, Trip Time A (When TRIP A is displayed) and Reset TRIP B, AFE B, Avg Speed B and Trip Time B (When TRIP B is displayed).

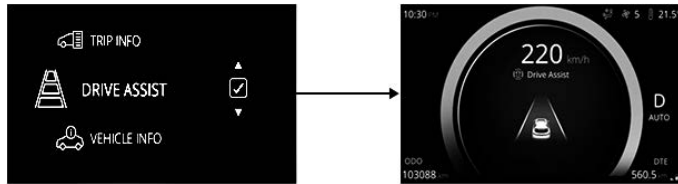


DIS Screen flow (TFT Screen)

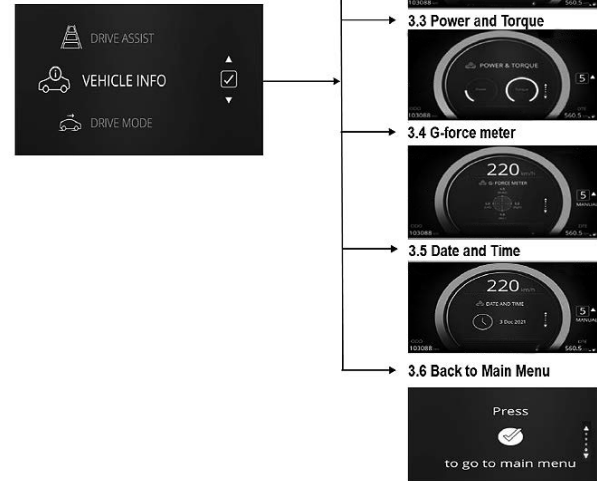
1. Trip Info:



2. Drive Assist:

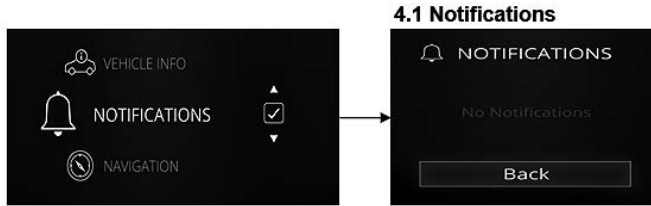


3. Vehicle Info:



DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

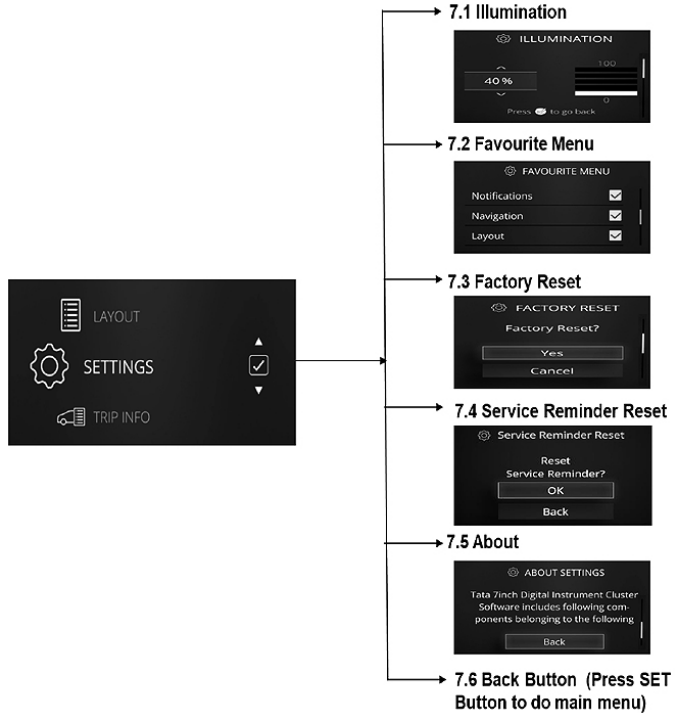
4. Notification:



6. Layout:

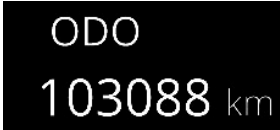




7. Settings:

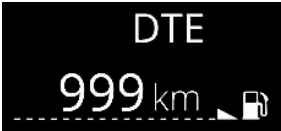
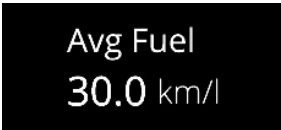


DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

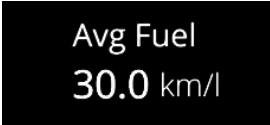
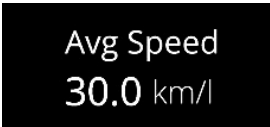
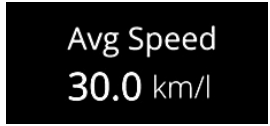
Driver Information System

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Odometer		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Odometer Indicates distance traveled by vehicle. The odometer reading does not return to 0 when maximum value is reached, the display will freeze to maximum value.
Trip meter A		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Trip A Indicates distance traveled by vehicle since last reset within the range of 0 km to 9999.9 km with the resolution of 0.1 km. Trip A can be RESET to 0 by pressing Set switch when display is in a TRIP A mode.
Trip meter B		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Trip B Indicates distance traveled by vehicle since last reset within the range of 0 km to 9999.9 km with the resolution of 0.1 km. Trip B can be RESET to 0 by pressing Set switch when display is in a TRIP A mode. <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Take your vehicle to authorized TATA MOTORS service station if DTE display's '—' The DTE shall update with new value when fuel is added more than approx. 7 Liters The Average fuel consumption and Distance to empty values may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and

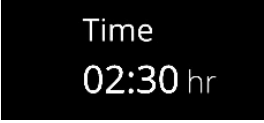
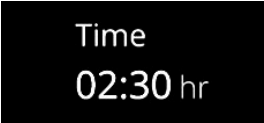


DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Driver Information	System Image	Description
		<p>condition of the vehicle and there is no relation with the Odometer update.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The distance to empty value is an estimate of the available driving distance. If low fuel warning comes, fill the fuel immediately regardless the value of displayed DTE. If vehicle is not on level ground or negative of battery has been disturbed, the DTE function may not operate correctly.
Distance to Empty (DTE)	 <p>The image shows a black rectangular display with the text 'DTE' at the top, '999 km' in the middle, and a fuel pump icon at the bottom right. A dashed horizontal line is visible below the '999 km' text.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DTE indicates approximate distance (km) that the vehicle can travel with available & usable fuel in tank and the driving pattern. This value may differ from the actual driving distance. 'Refuel' shall be displayed which indicates that it's the time to take your vehicle to the nearest petrol pump to fill the fuel.
Average Fuel Economy 'A'	 <p>The image shows a black rectangular display with the text 'Avg Fuel' at the top and '30.0 km/l' in the middle.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> IPC shall display the "Average Fuel Economy A" corresponding to 'TRIP A' with the resolution of 0.1km/l. Average Fuel Economy A shall reset to 0 when Trip A is reset. Average Fuel Economy A shall be displayed as '—.' for initial 0.5 km of respective trip. Once 0.5 km distance is covered, Average Fuel Economy A shall be displayed.


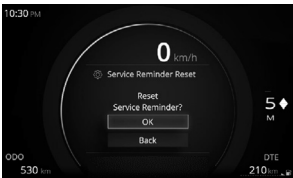

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Average Fuel Economy 'B'		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> IPC shall display the "Average Fuel Economy B" corresponding to 'TRIP B' with the resolution of 0.1km/l. Average Fuel Economy B shall reset to 0 when Trip B is reset. Average Fuel Economy B shall be displayed as '—.-' for initial 0.5 km of respective trip. Once 0.5 km distance is covered, Average Fuel Economy B shall be displayed. AFE shall vary frequently as per driving pattern.
Average Trip Speed 'A'		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> IPC shall display the "Average Trip Speed A" corresponding to 'TRIP A' with the resolution of 1 Km/Hr. Average Trip Speed A shall reset to 0 when Trip A is reset. Average Trip Speed A shall be displayed as '—' for initial 0.5 km of respective trip. Once 0.5 km distance is covered, Average Trip Speed A shall be displayed.
Average Trip Speed 'B'		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> IPC shall display the "Average Trip Speed B" corresponding to 'TRIP B' with the resolution of 1 Km/Hr. Average Trip Speed B shall reset to 0 when Trip B is reset. Average Trip Speed B shall be displayed as '—' for initial 0.5 km of respective trip. Once 0.5 km distance is covered, Average Trip Speed B shall be displayed. Average Trip Speed shall vary frequently as per driving pattern.




DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Trip Time A		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> IPC shall display the “Trip Time A” corresponding to ‘TRIP A’ with the resolution of 1 minute Trip Time A shall reset to 00:00 when Trip A is reset.
Trip Time B		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> IPC shall display the “Trip Time A” corresponding to ‘TRIP A’ with the resolution of 1 minute Trip Time A shall reset to 00:00 when Trip A is reset.
Instantaneous Fuel Economy (IFE)		<p>Instantaneous Fuel Economy shows current or instant fuel mileage of the vehicle when ignition is turned ON and vehicle is on running condition.</p> <p>Note: IFE shall vary frequently as per driving pattern.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> User can change IFE units by using unit settings only in export market.
Settings Screen		<p>User can enter into setting screen by pressing select button while being in setting screen.</p> <p>Following screen gets displayed into setting screen:</p>





DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Illumination Setting		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> User can select Illumination Setting by Scroll down & pressing Set Button in Setting Screen provided park lamp ON. User can increase the illumination from (20% to 100%) in 5 steps by using UP & SET Button. User can decrease the illumination from (100% to 20%) in 5 steps by using DOWN & SET Button.
Service Reminder Reset		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> User can select Service Reminder Screen by Scroll down & pressing Set Button in Setting Screen. User can reset (Yes / Cancel) the Service Reminder by UP / DOWN & SET Buttons. <p>Note: In the Setting menu if there is no user input for 10 secs the previous screen shall be displayed.</p>
About Screen		<p>On pressing set button, it displays open source license disclosure.</p>





DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Clock		Instrument Cluster equipped with digital clock which indicates current time in 12 / 24 hours mode.
Outside Ambient Temperature		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This displays outside ambient temperature in units of °C with the resolution of 1 °C. The temperature sensor is in the front bumper of the vehicle; therefore, the temperature reading can be affected by heat reflection from the road surface, engine heat and the exhaust from surrounding traffic. This can cause an incorrect temperature reading when your speed is under low speeds (30 km/h) or when stopped. <p>Note: If display shows OAT temp as “- -”, take your car to a TATA MOTORS authorized service Centre.</p>
Power and Torque		This feature indicates the value of Power and Torque delivered by engine in the particular driving condition.

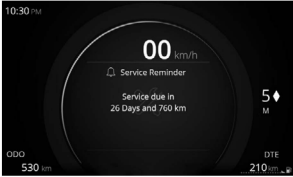
DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Driver Information	System Image	Description
<p>TPMS Screen (if equipped)</p>	 <p>The image shows a circular instrument cluster display. At the top, it displays '10:30 AM'. The speedometer needle is at 50 km/h. Below the speedometer, it says 'Tyre Information'. Four tire pressure gauges are shown, each with a value of 32 psi. On the right side, there is a '5 M' indicator with a diamond symbol. At the bottom left, it shows 'ODO 530 km'. At the bottom right, it shows 'DTE 210 km' with a right-pointing arrow.</p>	<p>User can select TPMS screen by scrolling up or down. TPMS screen with no fault:</p>
<p>TPMS Screen (if equipped)</p>	 <p>The image shows a circular instrument cluster display. At the top, it displays '10:30 AM'. The speedometer needle is at 50 km/h. Below the speedometer, it says 'Low Tyre Pressure Inflate Tyre'. Four tire pressure gauges are shown, each with a value of 32 psi. On the right side, there is a '5 M' indicator with a diamond symbol. At the bottom left, it shows 'ODO 530 km'. At the bottom right, it shows 'DTE 210 km' with a right-pointing arrow.</p>	<p>TPMS screen with low tyre pressure.</p>
<p>TPMS Screen (if equipped)</p>	 <p>The image shows a circular instrument cluster display. At the top, it displays '10:30 AM'. The speedometer needle is at 50 km/h. Below the speedometer, it says 'High Tyre Pressure Deflate Tyre'. Four tire pressure gauges are shown, each with a value of 32 psi. On the right side, there is a '5 M' indicator with a diamond symbol. At the bottom left, it shows 'ODO 530 km'. At the bottom right, it shows 'DTE 210 km' with a right-pointing arrow.</p>	<p>TPMS screen with high tyre pressure.</p>
<p>TPMS Screen (if equipped)</p>	 <p>The image shows a circular instrument cluster display. At the top, it displays '10:30 AM'. The speedometer needle is at 50 km/h. Below the speedometer, it says 'Tyre Overheated Slow Down'. Four tire pressure gauges are shown, each with a value of 32 psi. On the right side, there is a '5 M' indicator with a diamond symbol. At the bottom left, it shows 'ODO 530 km'. At the bottom right, it shows 'DTE 210 km' with a right-pointing arrow.</p>	<p>TPMS screen with high temperature.</p>




DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Driver Information	System Image	Description
TPMS Screen (if equipped)	 <p>The image shows a digital instrument cluster with a speedometer reading 220 km/h. Below the speedometer, it says 'Check Tires' and shows a car icon with pressure indicators for all four tires. The range is 5 M. ODO is 103088 and DTE is 999.</p>	TPMS screen with combination of failures in tyres.
TPMS Screen (if equipped)	 <p>The image shows a digital instrument cluster with a speedometer reading 50 km/h. Below the speedometer, it says 'TPMS Malfunction' and 'Contact Service Centre'. The range is 5 M. ODO is 530 and DTE is 210.</p>	TPMS screen with malfunction.
TPMS Screen (if equipped)	 <p>The image shows a digital instrument cluster with a speedometer reading 50 km/h. Below the speedometer, it says 'Check Tyre' and shows a car icon with pressure indicators for all four tires. The range is 5 M. ODO is 530 and DTE is 210.</p>	TPMS screen with Air leakage.
TPMS Screen (if equipped)	 <p>The image shows a digital instrument cluster with a speedometer reading 50 km/h. Below the speedometer, it says 'TPMS Malfunction' and 'Check Tyre'. The range is 5 M. ODO is 530 and DTE is 210.</p>	TPMS Sensor Missing.





DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

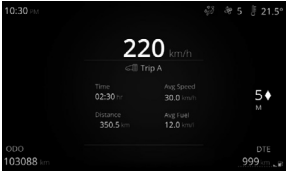


Driver Information	System Image	Description
<p>Service Reminder</p>		<p>Service reminder is the feature to give the prior and overdue information about service of the vehicle to the user for proper vehicle maintenance.</p> <p>There are two types of service reminder i) By Kms ii) By days</p> <p>I. By Kms</p> <p>The service reminder shall come at every 15000 kms and it shall be popup before 500kms of due (i.e. $15000-500=14500\text{km}$) and it shall be subtracted from the distance travelled.</p> <p>II. By Days</p> <p>The service reminder shall come at every 365 days and it shall be popup before 30 days of due time (i.e. $365-30=335$ days) and it shall be subtracted from the days crossed.</p> <p>III. By Kms overdue</p> <p>The service reminder overdue shall come if the due km is crossed and it shall be displayed in every IGN ON and it shall be minimized in the TFT (i.e. $15000-15050=50\text{km}$)</p> <p>IV. By days overdue</p> <p>The service reminder overdue shall come if the due days is crossed and it shall be displayed in every IGN ON and it shall be minimized in the TFT (i.e. $365-400=35$ days).</p> <p>Note:</p> <p>Take it to the TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre between the regular intervals of service reminder notification Days/Km in the screen and do not reset the service reminder before the service, and it shall be reset by the Authorised person during the service.</p>

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES


Driver Information	System Image	Description
<p>Economy Mode (Engine Mode)</p>		<p>This display shows vehicle is in Economy drive mode when user selects the Economy From fascia switch drive mode from fascia switch.</p>
<p>Sport Mode (Engine Mode)</p>		<p>This display shows vehicle is in Sport drive mode when user selects the Sport drive mode from fascia switch.</p>
<p>Gear indication</p>		<p>The Current Gear number displayed on the DIS screen based on gear shift lever position when clutch pedal is fully released. Note: When there is a failure in the system, instead of gear no 'Fault' shall be displayed. If 'Fault' is displayed in the Gear number position, take your vehicle to authorized TATA MOTORS service centre to get it repaired.</p>

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Gear up/down recommendation		<p>The Gear Up / Down recommender recommends the user to change the gears for better performance.</p> <p>Note: If the vehicle is in correct gear position, the gear recommender shall not be shown.</p>
Display Messages for TFT Screen		<p>The messages shall be displayed in the screen for 4 sec based on the priority and some of the warnings shall be minimized in the screen.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Warning (Shown with White Text Message and Generic Failure Tell-tale gets ON).
G-Force Screen		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> G-Force Feature Shall be used to display graphical representation of vehicle acceleration on the cluster IC shall display single dot indication of vehicle acceleration on HMI in X-Y coordinated graph.
Screen Layout view		<p>When layout menu selected from Main menu Cluster display three different view as displayed below.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Maximal View

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Screen Layout view		2. Digital View
Screen Layout view		3. Minimal View
FATC info on IC		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> FATC info will be displayed on cluster. 1. Mode, 2. Fans Speed 3. Cabin Temperature Tell tales will be displayed on cluster. When user enters into AC info page user can see AC info When user is in AC info page then Tell tales will not be displayed.

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Driver Information	System Image	Description
FATC info on IC		

Display Messages On Instrument Cluster

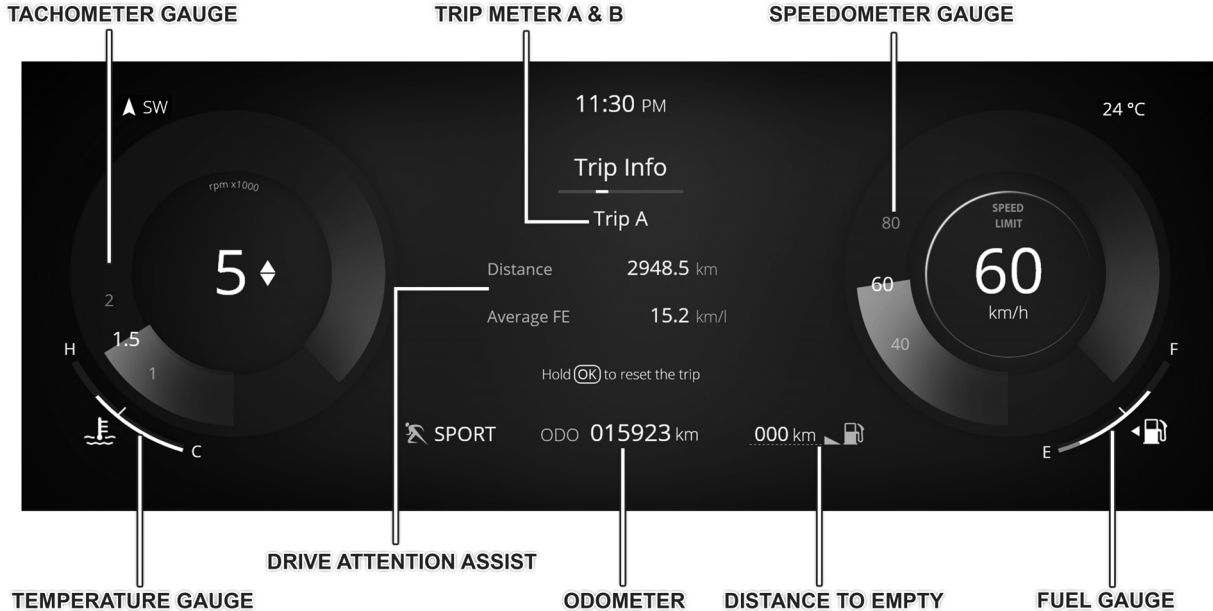
NOTE: All messages may not be applicable to your vehicle.

Sr. No.	Warning Description	Warning Title	Warning Messages On Instrument Cluster
1	Fasten Seat Belt - Driver	Seat Belt Reminder	Fasten Driver Seat Belt
2	Speed Limit Warning	Speed Limit Warning	Over Speeding Detected Slow Down
3	Hill Hold Control Failure	Hill Hold Control	Malfunction Detected Contact Service Centre
4	Fuel Level Low State	Fuel Level Warning	Drive Control Shift Denied
5	Fasten seat belt front passenger	Seat Belt Reminder	Fasten Co-driver Seat Belt
6	Transmission Failure Limp home Activated Visit Service Centre	Transmission System	Malfunction Detected Contact Service Centre
7	Urea level warning 1	DEF Level Low	DEF Level Low Refill Soon
8	Urea level warning 2	DEF Level Low	Engine Stops in "Value" Km Refill DEF
9	Urea level warning 3	DEF Level Low	Engine Stops in "Value" Km
10	Urea level warning 4	DEF Level Low	Engine Stops in "Value" Km Refill DEF
11	Urea level warning 5	DEF Level Low	Engine Stops in "Value" Km Refill DEF
12	Urea level warning 6	DEF Level Low	Engine Will Not Restart In Next Key On
13	Urea level warning 7	DEF Level Low	Engine Stop Tank Empty
14	Park Brake Engaged	Brake Alert	Park Brake Engaged
15	Electronic Stability Off	Electronic Stability System	ESP Turned Off
16	Traction Control Off	Traction Control System	TCS Turned Off
17	Auto Headlamp	Lamp Alert	Auto Headlamp Activated

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Sr. No.	Warning Description	Warning Title	Warning Messages On Instrument Cluster
18	Cruise Override	Cruise Control	Cruise Override
19	Rotate steering wheel (In ESCL jam condition)	ESCL warning	Press Start Button While Turning Wheel
20	Steering Failure-Visit Garage	Steering wheel warning	Steering Failure Contact Service Centre
21	Steering Failure-Stop Driving	Steering wheel warning	Steering Failure Stop the Vehicle Safely
22	Door Ajar	Door open warning	Door open
23	TPMS Low Pressure	TPMS Low pressure warning	Low Tire Pressure Inflate Tyre
24	TPMS High Pressure	TPMS High pressure warning	High Tire Pressure Deflate Tyre
25	Combination alerts	TPMS	Check Tires
26	Malfunction	TPMS Malfunction warning	TPMS Malfunction Contact Service Centre
27	Air Leak	TPMS Warning	Leakage Detected Check Tyres
28	Fault	TPMS fault warning	TPMS Error Check Tires

DIGITAL DISPLAY (10.25" Inch) (if equipped)



DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Gauge	Information	Note/Warning
Speedometer	The Speedometer Indicates the actual vehicle speed in km/h	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> At every key IN and Ignition ON, the speedometer Bar moves to MAX and return to '0' position. This is welcome strategy and self-check feature
Tachometer	Tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Whenever engine is accelerated beyond safe RPM, tachometer Bar Indication turns RED. In such case, reduce the engine RPM immediately. Never drive the vehicle with engine in high RPM. This may cause severe engine damage. <p>NOTE: At every key in and Ignition ON, tachometer moves to MAX and returns to '0' position. This is a welcome strategy and a self-check feature. In Engine running condition if the Tachometer is not showing the RPM, take your vehicle to TATA authorized service center.</p>
Odometer	Odometer Indicates distance traveled by vehicle.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The odometer reading does not return to 0 when maximum value is reached, the display will freeze to maximum value.
	When the ignition switch is in "ON" position, fuel gauge gives an approximate indication of the amount of fuel in the fuel tank. "F" stands for full and "E" stands for Empty.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On inclines, curves, during braking and sudden acceleration due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the fuel level display may fluctuate or the low fuel level warning lamp may turns ON/OFF

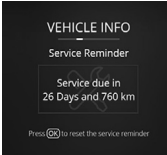


DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Gauge	Information	Note/Warning
Fuel Gauge	<p>When fuel in the tank is near to empty position, low fuel warning telltale turns Amber. Refill the tank as soon as possible.</p> <p>At every key in and Ignition ON, Fuel Gauge Bar move to F and come back to E position. This is welcome strategy.</p>	<p>earlier or delayed than usual.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the ignition switch is in “ON” position, this gauge gives an approximate indication of the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and it takes few seconds to stabilize after the ignition is turned ON. <p>WARNING: When Cluster detect Low Fuel level, It blinks last fuel bar with 1Hz frequency and Fuel tank symbol is continue ON state. If there is any fault in the system, Low fuel warning symbol shall blink. Take your vehicle to the nearest TATA MOTORS authorized service station.</p>
Temperature Gauge	<p>When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, this gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature. The indicator should be within normal, acceptable temperature range i.e., between “H” and “C”. If the indicator approaches “H”, overheating is indicated by red LED bar in case of 4”.</p> <p>The RED bar and High Coolant temp warning telltale indicates overheating that may damage the engine. Continuing to drive the vehicle when engine overheating is indicated can result in severe engine damage or fire.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the coolant temperature reading is very high, The Engine coolant temperature telltale flashes with an audible buzzer. In this case, stop the vehicle, switch ‘OFF’ the engine and cool it down for some time. Contact a nearest TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre immediately for rectification. <p>NOTE: At every key in and Ignition ON, Temperature Gauge moves to H and returns to C position for 10” Cluster.</p>




DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Gauge	Information	Note/Warning
		<p>This is welcome strategy and self-check feature.</p> <p>WARNING: Never remove the radiator pressure cap from the radiator when the engine is hot. Do not restart the engine until the problem has been duly attended</p>
Instantaneous Fuel Economy	Updates display "Instantaneous Fuel consumption" at regular time interval in bar graph.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintain INST FE bar graph above 15 km/l to achieve better fuel economy.
Trip Meter A & B	<p>Trip Meter A Trip A Indicates distance traveled by vehicle since last reset within the range of 0 km to 9999.9 km with the resolution of 0.1 km.</p> <p>Trip Meter B Trip B Indicates distance traveled by vehicle since last reset within the range of 0 km to 9999.9 km with the resolution of 0.1 km.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Trip A can be RESET to 0 by pressing Set switch when display is in a TRIP A mode. Trip B can be RESET to 0 by pressing Set switch when display is in a TRIP A mode.



Driver Information System

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Service reminder		<p>This indicates how many days/kilometres are left until service is due. If service is overdue, it will display “0” km or “0” days and a spanner symbol will blink every time ignition is ON for a few seconds. Never reset the display between service intervals as it may give incorrect readings. The information is retained in the service interval display even after the vehicle battery is disconnected.</p> <p>NOTE:1. This option is for indicative purpose only. Keep track of your odometer reading and follow the maintenance schedule. 2. Spanner symbol will be continuously “ON” when service is overdue.</p>
Gear Recommendation		<p>Up or down arrow will be displayed on DIS to shift a gear up or down. No arrow shall be displayed when the selected gear is as per the Vehicle dynamics.</p> <p>NOTE: Following the recommended Gear shall result into a better Fuel Economy.</p>
Door Ajar (if equipped)		<p>This feature monitors the Door Input and warns Driver if any Door is Open</p> <p>NOTE: If any other door is open roof lamp will be ‘ON’ provided that roof lamp switch is in ON position.</p>





DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Driver Information	System Image	Description
<p>Outside Ambient Temperature</p>		<p>Displays outside ambient temperature in °C. NOTE: The temperature sensor is in the front bumper of the vehicle, therefore the temperature reading can be affected by heat reflection from the road surface, engine heat and the exhaust from surrounding traffic. This can cause an incorrect temperature reading when speed is under low speeds or when stopped. If display shows '- -', take your car to TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre.</p>
<p>Current Gear Indication</p>		<p>The Current Gear number displayed on the DIS screen based on gear shift lever position when clutch pedal is fully released. Note: When there is a failure in the system, instead of gear no 'Fault' shall be displayed. If 'Fault' is displayed in the Gear number position, take your vehicle to TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre to get it repaired.</p>
<p>Transmission Overheat Indication for AT (DCA) feature (if equipped)</p>		<p>Illuminates momentarily when ignition is switched 'ON'. Illuminates continuously when there is a High Temperature of Dual Clutch Transmission System. Contact a TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre immediately.</p>



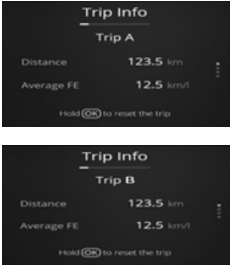
DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Front Seat Belt Indicator		<p>The seatbelt warning indicator remains ON for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned ON. The warning lamp remains ON till all the driver & passenger seatbelts are not fastened. If seatbelt remains unbuckled and vehicle speed goes around 15kmph, then final audio warning will go more than 90 seconds</p> <p>Note: <i>Once the seatbelts are fastened, the buzzer and warning lamp turns OFF. Seatbelt reminder audio warning shall turn OFF when reverse gear is engaged.</i></p>
2nd and 3rd row seat belt Indicator		<p>Seat belt warning indicator comes 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON' irrespective of seat belt buckle status. If 2nd and 3rd row passenger seat belt is not fastened then, Telltale will be ON for Around 60 Second irrespective of Rear Passenger is present or not. If seat belt remains unbuckled and vehicle speed goes around 15kmph, Final Warning will start with audio chime for around 35 seconds continuously.</p> <p>Note: <i>Once the seatbelts are fastened, the buzzer and warning lamp turns OFF. Seatbelt reminder audio warning shall turn OFF when reverse gear is engaged.</i></p>

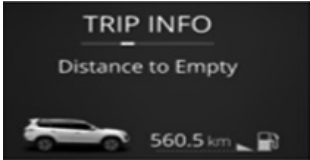


DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		Tyre pressure information for individual tyre with pressure values will be displayed with “psi” unit on DIS if tyre pressure is within defined range.
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		TPMS screen with low tyre pressure
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		TPMS screen with high tyre pressure
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		TPMS screen with Air leakage.


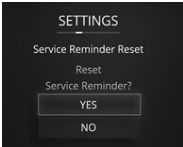


DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		TPMS screen with malfunction.
Instantaneous fuel economy (IFE)		<p>Instantaneous Fuel Economy shows current or instant fuel mileage of the vehicle when ignition is turned ON and vehicle is on running condition.</p> <p>Note: <i>IFE shall vary frequently as per driving pattern.</i> <i>User can change IFE units by using unit settings only in export market.</i></p>
Average Fuel Economy for Trip A and Trip B		<p>Displays "Average Fuel consumption" for trip A or B since it was reset. Resolution: 0.1 km</p> <p>IPC shall display the "Average Fuel Economy A" corresponding to 'TRIP A' & "Average Fuel Economy B" corresponding to 'TRIP B' with the resolution of 0.1km/l.</p> <p>Average Fuel Economy A & B shall reset to 0 when Trip A & B is reset respectively.</p> <p>Average Fuel Economy shall be displayed as '—.' for initial 0.5 km of respective trip. Once 0.5 km distance is covered, Average Fuel Economy shall be displayed.</p>




DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Distance To Empty		<p>It indicates approximate distance in 'km' that your vehicle can travel with available fuel in tank.</p> <p>DTE values may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle. It is an estimate value of the available driving distance.</p> <p>The DTE will update with new value when fuel is added more than 7 litre at a time.</p> <p>If low fuel warning light turns 'ON', fill the fuel tank immediately regardless the value of displayed DTE.</p> <p>If vehicle is not on level ground or negative of battery has been disturbed, the DTE function may not operate correctly.</p> <p><i>Note: If DTE is displayed as '—', take vehicle to TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre.</i></p>
Infotainment Information On Instrument Cluster Display Unit		<p>The instrument cluster will display information like media, navigation and FM.</p>
Settings Screen		<p>User can enter into setting screen by pressing select button while being in setting screen.</p>


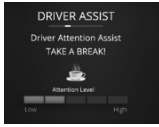

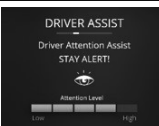
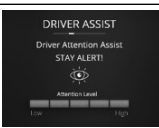
DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Illumination Setting		<p>User can select Illumination Setting by Scroll down & pressing Set Button in Setting Screen provided park lamp ON.</p> <p>User can increase the illumination from (20% to 100%) in 5 steps by using UP & SET Button.</p> <p>User can decrease the illumination from (100% to 20%) in 5 steps by using DOWN & SET Button.</p>
Service Reminder Reset		<p>User can select Service Reminder Screen by Scroll down & pressing Set Button in Setting Screen.</p> <p>User can reset (Yes / Cancel) the Service Reminder by UP / DOWN & SET Buttons.</p> <p>Note: In the Setting menu if there is no user input for 10 secs the previous screen shall be displayed.</p>
Clock		<p>Instrument Cluster equipped with digital clock which indicates current time in 12 / 24 hours mode.</p>
Power and Torque		<p>This feature indicates the value of Power and Torque delivered by engine in the particular driving condition.</p>


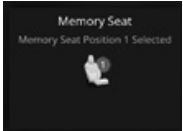


DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Compass Screen		<p>Compass Feature used for navigation and orientation that shows direction relative to the geographic cardinal directions. Compass indication on cluster shall display the direction of vehicle.</p> <p>Note: <i>Compass feature will show correct/updated direction only when vehicle is in running condition.</i></p>
Drive Next		<p>Drive Next captures the real-time vehicle sensor data and convert those data points into meaningful driver centric information. You can view below screens on the Cluster</p>
G-Force Screen		<p>G-Force Feature used to display graphical representation of vehicle acceleration on the cluster. IC shall display single dot indication of vehicle acceleration on HMI in X-Y coordinated graph.</p>


DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Driver Information	System Image	Description
DDOA Screen		Driver Attention Level 1 Attention Level in RED color) & with interrupt message for 4 seconds
DDOA Screen		Driver Attention Level 2 Attention level In A light RED color) & with interrupt message for 4 seconds
DDOA Screen		Driver Attention Level 3 Attention level In Amber Color) & with interrupt message for 4 seconds
DDOA Screen		Driver Attention Level 4 Attention Level in Yellow color
DDOA Screen		Driver Attention Level 5 Attention Level in Green Color

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Memory Seat	 <p>A black rectangular screen with white text. At the top, it says "Memory Seat". Below that, it says "Memory Seat Position 1 Stored". In the center, there is a small white icon of a person sitting in a car seat. At the bottom, there is a white "OK" button.</p>	<p>This feature allows the user comfort by memorizing user preferred seat position for driver seat.</p> <p>The successful selection of any pre-set seat setting, or new seat position memorization is communicated to user through text alert and chimes. i.e. Text alert is displayed for new seat position saved, seat position recalled, and seat position select failure and Chime shall be sounded for new seat position saved and seat position Selected</p>
Memory Seat Selection	 <p>A black rectangular screen with white text. At the top, it says "Memory Seat". Below that, it says "Memory Seat Position 1 Selected". In the center, there is a small white icon of a person sitting in a car seat.</p>	Memory Seat Selected
Memory Seat Failure	 <p>A black rectangular screen with white text. At the top, it says "Memory Seat Failure!". Below that, it says "Unable to Select Stored Position". In the center, there is a small white icon of a person sitting in a car seat.</p>	Memory seat failure occurs when system unable to select stored Position. Contact TATA Motors Authorized Service Centre.
Navigation System on the Cluster	<p>View Map in the Cluster Display</p>  <p>A photograph of a car's instrument cluster. The central display shows a navigation map. On either side of the map are two circular gauges. The left gauge shows a speed of 4 km/h, and the right gauge shows a speed of 220 km/h. The map shows a road network with a highlighted route.</p>	<p>The navigation can be presented and controlled in several different ways i.e. via the instrument panel.</p> <p>While driving, the driver receives voice guidance and instructions on the instrument panel. Map guidance in the instrument panel can also be activated without entering a destination.</p>

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Navigation System on the Cluster	<p>Full Map View</p> 	

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

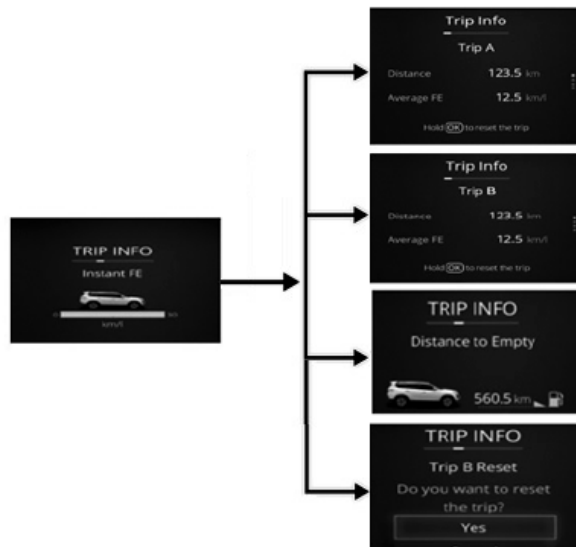
Driver Information System (DIS) Setting

Operate the Up & down and Set Switch on steering wheel to see the Trip Info, Drive Assist, Vehicle Info, Notification, Navigation, Layout and Settings Window.

Operate the Set Switch on steering wheel to reset TRIP A, AFE A, Avg Speed A, Trip Time A (When TRIP A is displayed) and reset TRIP B, AFE B, Avg Speed B and Trip Time B (When TRIP B is displayed).

DIS Screen Flow (TFT Screen)

1. Trip Info:



Text Warning on TFT Screen:

Text Warning In TFT
Text Line 1: Press START Button Text Line 2: While Turning the Wheel
Text Line 1: Smart Key Battery Low Text Line 2: Replace Battery
Text Line 1: Smart Key Out of Range
Title: Brake Alert Text Line 1: Park Brake Engaged
Text Line 1: Take a Break
Title: Fuel Level Warning Text Line 1: Fuel Level Low
Text Line 1: Fasten Driver Text Line 2: Seatbelt
Text Line 1: Fasten Co-Driver Text Line 2: Seatbelt
Title: Speed Limit Warning Text Line 1: Over Speeding Detected Text Line 2: Slow Down
Title: Hill Descent Control Text Line 1: System Deactivated Text Line 2: Speed Crossed Set Limit
Title: Hill Descent Control Text Line 1: Malfunction Detected

Text Warning In TFT
Text Line 2: Contact Service Center
Title: Hill Hold Control Text Line 1: Malfunction Detected Text Line 2: Contact Service Center
Title: Hill Descent Control Text Line 1: HDC Activated
Title: Lamp Alert Text Line 1: Auto Headlamp Activated
Title: Hill Descent Control Text Line 1: HDC Turned ON
Text Line 1: Press Brake Pedal Text Line 2: to Start Engine
Text Line 1: Press Clutch Pedal Text Line 2: to Start Engine
Text Line 1: Steering Failure Text Line 2: Contact Service Center
Title: Transmission Malfunction Text Line 1: Drive Cautiously Text Line 2: Contact Service Center
Text Line 1: Happy Birthday
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Transmission Oil Text Line 2: Temperature High

Text Warning In TFT
Title: Transmission Alert Text Line 1: Shift to Park (P) Text Line 2: To Exit
Title: Transmission Alert Text Line 1: Shift to Park (P) or Neutral (N) Text Line 2: To Start Engine
Title: Park Brake Fault Text Line 1: Malfunction Detected Text Line 2: Contact Service Center
Title: Park Brake Fault Text Line 1: Park Brake Applied
Title: Press brake Pedal Text Line 1: to Release Park Brake
Title: Park Brake Fault Text Line 1: Park Brake not Applied
Title: Auto Hold Text Line 1: Malfunction Detected Text Line 2: Contact Service Center
Title: Door Open
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Drive Control Shift Text Line 2: Denied
Title: Drive Mode Malfunction

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Text Warning In TFT
Text Line 1: Drive Control Text Line 2: System Fault
Title: Low Pressure Text Line 1: Low Tyre Pressure Text Line 2: Inflate Tyre
Title: High Pressure Text Line 1: High Tyre Pressure Text Line 2: Deflate Tyre
Title: Air Leak Text Line 1: Leakage Detected Text Line 2: Check Tyres
Title: Malfunction Text Line 1: TPMS Error Text Line 2: Check Tyres
Title: Malfunction Text Line 1: TPMS Malfunction Text Line 2: Contact Service Centre
Title: Transmission System Text Line 1: Malfunction Detected Text Line 2: Contact Service Center
Text Line 1: Steering Wheel Text Line 2: Aligned
Text Line 1: Align Steering Wheel
Text Line 1: Start Engine

Text Warning In TFT
Text Line 2: to Align Steering Wheel
Title: Fuel System Malfunction Text Line 1: Fuel System Malfunction Text Line 2: Contact Service Center
Title: EBD Malfunction Text Line 1: Drive Cautiously Text Line 2: Contact Service Center
Title: Hill Decent Control Text Line 1: Speed Set to XX km/h
Title: Cruise Control Text Line 1: Speed Set to XX km/h
Title: Engine Coolant Temperature Text Line 1: Coolant Temperature High
Title: Take key out
Title: Turn Off park Lights
Title: Electronic Stability System Text Line 1: ESP Turned Off
Title: TCS Text Line 1: Traction Control Text Line 2: Turned Off
Title: Service Reminder Text Line 1: Service Due in Text Line 2: "Value" Days

Text Warning In TFT
OR
Title: Service Reminder Text Line 1: Service Due in Text Line 2: "Value" Km
Text Line 1: Refuel
Title: Brake Warning Text Line 1: Low Brake Fluid Text Line 2: Check and Refill
Title: Cruise Control Text Line 1: Cruise On
Title: Transmission Alert Text Line 1: Do Not Press ACC & BRAKE Text Line 2: Together
Title: ENGAGE PARK BRAKE Text Line 1: TAKE KEY OUT
Text Line 1: Lights ON
Title: TPMS Alert Text Line 1: Check All Tyre Pressures Text Line 2: and Reset TPMS System
Title: TPMS Alert Text Line 1: TPMS System Fault Text Line 2: Contact Service Center
Title: Transmission Warning

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Text Warning In TFT
Text Line 1: Auto Park Malfunction Text Line 2: Ensure Handbrake
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Stay in D Mode Text Line 2: For 20 Seconds
Title: TPMS Alert Text Line 1: TPMS Reset Text Line 2: Completed
Title: Auto Wiper Alert Text Line 1: Auto Wiper Activated
Title: Park Brake Alert Text Line 1: Buckle Seat Belt Text Line 2: to Release Park Brake
Title: Driver Attention Assist Text Line 1: Take a Break
Title: Driver Attention Assist Text Line 1: Take a Break
Title: Driver Attention Assist Text Line 1: Take a Break
Title: Driver Attention Assist Text Line 1: Take a Break
Title: Driver Attention Assist Text Line 1: Check Driver Attention Text Line 2: Warning System

Text Warning In TFT
Title: AIB Warning Text Line 1: Malfunction Detected Text Line 2: Contact Service Center
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Only Auto Mode Text Line 2: Available
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Auto Park Activated Text Line 2: Ensure Handbrake
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Press Brake Text Line 2: Before Shifting
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Press Unlock Text Line 2: To Shift
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Press Brake & Unlock Text Line 2: To Shift
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Press Park Button Text Line 2: To Exit
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Gear Selector Park Text Line 2: Not Available





Text Warning In TFT
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Speed too High Text Line 2: For Park
Title: Electronic Stability System Text Line 1: ESP Fault
Title: TCS Text Line 1: Traction Control Text Line 2: TCS Fault
Title: Service Reminder Text Line 1: Service Overdue in Text Line 2: "Value" Days OR Title: Service Reminder Text Line 1: Service Overdue in Text Line 2: "Value" Km
Title: Service Reminder Text Line 1: Service Due in Text Line 2: "Value" Days and "Value" Km
Title: Service Reminder Text Line 1: Service Overdue in Text Line 2: "Value" Days and "Value" Km
Title: Transmission Warning

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES





Text Warning In TFT
Text Line 1: Steep Slope Text Line 2: Accelerate To Move
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Press Brake To Text Line 2: Avoid Rollback
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Shift To Park Text Line 2: To Exit
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Press Unlock Text Line 2: Button To Shift
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Press Brake & Text Line 2: Unlock To Shift
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Move Out Of Text Line 2: Park Drive
Title: Transmission Warning Text Line 1: Park Lock Error Text Line 2: Ensure Handbrake
Text Line 1: Turn Ignition OFF & ON Text Line 2: to Start Vehicle
Text Line 1: Please Check for Device Text Line 2: Wireless Charging Pad On

Text Warning In TFT
Text Line 1: Fasten Driver & Text Line 2: Passenger Seatbelts
Text Line 1: Fasten Passenger Seat- belts
Text Line 1: Fasten Second Text Line 2: Row Seatbelts
Text Line 1: Fasten Third Text Line 2: Row Seatbelts





TELL TALES

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Malfunction Indication Lamp (MIL)	Amber		<p>Illuminates when ignition is switched 'ON'. Once engine is started, it turns 'OFF'.</p> <p>It remains 'ON' for any engine related fault that may increase emission levels of the vehicle beyond the regulatory norms. Contact the TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre for rectification.</p>
Check Engine Lamp	Amber		<p>This symbol lights up when the 'IGN' is turned 'ON' and shall go 'OFF' after 4 sec</p> <p>Caution: Illuminates continuously if a fault arises in Engine Management System. Contact the TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre.</p>
Immobilizer Indicator	Red		<p>This symbol is of a system that disables engine starting if you do not use the original key. The user has to use original key for authentication and unlocking the car.</p> <p>Lamp Blink: Car is in immobilized condition when key is not inserted.</p> <p>Lamp OFF: Normal condition (Authenticated user) and engine shall start.</p> <p>Lamp ON: Problem with key/system. Take your car to TATA Authorized service center.</p>
Diesel Pre- Heat / Glow plug indicator	Amber		<p>This symbol comes 'ON' when the ignition key is in the 'ON' position.</p> <p>Note: Engine shall be started only after this indicator goes 'OFF'.</p>





DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Turn Signal	Green		<p>One of these symbols comes 'ON' when the turn indicators is switched 'ON'. Turn signal lamps can be operated only when the Ignition supply is 'ON' and by using the turn indicator switch on the combi-switch. The direction indicator arrow on Instrument Cluster flashes along with external indicator lights as selected.</p> <p>Both telltales shall blink simultaneously when Hazard switch is pressed irrespective of Ignition ON and the Tick-Tock sound shall be given when any one or both the telltales are ON.</p>
High Beam	Blue		<p>This symbol comes 'ON' when the headlamp high beam is switched 'ON' and High beam was flashed.</p>
Low Engine Oil Pressure Indicator	Red		<p>When the Ignition is turned 'ON', this symbol lights up and goes 'OFF' as soon as the required engine oil pressure is developed after starting the engine.</p> <p>Warning: If the low oil pressure indicator does not glow or remains 'ON' with the 'IGN' 'ON' and engine is running, it indicates a fault in the electrical circuit / lubrication system. Take your car to a TATA Authorized Service Centre.</p>
Battery charging/ Engine warning	Red		<p>This symbol lights up when the 'IGN' is turned 'ON' and should go 'OFF' after the engine starts.</p> <p>Note: If it remains 'ON' while the engine is running, it indicates that the battery is not getting charged. Switch off all unnecessary electrical equipment and get the problem attended at TATA authorized Service center.</p>







DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Driver, Co-driver & Rear - Seat belt warning	Red		<p>Seat belt warning indicator comes 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON' irrespective of seat belt buckle status. If front and rear seat belt is not fastened, then telltale will be ON as initial warning with No audio chime and if seat belt remains unbuckled and vehicle speed goes around 15kmph, Final Warning will start with audio chime for 90 seconds and 35 seconds respectively.</p> <p>Note: Once the seat belt is fastened, the buzzer and warning indicator will go 'OFF'. Seatbelt reminder audio warning shall turn OFF when reverse gear is engaged.</p>
HHC Fault indicator (if equipped)	Amber		<p>In case of malfunction in HHC system this indicator will glow. It will remain ON until fault recovers.</p>
Airbag Indicator	Red		<p>The air bag warning symbol comes on for approximately 4 seconds when the ignition is turned 'ON' and goes 'OFF'.</p> <p>Note: If the warning is remain 'ON' or blinks, take your car to the TATA Authorized Service Centre.</p>
Park Brake cum Low Brake Fluid/ABS or EBD Malfunction.	Red		<p>This indicator comes 'ON' for approximately 4 seconds when ignition is turned 'ON' and goes 'OFF'. If it remains 'ON', it may indicate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Brake fluid level is low. Parking brake is applied. It shall go 'OFF' when it is released. Fault in EBD (Electronic Brake force distribution) system.







DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
High Coolant Temperature	Red		<p>This symbol lights up when the ignition is turned 'ON' and goes 'OFF' in approx. 4 sec.</p> <p>If the engine is overheating, this indicator blinks along with an audible buzzer at this stage, take the car to the nearest authorized Service outlet. This symbol blinks and audible buzzer sounds simultaneously when engine coolant temperature is more than normal.</p> <p>When engine coolant temp increases to hazardous level, telltale shall blink with RED color, and it is accompanied by audio warning.</p> <p>Warning: Never remove the radiator pressure cap from the radiator when the engine is hot. Do not restart the engine until the problem has been duly attended.</p>
ABS Indicator	Amber		<p>Illuminates when ignition is switched 'ON' and goes 'OFF' in 3 seconds. Illuminates continuously if there is any malfunction in ABS. Normal braking system will be operational without assistance of ABS. Contact the TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre immediately.</p>
Low Fuel Indicator	Amber		<p>This symbol lights up when ignition is turned 'ON'. The symbol lights up continuously if fuel level in the tank is low. Fuel needs to be filled immediately. The warning light will start flashing if there is any fault in the fuel system. Contact the TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre immediately</p>
Cruise Control lamp	Green		<p>This symbol lights up when the 'IGN' is turned 'ON' and shall go 'OFF' after 4 sec.</p> <p>The Cruise Control is used to indicate the status of cruise control system to the driver. Lamp ON indicates cruise control feature is present and it is activated.</p>





DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Press Brake / Clutch	Amber		This symbol lights up when the 'IGN' is turned 'ON' and remains ON until user press clutch / brake to start the engine. This symbol is turns OFF when vehicle is in Cranking / Running Mode.
Water in fuel indicator (Diesel)	Amber		Illuminates continuously if excess water is accumulated in the fuel filter. Contact the TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre to drain the water immediately to avoid serious damage to the fuel injection system.
Daytime running lamps (DRL) (if equipped)	Green		This symbol illuminates when the Day Time Running lamp is 'ON'. DRL are used for increasing the visibility of the vehicle to other driver during day time. To activate and deactivate DRL, keep the Ignition switch is 'ON' position and switch ON-OFF parking lamp twice within approx. 3 seconds.
Door Ajar lamp	Red		All four door and Tail gate are indicated independently when the respective door or tail gate is open.
HDC ON lamp (if equipped)	Green		This is Hill Decent Control feature, so when the feature is enabled by user the HDC TT become ON in the cluster.
Rear Fog Lamp (if equipped)	Amber		The lamps comes on when the rear fog lamp is 'ON'.





DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Front Fog Lamp (if equipped)	Green		The lamps comes on when the front fog lamp is 'ON'.
Key Not Detected (Used in PEPS Ve- hicles)	Amber		This symbol lights up when the Valid Smart key is not detected inside the ve- hicle.
HDC fault indicator (if equipped)	Amber		In case of malfunction in HDC system this indicator will glow. It will remain ON until fault recovers.
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) (if equipped)	Amber		If continuously ON then ESP system is at fault condition, Please take your vehicle to nearest TATA authorized service center at the earliest.
Automatic parking Brake	Red		The Lamp comes ON once APB switch is pulled and APB is engaged along with single chime on instrument cluster. "Park Brake Engaged" text message will also appear in instrument cluster.
Speed limit warning indicator	Amber		When Vehicle Speed cross 80 Km/hr then Speed Limit Warning Indicator will turn ON along with one time Chime per 2 Minute (Audible Warning). If Vehicle Speed crosses 120 Km/hr then along with Speed Limit Warning In- dicator, Chime will start continuously ON till vehicle speed is above 120









DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Speed limit warning indicator	Amber		Km/hr. Once Vehicle Speed is reduced below 120 Km/hr but above 80 Km/hr, then Continuous Chime will stop but Speed Limit Warning Indicator will remain ON continuously with one time Chime per 2 Minute (Audible Warning). When Vehicle Speed is reduced below 80 Km/hr, then Speed Limit Warning Indicator along with Chime (if it On) will get turns OFF.
DPF warning Indicator	Amber		DPF warning indicator comes 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON'. Then it will turn OFF. This feature monitors the clogging of exhaust gas filter. If the clogging is more than some level, this warning comes out.
ECO (if equipped)	White		ECO lamp ON indicates Economy drive. This mode is used to achieve better fuel economy.
SPORT (if equipped)	Amber		This symbol comes ON when SPORT driving mode is activated when more torque is required.
CITY (if equipped)	White		CITY lamp ON indicates City drive mode. This mode is used to achieve optimum torque with fuel economy.








DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
SCR Fault Indicator	Amber	 	<p>This is a BSVI feature, which inform driver the Level of the DEF, Quality of the DEF and if any Fault in the DEF system in form of Text warning, Telltale and audio chime.</p>
TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) (If equipped)	Amber		<p>TPMS warning indicator comes 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON'. Then it will turn OFF, If it remains ON then one of the following faults is present in vehicle tyres.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Low Tyre Pressure (warning) • High Tyre Pressure (warning) • High Tyre Temperature (warning) • Air Leakage (warning) • TPMS Sensor Missing or Sensor Malfunction (Error) <p>TPMS warning indicator will blink for 4 sec along with audio for warnings and 20 sec for error.</p>
Electric Park Brake (If equipped)	Amber		<p>In case of malfunction in Electric Park brake this indicator will glow, it will remain ON Until Fault recovers.</p>







DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Low Urea Level Warning Indicator	Amber		When Urea level becomes low this indicator will glow. This indicator monitors for emission issues.
Position Lamp indicator	Green		Position Lamp Indicators used to display/Indicate the Position Lamp to Driver.
EPAS Fault indicator (If equipped)	Amber		This feature monitors the Electric Power Steering system state to warn the driver in case of EPAS malfunction.
AT Fault Indicator	Amber		This feature monitors the AMT state input and warns the driver when transmission failure is detected.
ESP Off Indicator	Amber		This feature monitors the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) input and informs the driver about ESP status.
Door Open Indicator	Red		This feature monitors the Door Input and warns Driver if any Door is Open.
Transmission Oil Temperature High Indicator	Amber		This feature monitors the transmission Oil temperature and warns the driver, if it is beyond an acceptable threshold.
APB Malfunction Indicator (if equipped)	Amber		APB Malfunction Indicator shall be turn 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON' irrespective of Input state








DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
			This feature monitors APBmi function in ESP system and warns the driver in case of APBmi function malfunction
PEPS Indication (IGN)	Green		This feature monitors the IGN and ACC status and Indicate to Driver if IGN is ON or ACC is ON.
PEPS Indication (ACC)	Amber		This feature monitors the IGN and ACC status and Indicate to Driver if IGN is ON or ACC is ON.
Automatic Hold Failure (if equipped)	Amber		AVH Indicator shall be turn 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON' irrespective of Input state This feature monitors AVH function in ESP system and warns the driver in case of AVH function malfunction.
Automatic Hold Active (if equipped)	Green		
Automatic Hold ON (if equipped)	White		
High Beam Assist (HBA)	Green		This feature monitors High Beam Assist Status and generate visual warning when vehicle ahead or pedestrian is detected.
High Beam Assist Fault (HBA)	Amber		High Beam Assist Fault Indicator is turn on when HBA system failure happened in vehicle. The TT shall blink with 1.66Hz frequency with 50% duty cycle for 1st 10sec and thereafter is in ON state. HAB Indicator shall be turned 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON' irrespective of Input state.








DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
No Passing (SR)	Red		<p>Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) (if equipped): This feature monitors TSR status and generate visual warning when various traffic signs put on road e.g. Speed Limit are detected by front camera system.</p> <p>TSR_Fail_TT shall be turn 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON' irrespective of Input state.</p>
Speed Value Kmph (TSR)	Red		
Speed Limit End (TSR)	White		
Fail (TSR)	Red		
Forward Collision Warning (FCW OFF)	Amber		
Forward Collision Warning Fault (FCW Fail)	Amber		







DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
LKA No Recognise	White		<p>Lane Keep Assist (LKA)/ Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (if equipped): This tell-tale displays Lane Keep Assist (LKA) or Lane Departure Warning (LDW) indication on IC based on the CAN inputs received from network. Default_Amber_TT shall be turn 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON' irrespective of Input state.</p>
LKA Both	Green		
LKA Right	Green		
LKA Left	Green		
LKA LDW Fault	Amber		
LDW Warning Right	Red		
LDW Warning Left	Red		


DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	Green		<p>Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (if equipped): ACC automatically adjusts the speed of your car to match the speed of the car in front of you. If the car ahead slows down, ACC can automatically match it.</p>
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set Distance 1	Green and White		
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set Distance 2	Green and White		
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set Distance 3	Green and White		
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set Distance 4	Green and White		
Advance Steering Assistance (ASA) ON	Green		
Advance Steering Assistance (ASA) HANDS ON	Green		

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Advance Steering Assistance (ASA) Standby	Grey		
Advance Steering Assistance (ASA) Fault	Amber		
Cruise Failure	Amber		If there is any failure in Cruise system then cluster shall display the cruise failure telltale.
Cruise Control Standby	White		When Cruise is enabled but not active then the Cruise Standby Telltale shall be displayed by cluster.
Door Open Alert (DOA) (if equipped)	Amber		Door Open Alert (DOA) feature informs the passengers in the car about the presence of approaching vehicles from behind which may hit the door while opening. DOA Tell-tale shall be turn 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON' irrespective of Input state.
Blind Spot Detection (BSD) (if equipped)	Amber		The Blind Spot Detection (BSD) tell-tale detects moving objects using radars configured around the vehicle and giving warning to driver if there are any moving objects in blind spots of the vehicle. Based on these object detections, warning shall be displayed to drivers on HMI. BSD Tell-tale shall be turn 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON' irrespective of Input state.

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Terrain Mode			Terrain Lamp ON informs driver the current Terrain mode selected i.e. Mud, Wet, Snow, Grass etc.
Service Reminder	Amber		Service reminder tell-tale is displayed to give the prior and overdue information about service of the vehicle to the user for proper vehicle maintenance.

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

AUDIO REMINDERS (if equipped)

Key-in Reminder

While leaving your vehicle, if you forget key inside and Ignition is OFF, buzzer shall sound. Remove Key to stop the warning.

Park Lamp 'ON' Reminder

While leaving your vehicle, if user forget to turn OFF the Head Lamps, buzzer shall sound. Switch off Park Lamps to stop the warning. Do not forget to turn OFF your Head Lamps as it may drain your Car Battery.

Park Brake 'ON' Reminder

If Park Brake is applied and vehicle is driven above 5 Km/h, telltale shall blink along with chime continuously. Disengage the park brake to stop the warning.

Reverse Gear Reminder

If reverse Gear engaged, Buzzer shall sound to alert you. This chime is applicable for both Manual and AT transmission vehicles.

Rear Seat Belt Reminder

If Rear seat is occupied or not occupied and seat belt is not buckled, visual

warning will be there on Instrument Cluster in case speed is less than 15kmph. If the speed goes around this, both audio and visual warning is given. Audio warning is given for around 35 seconds.

NOTE

Fasten the seatbelt to stop audio warning.

Front Passenger Seat Belt Reminder

If front passenger has not fastened seatbelt and if vehicle speed goes around 15 kmph, then final audio warning will go on for 90 seconds. Seat belt tell-tale lamp will remain continuously ON when audio alarm is active.

NOTE

Fasten the seatbelt to stop audio warning.

ESCL Chime

If electronic steering column lock gets inadvertently engaged, this chimes sounds

and informs user to rotate steering wheel.

Drive Mode Chime

When drive modes change happens from CITY to ECO or ECO to SPORTS one time drive mode chime sounds.

TPMS Chime (if equipped)

If TPMS alert condition occurs, TPMS chimes shall sound for 4 secs and for TPMS fault conditions TPMS chime shall sound for 20 sec.

High Coolant Temperature Reminder

Engine Coolant Temperature High Chime feature monitor the engine coolant temperature input and when the temperature is high it gives continuous audio warning.

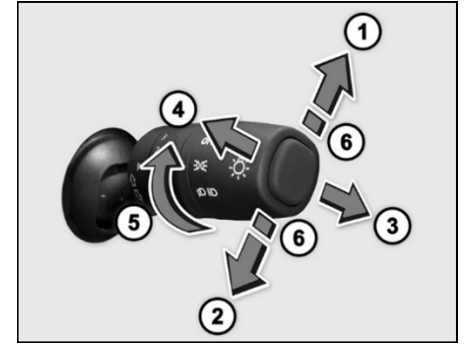
BSVI Chime

Whenever Urea Level will be low or SCR fault will occur then one time chime will sound for level 1 and level 2. For level 3 to level 7 there will be a continuous chime until fault recovers.

DDOA Chime

When DDOA Level changes for Level 3 to Level 2 to Level 1 then Chime will turn ON

COMBI-SWITCH (RH Stalk)



1. Left Turn Signal

Move the lever fully upward.

2. Right Turn Signal

Move the lever fully downward.

NOTE

When the turn is completed, the signal will cancel and the lever will return to its normal position

to alert the user.

Turn Indicator Chime

Turn Indicator (Tick-Tock Chime) feature monitor the turn left Indicator status and generate audio warning (Tick chime) when turn left/right indication changes from off to on & a TOCK chime, when it changes from ON to OFF.

Key in and Driver Door Open Chime

Key in and Driver Door Open Chime feature warns the driver when key is in a first position of ignition lock barrel and driver door is open.

Key Out, Park Lights on and Driver Door Open Chime

Key Out, Park Lights On and Driver Door Open Chime feature warns the driver when key is out from ignition lock barrel and park light is on and driver door is open.

Speed Limit Chime

Speed Limit Chime feature warns the driver if the speed is more than a configured value.

Driver Shift Denied Chime

Driver Shift Control Request denied indicates to the driver that driver gear request cannot be allowed.

APBMI Chime

APBMI indicates to the driver that driver APB Break engage or Park break failure present.

Shift to P Chime

Shift to P Chime indicates to the driver that driver moves Vehicle in Park mode.

Shift to P/n Chime

Shift to P/N Chime indicates to the driver that driver moves vehicle in Park/Neutral mode.

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

3. High Beam

Move the lever forward to select the high beam function.


Pull the lever back to normal for low beam.

4. High Beam Flash (spring return)


To flash the high beam, pull the lever towards you from the normal position. It will return to its normal position when you release it.

5. Headlamp Rotary Switch


OFF Position

All lamps will remain 'OFF' 

Parking Lamp

Rotate stalk to turn 'ON' the  Parking lamps.

Day Time Running Lamps (DRL) (if equipped)


Day time running lamp are used  to increase the visibility of the vehicle to others drivers during daytime.

1. To activate and deactivate DRL, keep the ignition switch in 'ON' position and switch ON-OFF parking lamp twice


within approximately three sec.

2. Activation and deactivation of DRL can be done by DRL soft switch which is available on head unit display.

Low Beam

Rotate stalk to turn 'ON'  the Low Beam function.

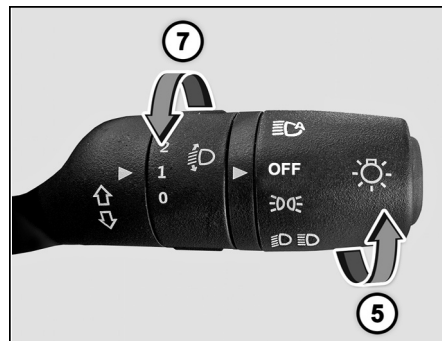
Auto Light

The headlights will be automatically switched ON  depending on ambient light conditions (while entering a tunnel or when it is twilight).

6. Lane Change Signal

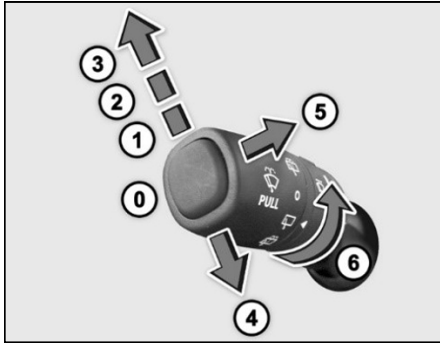
To signal a lane change, move the lever slightly up or down to the point where the turn signal light begins to flash for six times, but the lever does not latch. The turn signal will flash six times automatically.

7. Head Lamp Levelling Rotary Switch



Inner rotary switch on right hand stalk is provided for head lamp leveling. With the inner rotary switch, Head lamp leveling can be done with head lamp in Low Beam and in 'ON' position. Select correct position before start of trip when the vehicle is stationary. Depending on the number of passengers and luggage in the vehicle headlamp focus may change. This can be adjusted by rotating the knob to one of the 3 level positions.

COMBI-SWITCH (LH Stalk)



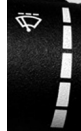
0. 'OFF' Position

The wiper is switched 'OFF'.

1. Intermittent Wipe

Push the stalk upwards to operate intermittent wipe.

Inner rotary switch on left hand stalk is provided for intermittent front wiper delay. The switch has 5 delay timers.



2. Slow Wipe

Push the stalk towards position (2) for continuous slow wipe.

3. Fast Wipe

Push the stalk towards position (3) for continuous fast wipe.

4. Flick Wipe (spring return)

Pull the stalk downwards and hold it for continuous wipe, the wiper continuously wipes across the windshield at low speed till the stalk is released.



5. Front Windshield Washer

- Pull the lever little longer, to spray the washer fluid on the windshield.
- The windshield wipers operate for 3 cycles after the lever is released and 1 more cycle after 5 seconds.



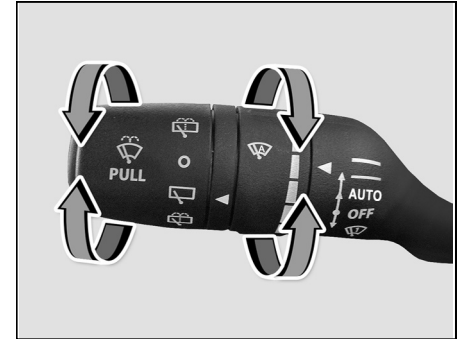
Auto Front Wipe (if equipped)

If your vehicle is fitted with rain and light sensor, the wipers will automatically wipe the windscreen, if it senses rainfall. Make sure that the wiper stalk is in Auto position.

NOTE

When you crank the engine, the supply to washer motor is momentarily cut off.

6. Rear Wash And Wipe (if equipped)



Rear Windshield / Wiper And Washer

Turn the rotary knob clockwise and release to operate rear windshield wash and wipe. The windshield wipers operate for 3 cycles.



DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Rear Wipe

Turn the rotary knob counter clockwise such that it aligns its positions with arrow mark to operate rear windshield wiper continuously.



NOTE

Rear wiper will not work as long as tail-gate is open.

Rear Windshield / Wiper And Washer Switch

Turn the rotary knob counter clockwise such that it aligns its positions with arrow mark and hold it to operate rear windshield wash and wipe function. It will return to 'Rear wipe' position as soon as it released and continue to wipe.



WARNING

If you operate wash and wipe function for more than 15 seconds the controller cuts off the supply to the washer motors to avoid overheating.

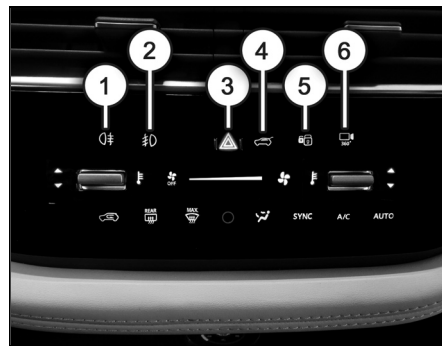
Rain / Light Sensor (if equipped)

Rain & light sensor is integrated sensor & mounted on front windshield glass to sense rain & light.

As per the input from sensor, the wipe and light function will work automatically.

FASCIA SWITCHES (if equipped)

Fascia switches are provided as a part of FATC control panel. These are capacitive switches with black panel effect (Except Hazard), visible upon Ignition ON condition. Respective functions can be turned ON/OFF, based on the requirement & upon meeting pre-defined condition.



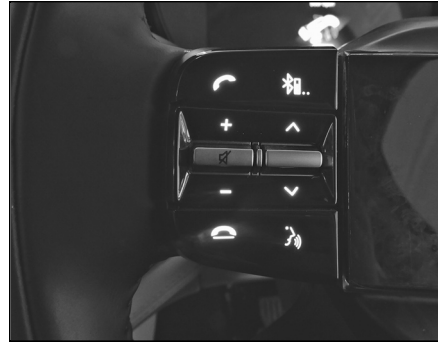
- 1. Rear fog lamp switch (if equipped):**
Touch press the fog lamp Switch to activate the rear fog lamps. To turn OFF touch press again
- 2. Front fog lamp switch (if equipped):**
Touch press the fog lamp switch to ac-

tivate the front fog lamps. To turn off touch press again.

- Hazard warning switch:** Touch press the hazard warning switch to activate the hazard warning. All the turn signal lamps will flash simultaneously. To turn OFF, press the switch again.
- Tailgate opening/close Switch (if equipped):** To open/close the tailgate, Touch press the switch.
- Door lock/unlock switch:** All the doors will be locked when you touch press the CDL switch. To unlock the doors touch press it again.
- Surround view camera (360° view) (if equipped):** Touch Press switch to see the 360 ° view in the display screen.

STEERING MOUNTED CONTROLS (if equipped)

Steering Mounted Controls (LHS)



Volume

Press above switch to increase or decrease volume of music system / radio.



Mute

Press the switch to mute the volume of music system/radio.



Seek Forward / Backward

If the Seek/Presets switch is pressed up or down. It will function in the following modes.



Radio Mode: It will function as the preset station up/down button.

Media Mode: It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button

Phone Accept

Press above switch to accept incoming call when a cell phone is connected via Bluetooth.



Phone Reject

Press the switch to reject or hang up a phone call.



Source

Press the switch to select the required source in the infotainment system USB, AM, FM and Bluetooth.




NOTE

For more information, refer infotainment manual. Refer link - <https://cars.tatamo>

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

tors.com/service/owners/owners-manual



Voice Recognition

For Voice Recognition, press this switch. The system mutes/  pauses the currently played audio and you will hear a beep sound to indicate the activation of the voice recognition feature.



Steering Mounted Controls (RHS)




Page Up/down

Press up/down to switch   between different cluster screen. If cluster screen is selected, with UP/DOWN you can access the submenu screens of a main menu.


SET+/ SET-

Accelerate the vehicle to desired speed, Press the   SET + to select the required cruise speed. When the cruise control is set, you can increase or decrease the speed by pushing SET+/ SET- buttons respectively.


Pagination

Press the switch to enter in to cluster screen. 


Cruise ON/OFF

Press the switch to turn ON/OFF the cruise function. 


Selection (OK)

Push the OK button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. 


RES / CAN

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and  release. This switch is also used to cancel /deactivate (CAN) cruise control system without erasing the set speed from memory.

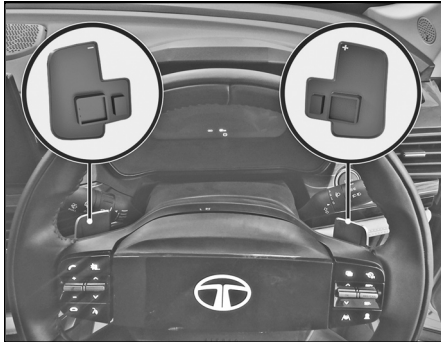
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (if equipped)

Press the switch to activate the adaptive cruise control function. 

Lane Keep Assist (LKA) (if equipped)

Press the switch to activate the Lane Keep Assist function. 

Paddle Shifter (if equipped)

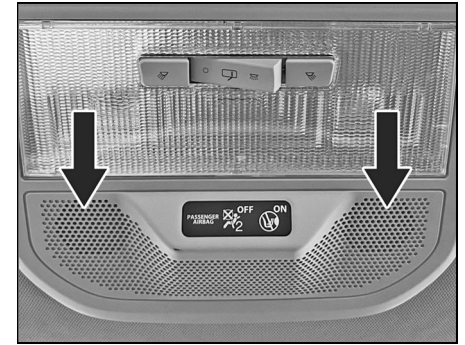


- The Paddle shifters allow drivers to manually shift gears. These are mounted behind the steering wheel.
- Paddle shifters are typically used in drive (D) mode.
- The paddles are labeled with +/- sign, indicating whether to up shift or down shift the gear.
- When driver pulls the right paddle (+), the transmission will shift up to a higher gear based on vehicle speed

and torque demand. When the driver pulls the left paddle (-), the transmission will shift down to a lower gear. The system then changes from automatic shift mode to manual shift mode.

- Gear shift lever at drive position and if the user tries to press paddle shifter “+” or “-” and if the required vehicle speed and torque demand is not met then, Transmission warning shift denied message displayed on cluster to warn the user.
- The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in one of the following situations:
 - When the accelerator pedal is gently pressed while driving.
 - When the vehicle speed decrease below specified limit.
 - The user has moved the mono stable shifter to “D” position again to enter into Auto mode.

MIC (if equipped)



Mic are provided on roof near the roof lamp.

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM DISPLAY



Reset Infotainment System



Hard Reset

System reset removes all data and formats the system. To hard reset the system.

1. Press mute button for 10 sec and press source change for 10 sec, time gap between two switches should be less than 3 seconds.

Force Restart

To force restart the infotainment system

1. Tap setting, select system settings.
2. Navigate to force restart tab,
3. Tab restart.

i NOTE

Park your vehicle safely before performing forced restart of Infotainment system.

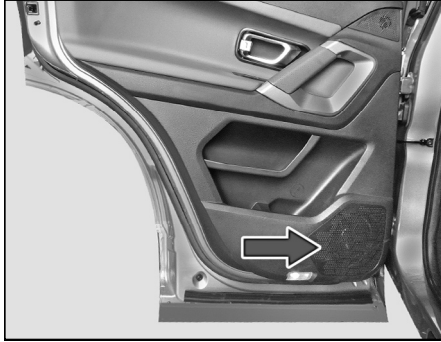
Voice Commands in Multiple Languages (if equipped)

Speak your own lingo while driving and your car will do the rest.



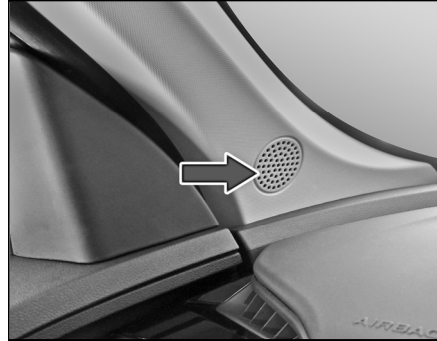
DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

SPEAKERS & TWEETER (if equipped)



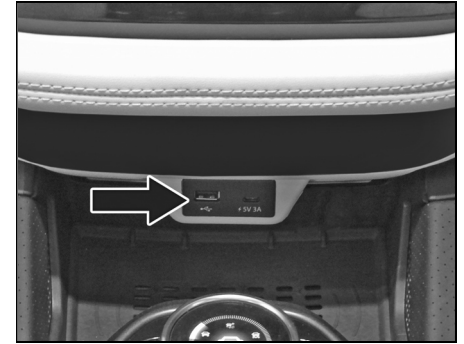
Speaker

Speakers and tweeters are provided on models with infotainment system. Provisions are given for music system and speakers on versions without infotainment system.



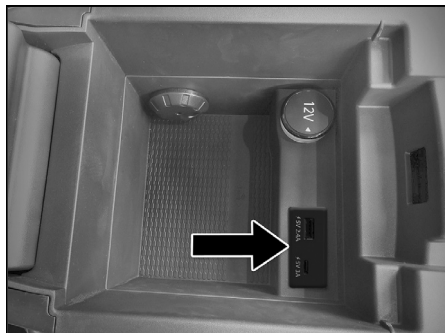
Tweeter

USB CHARGER (if equipped) Front Console

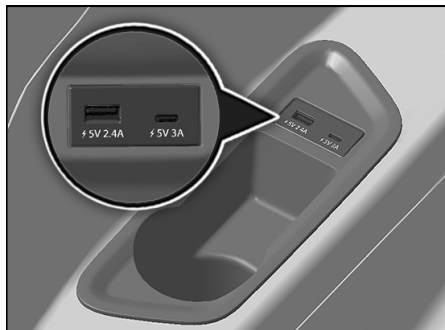


DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

In Chiller Box



In 3rd Row Passenger



Connect your portable digital music players, pen drives etc. to this socket for playing music tracks through the vehicles music system.

Smart Charger/USB For Second Row (if equipped)



Smart charger (dual) is available between the front passenger seats below the rear stowage area for second row passengers. It is used to charge the mobile phone, Power Bank etc.

POWER SOCKET

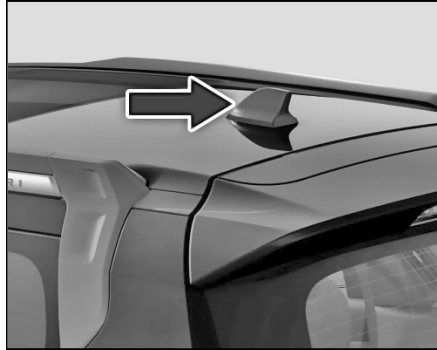


Power socket is available inside the cooled storage box on the center console. The power socket will work when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position. This socket can be used to provide 12V (10A) power for electrical accessories.

i NOTE

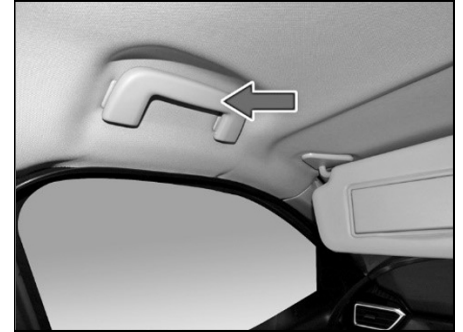
Use of inappropriate electrical accessories can cause damage to your vehicle's electrical system. Make sure that any electrical accessories you use are designed to plug into this type of socket and rating.

ANTENNA



Shark fin antenna is provided on the roof at rear end.

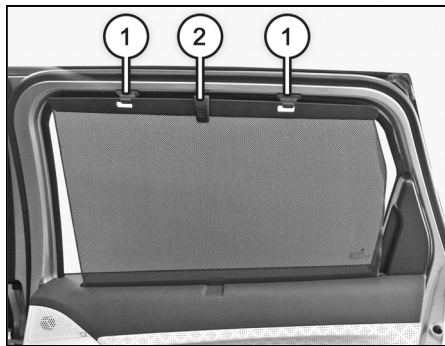
ROOF GRAB HANDLE



Grab handles are installed on the roof for all seats except for the driver's seat. These help the passengers to position themselves comfortably during the journey.

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

LATERAL SUNSHADE CURTAIN (if equipped)



To use the Lateral shade curtain:

- Lift the lateral shade curtain by the handle (2).
- Lateral shade curtain to be hung on both sides of the hook (1).

CAUTION

- Do not hang any other objects except the shade curtain on the hooks.
- If you pull the shade curtain or sudden release to return to its original position after use, curtain can be wrinkled or found out of shape. To lower the shade curtain, be sure to place the handle downward and slowly return to its original position.
- Sudden drop or release might result in damage to door trim.
- Lateral shade curtain may not work properly if foreign objects (cookies, coins, toys, etc.) are stuck inside the door. Be careful that the foreign objects do not get into the door.

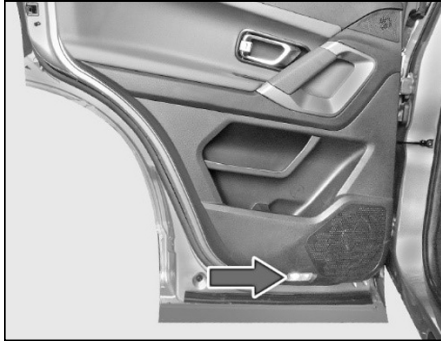
WARNING

- The purpose of sunshade is to prevent discomfort caused by sunlight coming directly into the vehicle.
- Sunshade may get damaged due to head rested on it/contact with any

pointed item like ornaments, nails etc/pulling of cloth/fabric abruptly.

- Do not open door glass with sunshade ON while vehicle is in motion this may damage the sunshade.

PUDDLE / AJAR LAMP

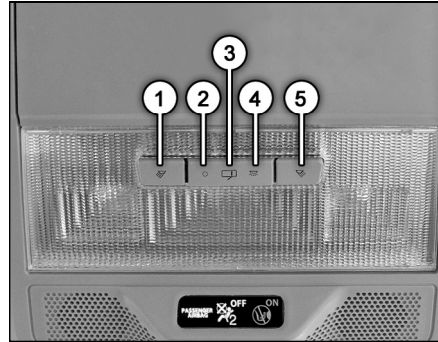


Puddle / Ajar Lamp is provided on driver, front passenger & rear doors trim. It will be ON only when particular door is in open condition.

ROOF LAMP

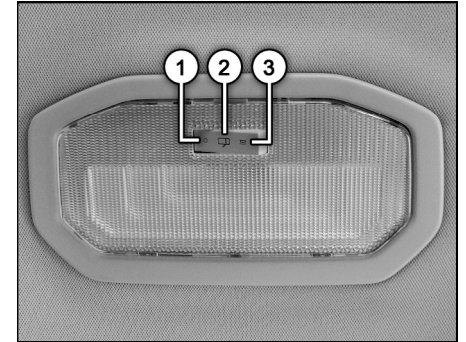
Interior roof lighting lamp is provided on the roof with inbuilt switch.

Front Roof Lamp



1. Spot / Reading Lamp for Front passenger side
2. OFF
3. DOOR
4. ON
5. Spot / Reading Lamp for Driver side


Rear Roof Lamp (if equipped)



1. OFF
2. DOOR
3. ON

The switches has below functions:

Spot / Reading Lamp For Front Passenger Side

The front row interior lamp has separate switches to operate the spot / reading lamp for Front passenger side. 

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

OFF

In this position, the lamp will remain 'OFF'.



DOOR

In this position, the lamp turns 'ON' with dimming when either of the doors are opened. When the last door is closed, the lamp will turn 'OFF' with dimming. This helps settling in the seat and inserting the key in the ignition switch. When the key is turned to the 'IGN' position, the lamp goes 'OFF' immediately.



ON

The lamp will turn 'ON' as long as the switch is in this position.

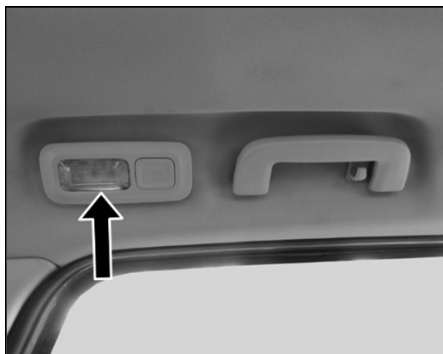


Spot / Reading Lamp for Driver Side

The front row interior lamp has separate switches to operate the spot / reading lamp for Driver side.



Side Reading Lamps

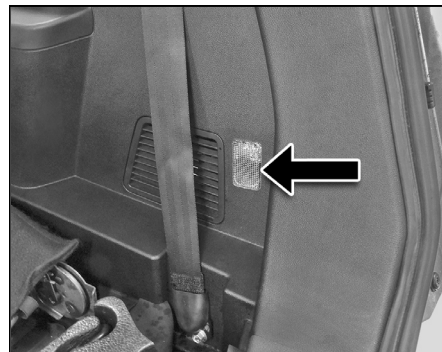


Side reading lamps (applicable for variants with Sunroof) are provided above second row seat passenger doors.

The lamps will operate independently & without any connectivity with door.

Inbuilt switches are also provided on both lamps to operate manually (Switch 'ON' or 'OFF') the lamps when required.

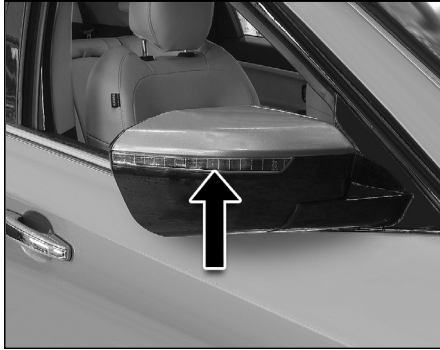
BOOT LAMP



Boot lamp is available in the rear luggage compartment to light up the luggage area.

Boot lamp is without switch type. It will be ON only when tailgate is open.

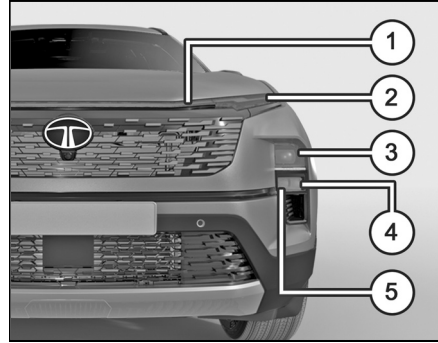
SIDE INDICATOR LAMP on ORVM



It is provided on outer part of ORVM.

It will turn ON when the turn signal indicator switch is ON and Hazard Warning indicator switch is ON.

FRONT LAMP



1. Position Lamp
2. DRL/Position/Turn indicator Lamp (if equipped)
3. Bi-Led High & Low Beam Lamp
4. Cornering Lamp
5. Front fog Lamp (if equipped)

Lamp Condensation / Fogging Condition

Condensation is a natural phenomenon in Lamp. This occurs mainly because of atmospheric condition/weather change. Dur-

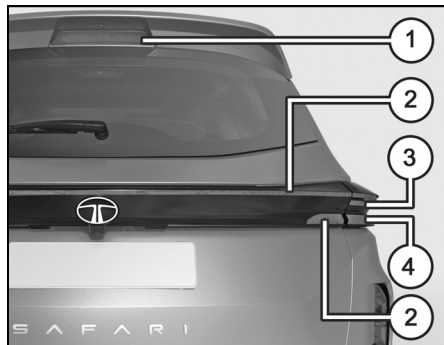
ing normal condensation, thin film of mist is visible on the inside surface of the exterior lens. Generally, this condition is considered normal and will be eliminated by turning on the respective lamp with engine running or during normal driving conditions. By doing this if the condensation has began to clear after the drying time it indicates that the lamp sealing has NOT been breached and will eventually clear. The lamp must NOT be replaced.

NOTE

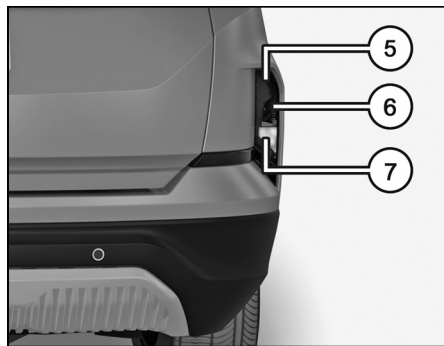
- All Exterior lamp fogging / condensation is natural occurrence and respective lamp assembly replacement will not necessary to resolve the issue.
- High-pressure washer jet direct on vent system of lamp are not recommended, there might be possibility of water ingress causing for heavy fogging.
- Presence of condensation/mist in non-functional area is normal and acceptable, no action is required.

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

TAIL LAMP

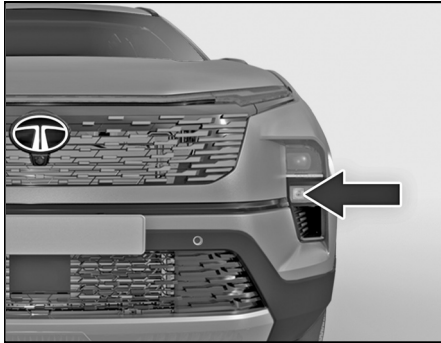


1. High Mounted Stop Lamp
2. Position Lamp
3. Turn Indicator
4. Stop Lamp
5. Reflex Reflector
6. Rear Fog Lamp
7. Reverse Lamp



FRONT FOG LAMPS (if equipped)

Front fog lamp is located on front bumper. When visibility is poor due to fog, snow or rain, use the fog lamps to improve visibility as well as making it easier for other road users to see you.



For switching 'ON' the Fog lamps, either the Head Lamp or Parking lamp must be 'ON'.

Operate the front fog lamp switch provided on fascia to 'ON' or 'OFF' the fog lamp.

An indicator on the switch will be illuminated when the front fog light is 'ON'.

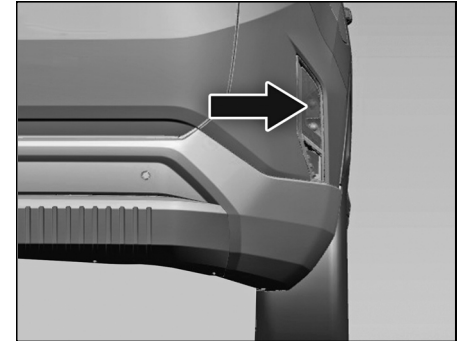
Cornering Feature

For front fog lamp cornering feature the Head Lamp must be 'ON'.

As you turn steering wheel to left or right, the corresponding fog lamp will automatically get 'ON'.

REAR FOG LAMPS (if equipped)

Rear Fog Lamp is provided on rear bumper to improved visibility in adverse weather conditions to vehicles behind you.



For switching 'ON' the rear fog lamps, front fog lamp must be 'ON'.

Operate the rear fog lamp switch provided on fascia to 'ON' or 'OFF' the fog lamp.

An indicator on the switch will be illuminated when the rear fog light is 'ON'.

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

ROOF RAIL (if equipped)

Option-I

Functional Roof Rail



i NOTE

Maximum load bearing capacity including roof racks is 75kg.

Option-II

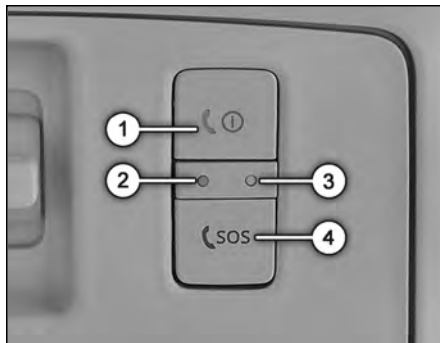
Aesthetic Roof Rail



i NOTE

Do not apply load or mount roof rack on roof rails.

*B-CALL & E-CALL SWITCH (if equipped)



- 1. B-Call Switch:** B-Call will connect you to TATA MOTORS Roadside assistance for Towing and on-spot repair which are repairable at site. Not for ambulance service.
- 2. Red LED Indication:** Red LED indicates the fault or failure in E-Call/B-

-Call functionality

- 3. Green LED Indication:** Green LED indicates the status of ongoing B-Call or E-Call.
- 4. E-Call Switch (Emergency Call or SOS Switch):** E-Call will connect you to towing and ambulance services only.

i NOTE

* Subject to mobile network, connectivity and location mentioned.

MOOD LIGHTS/AMBIENT LIGHTS (if equipped)

Ambient Light Function

Ambient lighting comforts user by illuminating the vehicle interiors at defined locations. Single colored LEDs are fixed at various locations of the vehicle interiors.

Turning Ambient Lighting ON and OFF:

- Ambient lights turn ON in themes and color options (as per vehicle applicability) whenever parking light is turned to ON.
- Ambient lights turn OFF whenever parking light is turned to OFF.

Ambient Lights (entry/exit):

- Ambient lights turn ON in themes and color options (as per vehicle applicability) whenever roof lamp made active by removing the ignition key from key slot and opening any door.
- Once the opened door is closed, the ambient lights dims off after approximately 25 seconds.
- If door is left open, ambient lights will turn OFF after set battery saver time.

5 Level Brightness Control

- Drag the slider to the right or left to adjust the brightness.

iRA (INTELLIGENT REAL-TIME ASSIST) Connected Car Service

Car is equipped with iRA - Connected car Technology which offers a host of features to the users through the "iRA - Connected car" Mobile Application (APP). The Vehicle is equipped with an Electronic Control unit which monitors & records the data from various vehicle systems like Engine, Transmission, Brake, Battery & other electrical systems. This data is then processed & used for providing the connected Car features. (Refer the app tour section of the mobile app.)

The Connected Car module records the following information:

Vehicle Telematics

This includes the periodic transmission of data from other vehicle ECUs & Electronic systems like EMS, ABS, Air Bag, BMS, BCM etc. along with the geographical location of the vehicle.

Vehicle driving behavior

This includes the location, speed, acceleration, trip details, charging etc.

Event based recording

This includes data generated during specific events like vehicle collision, intrusion, un-authorized entry etc.

The Data collected through Connected Car module is used by TATA MOTORS Passenger Vehicle Limited for various purposes, including, but not limited to,

Providing Connected Car features through Mobile APP.

- Evaluation of Vehicle performance.
- Research & improvement of current & future vehicle designs.
- Troubleshooting & diagnostics of the vehicle.

TATA MOTORS does not disclose the data recorded from your vehicle to any third party except:

- After obtaining a written consent from the Car Owner.
- Upon request from Law enforcing agencies and regulatory bodies.

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

- Used for research purpose without the Personal Verifiable information (anonymized).
- Used as defence of TATA MOTORS in a Lawsuit.

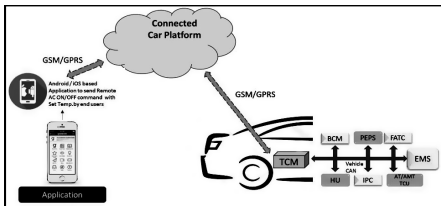
RESS (Remote Engine Start Stop) (if equipped)

The Remote Engine Start Stop feature improves the user experience and comfort by providing the Remote Engine Start Stop from the Mobile App. Using this feature, User can remotely access the vehicle through connected car Application (IRA) and start the pre-conditioning (Engine and AC on/off).

Operating Condition:

1. Ignition OFF condition user can Start the vehicle Remotely using Mobile App
2. In Mobile App, user need to set timer value for that specific time vehicle is turned ON.
3. Based on the User's set timer value Vehicle Engine will be ON and based on temperature FATC will start the AC in Auto mode with the requested temperature

4. Remote Engine Start command Turns ON Engine and Remote AC.
5. User can also send Remote stop command through App in order to kill set timer and Turn OFF Engine.



Failure Conditions / Time Killer

Remote based start stop will be Failed if:

- The vehicle is in Ignition ON state
- Any of the door/Bonnet/Tailgate is left opened
- The battery voltage of the vehicle is below threshold value
- The steering of the vehicle is in unlocked state.
- The vehicle speed is NOT zero and the Low fuel level indication is ON
- The accelerator/clutch brake pedal is already ENGAGED
- Vehicle is NOT in Neutral Gear

- Hand Brake is Not Fully Engaged or Electronic Park Brake not Engaged.

Do's & Don'ts

Do's:

- All doors should be locked including tailgate and bonnet.
- Low Fuel Level indication should be in OFF state.
- No DTC'S should be present.
- Park Brake should be Fully Engaged and gear position should be in neutral state.
- Vehicle should be at Rest Position

Don'ts:

- Don't Trigger Command Immediately After vehicle Lock wait for 15 sec.
- Don't Park vehicle on higher slope Plane this may cause RESS Fail.
- Don't Trigger Command Back to Back Provide some Delay.
- Don't Trigger Command immediately If command Fails in Previous cycle.

i NOTE

Features operating through mobile app (RESS & Remote AC control) effectiveness is dependent on mobile network availability.

WIRELESS POWER CHARGING (if equipped)

WPC System Description

Wireless Power Charging (WPC) is a convenience feature to charge the smart mobile phone using wireless charging technology, without a need to plugin wire in the device.

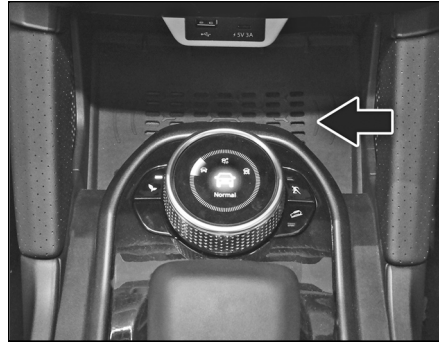
The WPC system is powered with vehicle battery and the wireless power charging function is enabled with Ignition ON.

i NOTE

The WPC would support only those smart phones which are Qi compatible. Please refer the Owner's manual of smart phone /phone setting to check weather support to Qi function.

Location of Wireless Charger

Location: The location of the WPC in vehicle is in the Centre console area as below.



Function of Each Component of WPC

- **Wireless Power Charging (WPC) ECU:** Generates power up to 15W and transfer power through wireless media by magnetic induction.
- **Anti-skid Mat:** Hold the position of smart phone placed on it against any jerk and acts a charging contact surface for the smart phone.
- **Infotainment Unit:** It is a unit which displays the status of wireless power charger with Status symbol and text display. Wireless charger status displayed on infotainment in text and

symbol form.

Functions of WPC System

A. Charging function: Charge smart phone

Following all the conditions are applicable to function correctly

- Ignition ON (Engine OFF)
- Engine ON
- Smart phone placed in correct orientation on the antiskid mat as below



Phone Placement Area

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

WPC system detects the presence of phone and starts charging as per the Qi standard protocol. The charging status is updated and displayed on the Infotainment unit.

B. Charging Status display function:
Displays the real time status of WPC system.

Following all the various conditions that are detected by WPC system and displayed on infotainment Unit.

1. WPC system in standby mode
2. Smart phone charging ON
3. Foreign object on the antiskid mat
4. Smart phone battery is full/Charging completed

Conditions to Charge Phone Effectively / Properly

1. Keep the charging pad area / surface clear of any objects (coins, credit cards, smart cards, keys etc.)
2. Place the smart phone on the marked area as shown - for best results place the smart phone at the center of the charging pad / mat.

3. Do not use thicker phone cover or cover with metal parts to avoid charging interruption.
4. Ensure that phone is placed with displayed facing upwards and back cover is touching the pad surface.
5. Turn ON the ignition to start the charging.

INFORMATION

- The wireless charging function is supported to charge smart phones which are Qi compatible. Certain features may not function as not supported by the smart phone manufacturer and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- Wireless charging stops with Ignition OFF.
- Wireless charging stops when the smart phone is not completely in touch with the charging pad surface or not positioned correctly on charging pad.

Do's and Don't

WARNING

1. If any metallic object such as coin/keys are located between wireless charging pad and phone back cover, the charging may get disrupted. Also, this may result in heat up of metallic objects.

Dos:

1. Please ensure that the phone is compatible to the charging standard "Qi".
2. If there is any metallic object between smartphone and wireless charger pad, immediately remove smart phone and metallic object after it has completely cooled down. Once any metallic object is detected on wireless charger post charging it displays its warning message on Infotainment unit, first remove smart phone then remove foreign object from the charging pad and place the smart phone again on charging pad.
3. In case of water/Liquid spillage on

-
- charging pad, dry out the pad surface area properly & clean the ECU surface area by removing Anti-skid mat. Do not charge the smart phone until surface is completely dry.
- The Phone charging status is information by phone and not charger.
 - Wireless charger works on principle of magnetic induction, i.e. it converts electrical energy into magnetic energy to transfer energy from charging pad to phone. Please maintain safe distance from the charger most of the time as it may cause irritation to sensory organs or active implants if implemented in the body. Please consult medical specialist in case implant organ in the body of the user.
 - Place the smart phone on the center of the charging pad for effective charging with best results (refer Figure 1).
 - It is recommended to turn on Engine while charging phone on wireless charger to avoid vehicle battery drain.
 - User shall clean charging pad/mat periodically to avoid dust accumulation.
 - It is recommended to keep Vehicle AC at least 23 Deg Cel with Fan speed above 2 level as cool environment support efficient charging of the phone.
 - It is recommended to keep mobile phone at center of charging pad for effective charging. In case small phone kept at corner do not start charging or foreign object detection message pop-up, please move phone to center of pad.
 - Always use TATA MOTORS PASSENGER VEHICLES LIMITED approved charging pad for efficient charging.

Don'ts:

- Do not use metallic smart phone covers as it would halt the wireless charging function. The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy & thick (more than 1 mm thick) accessory cover on the smart phone.
- Do not place smart phone up-side down (screen face) on charging pad or do not misalign mobile phone on charging pad in such case smartphone

will not charge.

- During phone charging, the wireless charger and phone may become warm. In this case, charging will stop due to phone's internal protection function. Charging may resume after phone cools down.
- Please do not put any liquid (e.g. water, cold drink, and sanitizer), dust particles or flammable object on anti-skid mat.
- Do not cover the wireless charger with a cloth or other object while charging. It may heat up the device and reduce the charging efficiency.
- Do not disassemble, modify or remove the wireless charger. Also do not apply force or impact to the wireless charger.

Information

- Small noise may be heard when a smart phone which does not support wireless charging or any foreign object is placed on the charging pad. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

- affect the vehicle performance or the smartphone in any way.
2. For certain cellular phones with their own protection, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
 3. When the interior temperature of the wireless charger rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease / stop to charging function. After the interior temperature drops below set threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.
 4. Wireless charging will stop when the vehicle is Ignition OFF.
 5. Wireless charging will stop when the smartphone is not in complete contact with the wireless charging pad.
 6. When charging certain smart phones, the charging full message on head unit may not display when the smart phone is fully charged. It depends on smart phone manufacturer characteristics/ configurations.
 7. Smartphone of some manufacturers may display messages on weak current. This is due to particular characteristic of smartphone and does not imply a malfunction on wireless charger.
 8. Smaller smartphone users (ex. iPhone 8) may face intermittent charging issues due to its smaller size. (To avoid this, place the smartphone at center of the charging pad). Small mobile phones may not be able to charge in any/ every position as kept on charging pad.
 9. The wireless charger may not operate correctly when the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, large display, airport, or other facility that generates strong magnetic field radio waves or electrical disturbance / noise.
 10. If FOD is message pop-up then after lifting the phone FOD message may disappear or remains till metal object is also removed. This depend of wireless charging support feature of smart phone.
 11. When "Place phone properly or Remove metallic object if any on charging pad" then, realign phone at the center.
 12. When "Place phone properly Or Remove metallic object if any on charging pad" and phone not charging even after sliding at center then, lift the phone and place it again on charging pad.
 13. Some phones have internal calibration because of which it may take 6-10 sec to initiate charging.
 14. If phone, having internal calibration, is placed along with metallic object and then, phone is removed from charging pad then, FOD error message remains on charging pad till metallic object is removed from charging pad.

WPC ECU in Standby Mode

The infotainment system displays no warning message/ indication in this mode.

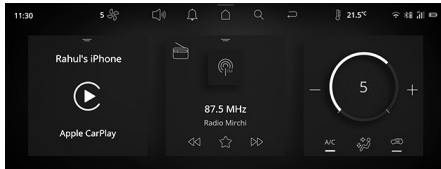
This mode represents that the charging function is halted and not functional. The charging function could halt because of below reasons like:

1. Phone is not properly aligned with the

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

charging pad or not positioned correctly on wireless charger pad in standby mode

2. Phone is kept in upside down (screen face) position wireless charger in standby mode
3. Phone is fully charged, and phone does not demand power wireless charger in standby mode



Standby Mode ON Display

Smart Phone Charging ON Mode

When the smart phone is placed correctly and the conditions are favorable to perform the function of wireless charging, the infotainment system shows following messages. After Popup (refer below image), the charging symbol stays ON until the phone is fully charged.



Charging Mode ON - Popup



Charging Mode ON – All Time Display

Foreign Object Detection Mode

The charging gets interrupted/stopped due to metal object placed on the charging pad. The infotainment head unit displays following message. Check if there are any foreign objects between the smart phone and the charging pad, please clean if so. Smartphone shall be lifted for removing foreign objects and place it back on charging pad.

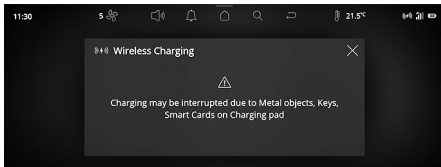


Foreign Objects

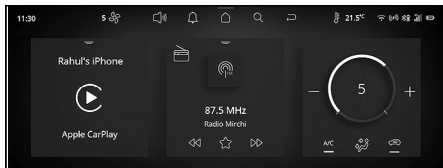
DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

i NOTE

- Delay in restarting of mobile charging will be observed if foreign objects are removed without lifting smartphone.
- After removing the foreign objects, if smart phone do not resume charging immediately lift the phone and place on charging pad to start the charging.
- In case of Foreign objects detection on charging Pad; Lift the phone & remove the foreign object. Place the smart phone again on charging Pad to restart the charging.



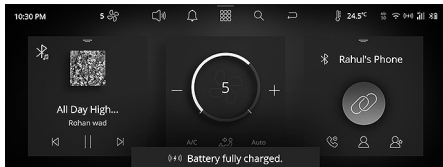
Foreign Object Detected - Popup



Foreign Object Detection Mode– All time Display

Smart Phone Battery is Full/charging Completed

The smart phone fully charged status is indicated on the infotainment display screen with following message. This Indication depends on phone profile whether it communicate the battery full charge status to WPC System.



Charging Complete Indication - Popup

i NOTE

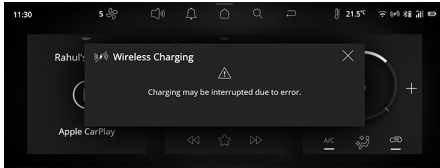
When charging certain smart phones, the charging full message on head unit may not display when the cell phone is fully charged. It depends on smart phone manufacturer characteristics/configurations.

WPC System Error Mode

The error in the WPC with fan system may cause the error message to get displayed on the infotainment screen.

Some of errors that can occur while charging which halt/interrupt charging can be covered with this indication are:

- WPC fan internal fault which lead to permanent failure in charger functionality
- WPC Fan stuck/jam is detected
- WPC fan Charging coil failure/damage
- WPC fan temperature sensor failure/damage



System Error Mode - Pop up

i NOTE

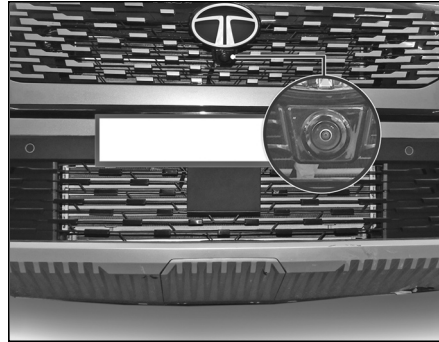
If error message is pop up on head unit then stop/ avoid charging the smart phone and visit the nearby service station.

SURROUND VIEW SYSTEM (SVS) (if equipped)

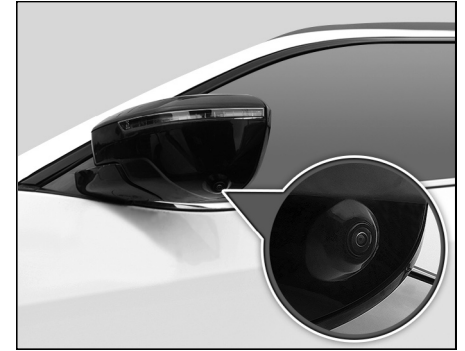
Surround view system displays the surroundings around the vehicle to the driver for safe and comfortable drive.

SVS assists the driver while reversing and maneuvering the vehicle at lower speeds.

Camera Location



Front View Camera

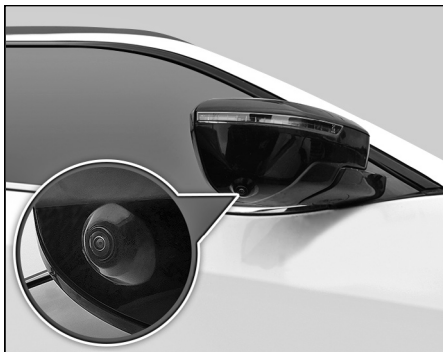


Left Side View Camera



Back View Camera

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES



Right Side View Camera

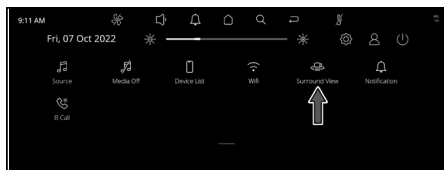
Activation of SVS

The function is activated when the following steps are performed

1. Surround view hard switch is pressed



2. Surround view soft switch is pressed



3. The shift lever is in D (Drive), N (Neutral) or R (Reverse) and vehicle speed is under 17 kmph and surround view soft/hard switch is pressed.
4. Engage the reverse gear and vehicle speed is below 17 kmph.

Deactivation of SVS

SVS function is deactivated when one of the following step is performed.

1. Surround view hard switch is pressed again
2. Surround view soft switch (cancel icon) is pressed again
3. Vehicle speed is more than 17 kmph
4. Disengage the reverse gear

i NOTE

- When vehicle speed is more than 17 kmph, the SVS function will turn off. The function will not automatically turn on again, even though vehicle speed gets below 17 kmph. Press the hard switch button again, to turn on the function.
- When vehicle speed is more than 17 Kmph SVS screen will be switch to only rear view during reverse gear.
- During vehicle speed is more than 17 Kmph and driver activate through soft switch/hard switch rear view shall display to user.

Surround View System Features

The Surround view system has the following features

1. 2D View
2. 3D View
3. Front Corner View
4. Rear Corner View
5. Full View
6. Settings
7. Cancel Icon

1. 2D View

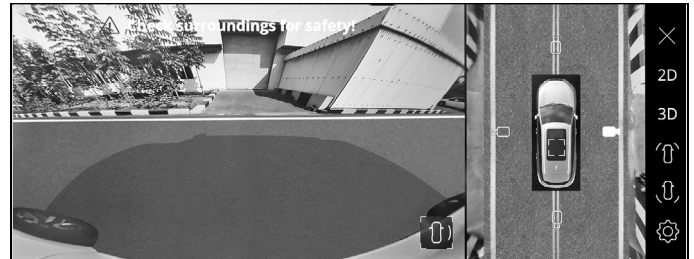
By selecting 2D Icon which is available on the right corner side of the infotainment screen, cameras provide about 360 degree 2D top view of vehicle's surrounding.

In 2D top view mode 4 camera icons will be present around the model car image to switch to different sides of view. The different 2D views are as follows.

- I. 2D Top view + Front view
- II. 2D Top view + Rear view
- III. 2D top view + Left view
- IV. 2D Top view + Right view



2D Top + Front view



2D Top + Right view

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES



2D Top + Rear view



2D Top + Left view

2. 3D View

By selecting 3D Icon, cameras provide about 360 degree 3D view of vehicle's surrounding on the Infotainment screen

In 3D mode view 8 camera icons will be present around the model car image to switch to different angle of view.



3D view with 8 different views

3. Front Corner View

If driver wants to focus on the front corner view, then the icon can be pressed to select the view.

By selecting front corner view icon, camera provides a focused view on the front left and right corners to provide a better visibility for safe maneuver.

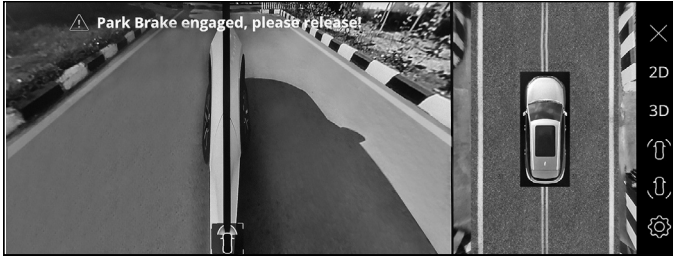


Fig 3. Front corner view

4. Rear Corner View

If driver wants to focus on the rear corner view, then the icon can be pressed to select the view.

By selecting rear corner view icon, camera provides a focused view on the rear left and right corners to provide a better visibility for safe maneuver.



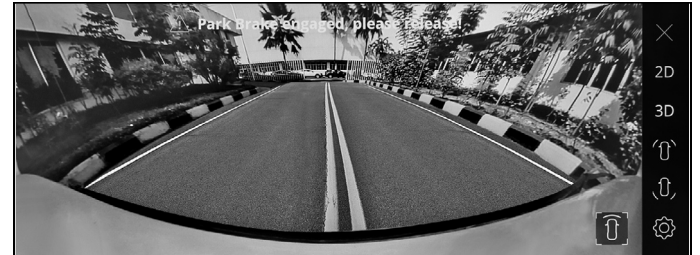
Fig 4. Rear corner view

5. Full View

I. 2D Full front view

By selecting 2D front view Icon which is available on the model car image, camera provides about wide 2D front view of vehicle's surrounding on the Infotainment screen.

Press full view button to view front objects closer and press the same button to go back to the normal 2D front view.



2D Full Front view

II. 2D Full Rear view

By selecting 2D rear view Icon which is available on the model car image, camera provides about wide 2D view of vehicle's surrounding on the Infotainment screen.

Press full view button to view rear objects closer and press the same button to go back to the normal 2D rear view.

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES



2D Full Rear View

III. 2D Full Left view

By selecting 2D left view Icon which is available on the model car image, cameras provides about wide 2D view of vehicle's surrounding on the Infotainment screen.

Press full view button to view left objects closer and press the same button to go back to the normal 2D left view.



2D Full left view

IV. 2D Full Right view

By selecting 2D right view Icon which is available on the model car image, cameras provides about wide 2D view of vehicle's surrounding on the Infotainment screen.

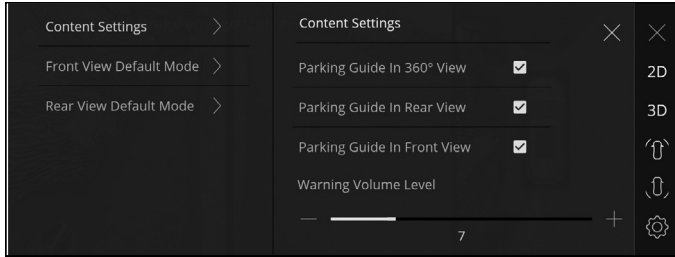
Press full view button to view right objects closer and press the same button to go back to the normal 2D right view.



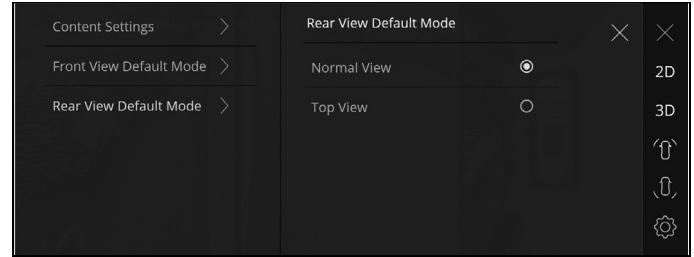
2D Full Right view

6. Settings

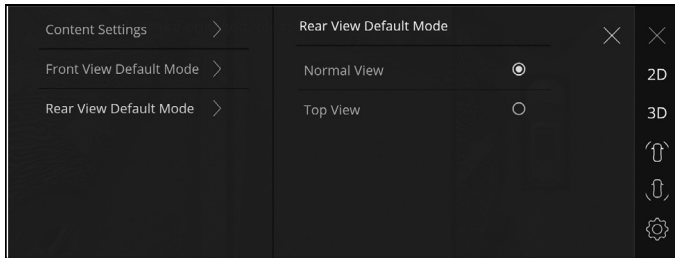
- By selecting the settings icon available on the infotainment screen, driver can change the settings as required.
- User can change the content settings based on the user choice.
- User can change the front and rear default view to any of the view i.e., either normal view or top view



SVS content settings



SVS rear view default mode settings



SVS front view default mode settings

7. Cancel Icon

By selecting the cancel icon which is available on the top right corner of the infotainment screen, user can exit from the surround view system function.

It can be used for all the SVS features such as 2D, 3D, front & rear corner views.

It cannot be visible when vehicle gear state is reverse gear.

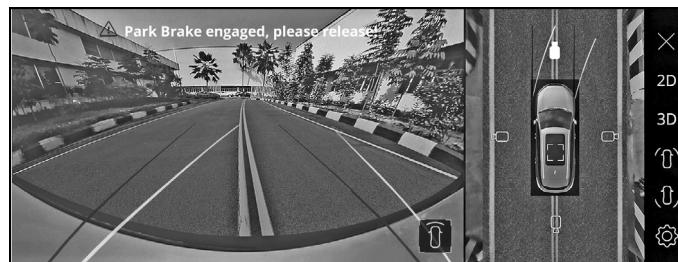
DASHBOARD AND FEATURES



Understanding Guidelines Indication
Static Guidelines



Dynamic Guidelines



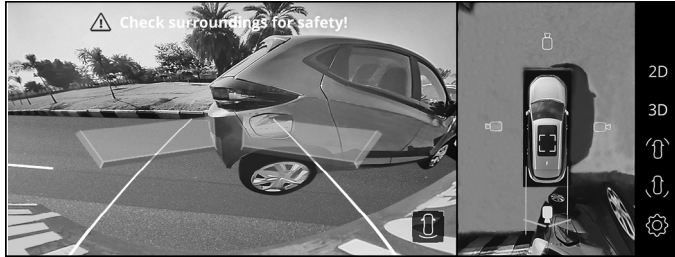
Red Line

Indicates, if rear objects are in this colored zone, you have to stop the vehicle and not allowed to go backward. If you still go backward, your vehicle will hit the object.



Yellow Line

Indicates, if rear objects are in this colored zone, you have to take utmost care. However, objects fall in this zone, may not hit vehicle.



Green Line

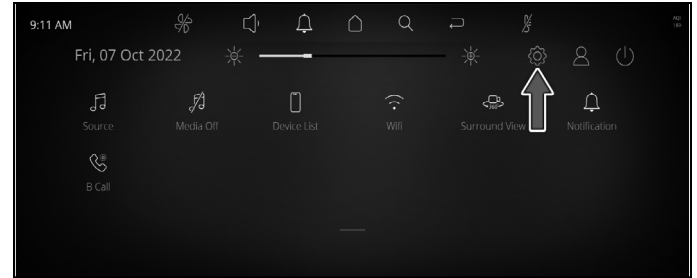
Indicates, if rear object is in this colored zone, you have to be cautious. Still you can go backward safely.



PDC Guidelines Settings

User can change the timer settings for PDC guidelines which is available on the infotainment display

By selecting the infotainment settings icon available on the infotainment screen use able to open the settings options available in the system.



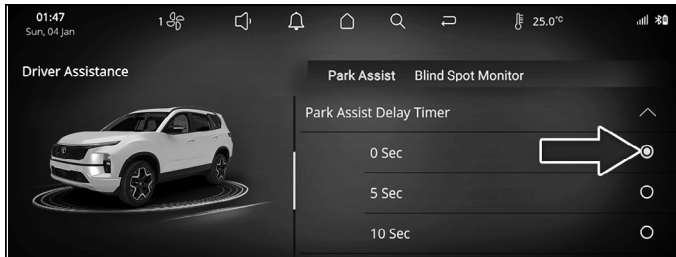
The system will display the below screen when user select the settings icon. Select the driver assistance icon which is available on the screen.

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES



In driver assistance system will provide many other options in that user should select the park assist delay timer. System will provide three different option such as 0sec, 5 sec and 10sec.

Based on the user choice he/she can select any option from the three.



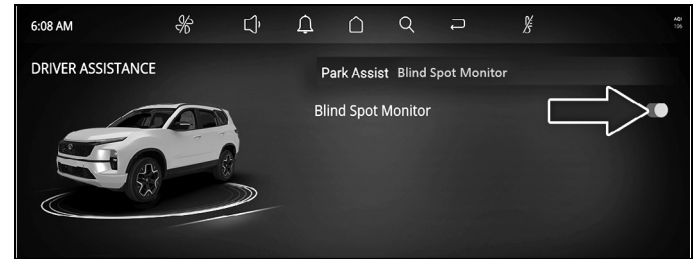
Blind View Monitor

Blind view monitor will helps to reduce the crashes that happens

when driver is being overtaken or changing the lanes.

This system should work in ignition on and run condition irrespective of the vehicle speed.

We can enable/disable the blind view monitor in HMI settings based on the user choice.



Activation of Blind View Monitor

- This feature is activated when user turn on the left/right turn indicator.
- On activating the right turn indicator, right side rear view should be displayed on the infotainment along with static overlays.



Right rear side view when turn on the right indicator

- On activating the left turn indicator, left side rear view should be displayed on infotainment along with the static overlays.



Left rear side view when turn on the left indicator

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Deactivation of Blind View Monitor

- This feature is deactivated when user turn off the left/right turn indicator.

Understanding Static Overlays Indication

Red Line: Indicates, if rear objects are behind this colored line, you are not allowed to change the lane. If you still change the lane, your vehicle will hit the object.

Yellow Line: Indicates, if rear objects are behind this colored line, you have to take utmost care. However, objects fall in this zone, may not hit vehicle.

Green Line: Indicates, if rear object is behind this colored line, you have to be cautious. Still you can safely change the lane.

NOTE

- *When SVS is in active condition then user turn on the left/right turn indicator then system should display the blind view monitoring and if user turn off the turn indicator then system return back to the SVS screen.*
-

- *When SVS is not in active condition, user turn on the left/right turn indicator then system should display the blind view monitoring. Once user turn off the turn indicator then system return back to infotainment home screen.*

Do's And Don'ts

- As the camera is, IP protected, do not detach, disassemble or modify in any manner from the actual position. This will show required visual information in display.
- Do not use camera when tailgate is open. If tailgate is open, visual information may not be the actual rear view of the vehicle & system will warn with message 'Tail Gate Open, Please close.'
- Do not use camera when driver/passenger door is open. If any one of the door is open, visual information may not be the actual view of the vehicle & system will warn with message 'Door Open, Please close'. And also corre-

sponding door side display shall be in dark image.

- Do not use camera when ORVM is folded. If ORVM is folded, visual information may not be the actual view of the vehicle & system will warn with message 'ORVM Folded'.
- When the camera is operated under fluorescent lights, sodium light or mercury light etc., illuminated areas on the lens may appear to flicker in the display.
- Do not attach any advertisement or styling or any kind of stickers on top of camera. If this happens, camera cannot provide you the visual image and may damage camera.
- Do not add any accessory, which will obstruct camera field of view.

Cleaning Camera

1. Due to environmental reasons, dust, mud or fog may accumulate on the camera lens. So regularly clean the camera lens.
2. Use water to clean the camera lens.

Do not use extreme cold or hot water. Rapid changes in temperature may brittle the camera lens. Do not apply High Pressure water for cleaning.

3. Wipe the camera lens with soft cloth.
4. Do not use hard cloth or material to wipe the camera lens. This will cause scratches on the camera, and leads to deteriorated visual image on the display.
5. Do not apply organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to clean the camera. This may damage the lens
6. Do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone etc). This may damage the camera lens
7. Do not apply heavy force on lens, while cleaning.
8. Do not remove mud, snow on the camera lens using stick or hard material. Use normal water and soft cloth.

WARNING

- The camera uses fish eye lens. So the size of the objects or in the display may differ from the actual size and distances in low light conditions, the screen may darken or image may appear faint.
- If the tyre sizes are changed, the position of the fixed guidelines displayed on the screen may change.
- During rainy conditions, image may get obscured. In such conditions, do not depend on camera view.
- The camera used in the vehicle, may not reproduce the same color of the real object.
- Do not apply any kind of force on the camera.
- High humidity and variation in ambient temperature may result into condensation inside the camera lens, which may further result into degradation of camera video feed on the screen. It is recommended that not

to rely on camera video feed for parking assistance in such scenario. This phenomenon is temporary and will be automatically recovered with reduction in humidity and less variation in ambient temperature.

- The area displayed by the camera is limited. The camera does not display objects that are close to or below the bumper, underneath the vehicle, or objects out of the camera's field of view. The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation or road conditions.

WARNING

SVS system is an aid only. User need to check surrounding for safety.

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS) (if equipped)

The Advanced Driver Assistance System (ADAS) provides the alerts and controls to improve the overall safety of vehicle and increases the driver comfort.

WARNING

- ADAS is only an aid system, it is NOT a substitute for the driver's attention. The driver must always remain in control of the vehicle, observe the surroundings and drive safely.
- ADAS system is assist system for driver for comfort driving. The driver should observe surroundings environment obstacles in vehicle path and judge distance of vehicle from obstacle and apply enough braking. Driver should also observe traffic signs on road, lane marking always and act accordingly.
- The correct operation of the ADAS sensors will be compromised if they

are misaligned due to accident damage at the windshield/bumper area of the vehicle.

Limitations of Advanced Driver Assistance System

There might be degraded/no/unexpected functionality of ADAS for following cases:

- There is adverse environmental conditions such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The ADAS sensors are covered/blocked with snow, dirt, mud, etc.
- There is splash on ADAS sensors due to water logging on the road.
- The temperature around the ADAS sensors is too high or too low.
- A trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed in your vehicle.
- The bumper around the radars is covered with objects such as a stickers, guards, paint, bike rack etc.
- The area around the radars is impacted, damaged or the radars are out of position.
- Windshield area around the ADAS camera is damaged or camera is out of position.
- Your vehicle height is low due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure (tyre pressure is low, uneven) or a tyre is damaged, etc.
- The road contains multiple metallic components (for example, metallic bridges, metal construction poles etc).
- The vehicle drives on a curved road.
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving on bumpy/uneven paths.
- When the ADAS sensors are blocked by other vehicles, walls or parking-lot pillars.
- The vehicle is driven through a toll-gate.
- Driving on a road where trees or grass are overgrown.
- Driving in areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle or structure (like bullock cart, horse cart etc) for an extended period of time.

- When an object or vehicle makes sharp lane changes or driving direction changes.
- ADAS features may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the adjacent lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).
- ADAS features may not operate properly on sloped road conditions.
- ADAS features may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- ADAS features may not operate properly when there are structures beside the driving road. In certain instances, the system may degrade while recognizing the structures (guardrails, street light, road sign, tunnel wall, overhead structures etc.) beside the road.
- Driving on narrow roads.
- A motorcycle or bicycle is near or any vehicle approaches too close.

- In certain complex environmental situations or sensors misaligned, ADAS system may provide false warning or braking or may not provide warning or braking for objects.

i NOTE

- *Vehicles bumper and windshield should be kept free of snow, ice, mud and must not be covered by any material so as to ensure proper working of ADAS features.*
- *Keep the bumpers and windshield clean.*
- *Radar based functionalities and warnings are given only for moving objects.*

*If any damage to bumper/windshield of the vehicle, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by an authorized TATA MOTORS dealer.

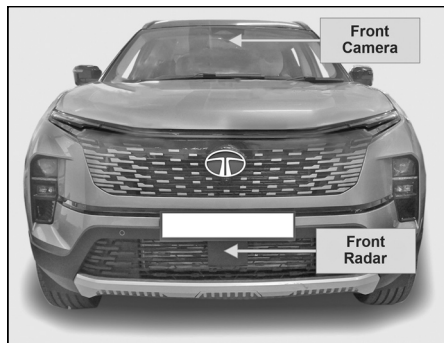
Following are the features of ADAS

- FCW and AEB – Forward Collision Warning and Automatic Emergency Braking
- LDW – Lane Depart Warning
- HBA – High Beam Assist
- TSR – Traffic Sign Recognition
- BSD – LCA - Blind Spot Detection – Lane Change Alert (if equipped)
- RCTA – Rear Cross Traffic Alert (if equipped)
- DOA – Door Open Alert (if equipped)
- RCW – Rear Collision Warning (if equipped)
- ACC - Adaptive Cruise Control (if equipped)

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Front Advanced Driver Assistance System (Front ADAS)

Front ADAS features uses front radar and front windshield camera, which are tentatively placed as below,



Forward Collision Warning and Automatic Emergency Braking (FCW & AEB)

Forward Collision Warning System warns the driver by providing audio and visual warning when there is a possibility of collision with the preceding 4 wheelers, cyclists or pedestrians detected ahead.

Automatic Emergency Braking system avoids accident or mitigates collision impact by applying brake whenever driver applied brake is not sufficient or not applied.

Prerequisite for Activation

The following condition shall be satisfied for FCW and AEB to activate.

1. Front Camera and front RADAR are fault/blockage free.
2. Front windshield should be clean.
3. Front bumper should be clean.
4. Vehicle speed should be 7~180 kmph.
5. Gear shall be in Drive or Neutral Mode.
6. Steering wheel speed will be within operating speed limit.
7. No other system failures or degradation of functions related to AEB systems like Braking system, Engine management system, Steering system etc.

User Settings

FCW and AEB shall be default ON during start of Vehicle.

When vehicle is at standstill user can select FCW-AEB features settings from infotainment as below

1. User can turn OFF FCW-AEB feature.
2. User can turn ON only FCW.
3. User can turn ON both FCW and AEB.
4. Select FCW sensitivity (low, medium and high) to adjust the distance at which collision warnings are provided:
 - Low - FCW is provided at a lower than normal distance to collision risk
 - Medium - FCW is provided at normal distance to collision risk
 - High - FCW is provided at a higher than normal distance to collision risk

In infotainment system user interface, press the following button sequence to reach FCW-AEB user settings page

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings

>> Driver Assistance >> Drive assist

Feature Operation

Warning Behavior (When FCW and AEB Both OFF)



When both FCW and AEB are disabled, the system does not respond to collision risks and the following tell-tale appears on the instrument cluster panel.

Warning Behavior (When Only FCW is ON)



When Only FCW is ON, the system gives only one level of warning. The driver is alerted to the risk of an imminent collision by visual and audible warning which may

be accompanied by a short brake pulse.

Warning Behavior (When FCW and AEB Both ON)

When both FCW and AEB are ON, the system gives two level of warning along with brake intervention as described below.



1st Warning - The driver is alerted to the risk of an imminent collision by visual and audible warning which may be accompanied by a short brake pulse.



2nd Warning - If the driver does not take action or the driver braking force is not enough to mitigate collision, system issues the second level of visual and audible warning and applies emergency braking.

After the vehicle has come to a complete halt post emergency braking, the system holds the vehicle stationary for around 2 seconds. After these 2 seconds it is driver responsibility to control the vehicle and to prevent it from moving forward or creeping.

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Feature Failure

Feature Failure Behavior:



Temporary Failure due to camera – When System fails due to some obstruction/blockage of windshield camera then FCW-AEB feature works in degraded mode. In this case tell-tale may appear on instrument cluster.

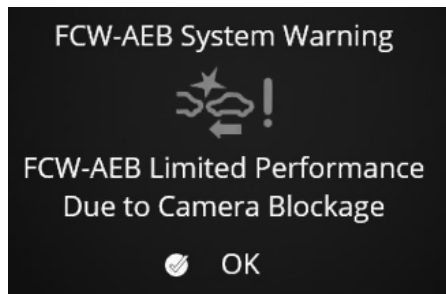
For this temporary failure, visual warning pop up will appear along with audio warning.

To resolve this failure the user should clean the windshield camera of any obstruction/blockage. If the issue still persists then turn Ignition OFF to ON. If the issue is still there then visit service center.



Temporary failure due to RADAR or CAMERA when system is not fully functional due to some obstruction/blockage of front RADAR or CAMERA then FCW AEB feature works in degraded mode. In this case tell-tale may appear on instrument cluster.

For this temporary failure, visual warning pop up will appear along with audio warning.



To resolve this failure the user should clean the front RADAR or CAMERA of any obstruction/blockage. If the issue still persists then turn Ignition OFF to ON. If the issue is still there then visit service center.



Permanent Failure – When Permanent failure occurs in system tell-tale will appear on instrument cluster.

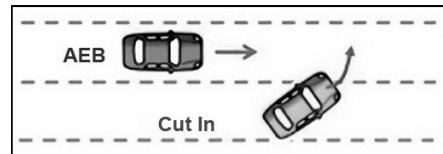
For this permanent failure, visual warning pop up will appear along with audio warning.

To resolve this failure the user should visit service center.

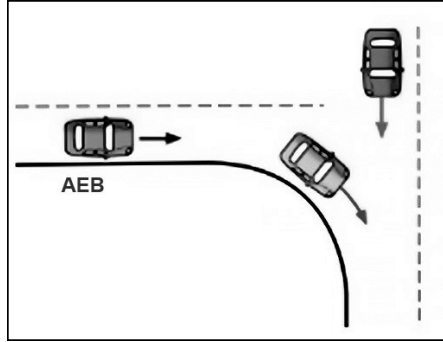
System Limitation Scenarios

FCW-AEB system is subject to system limitations and may be unavailable or degraded performance will be there in following situations.

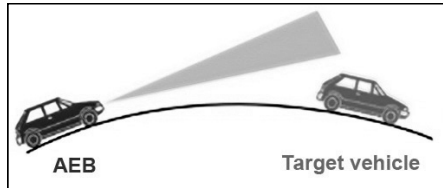
- Close cut-in situations, where another vehicle cuts-in from an adjacent lane at close range



- Intersection crossing scenarios, where other vehicles may approach at an angle to driving path



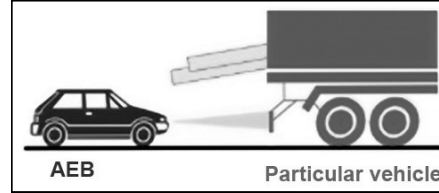
- Hill Situation



Target vehicle is not detected due to road inclination. It is not possible to detect tar-

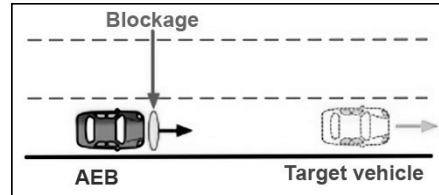
get in uphill and downhill situation.

- Special Vehicles



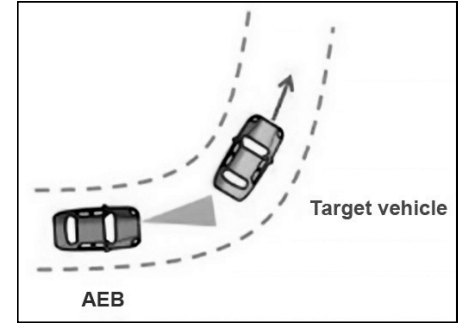
When a specific type of load is loaded or a special vehicle, it can collide if it is not selected as the control target due to the sensor detection limit.

- Sensor Blockage



In case of Sensors (front radar, front camera) contamination, blockage case can occur and collision with the front vehicles and other objects is possible.

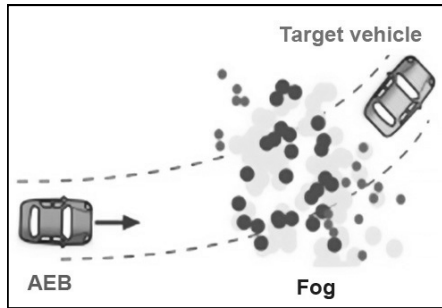
- Large Curve Road



When driving on a large curve road, due to the sensor limit, the front vehicle and the other objects can collide.

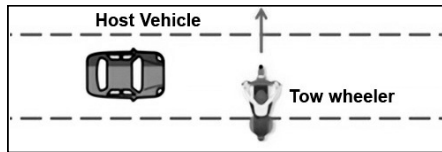
DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

- Driver field of vision



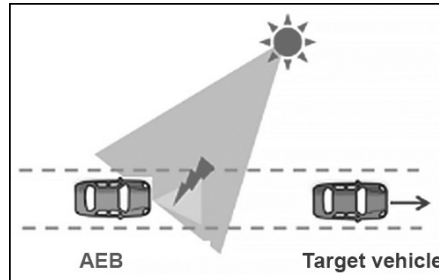
In extreme weather condition (snow, rain, fog, etc.), the sensor limit may cause a collision between the vehicle and other objects ahead.

- Two-Wheeler movement



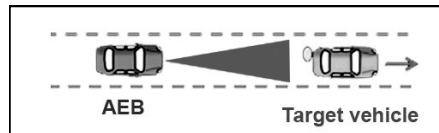
If there is collision danger with two wheeler that moves laterally, collision is possible due to limitations of sensors

- Low Camera visibility



Possible collision with forward vehicles and other objects in situations where the camera's visibility, due to backlight, reflected light, direct sunlight glare, darkness, is lesser.

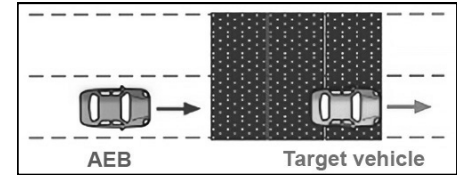
- Front vehicle asymmetrical Tail-light at night



Possible collision due to camera limitations if there is no tail light of the front ve-

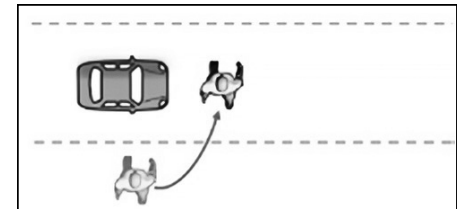
hicle at night or if the mounting position is asymmetrical.

- Detection problem due to complicated structure around the road.



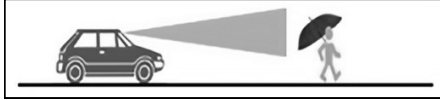
If a construction section, railroad track, or other metallic object is on the road (eg, tollgate, subway construction site, tunnel, lane-proximity guardrail, etc.) then there can be possible collision.

- Pedestrians suddenly jumping in front of the vehicle



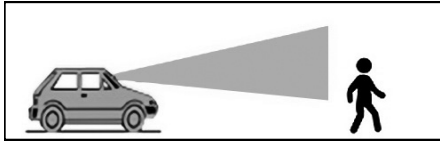
Possible collision if pedestrian suddenly jumps in area where sensor cannot detect.

- If a part of the body of the pedestrian is a covered or standing pedestrian



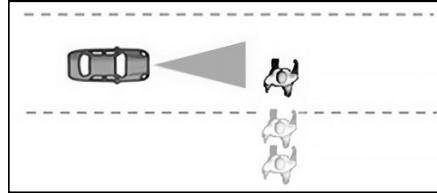
In the case of pedestrians whose body part is obscured by umbrellas, bags, special clothes, etc., they cannot be detected and collision may happen. A pedestrian sitting / lying down may be collided with due to no detection.

- Low illumination



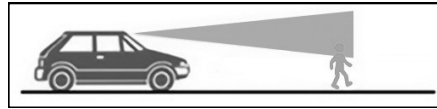
If the illumination is low, possible collision may happen with objects due to no detection by camera.

- Fast moving pedestrians



Possible collision with fast moving pedestrians due to sensor limitations.

- Small pedestrians



Possible collision with small pedestrians due to no detection in camera FOV.

- Performance degradation of radar and camera in extreme weather condition (rain, fog, snow, etc.) and during metallic poles, fences etc. In these scenarios there can be false warning and braking observed by the system, hence, the driver is advised to not rely on the ADAS system in such scenarios.

ios.

- When approaching forward vehicles, pedestrians or bicyclists with low overlap.
- The FCW-AEB system is a collision mitigation system. It does not always guarantee collision avoidance. Driver has to keep attention on road always for any possible collision.
- When driving above 85 kmph, where only partial braking is applied by AEB.
- When approaching pedestrians or bicyclists at above 65 kmph, where the system does not intervene.
- AEB for Vehicles - Junction Turning

To ensure that the FCW-AEB system detects an approaching vehicle in Junction Turning case, the vehicle must be driven at a low speed and oncoming vehicle should be clearly visible. The subject vehicle should be in left lane making a right turn with turn indicator ON.

In junction turning scenarios, FCW-AEB system applies brakes and there may be no warning. Depending on the situation,

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

the system may be able to mitigate the collision but not avoid it completely. The driver is solely responsible for always driving while maintaining a safe speed and safe distance.

- AEB will not work under following conditions:

I. When driver applies Steering in order to avoid a collision

II. When the driver presses the accelerator pedal beyond a certain limit

III. When target vehicle or object ahead is not detected anymore.

IV. When user presses and releases brake pedal.

- For some special obstacles like barricades, cows and other animals, there is a possibility that FCW warning and Braking may not be given.

Front RADAR is mounted at front side of vehicle. If due to any reason the front bumper area is damaged, bent out of shape or broken, then this can lead to improper sensing zone of RADAR and mis-detection or false detection or no

detection.

- FCW-AEB may not work for oncoming vehicle and special type of vehicle.
- FCW-AEB may trigger for objects other than vehicle. For ex: guardrails, gantry, signpost, barrier etc.
- FCW-AEB will not work when target objects not in front of vehicle

Disclaimer

- FCW-AEB system may not work in all weather conditions.
- FCW-AEB system may not work in all traffic and environment conditions
- FCW-AEB system is able to detect 4 wheelers, pedestrian, and cyclists but not in all conditions.
- The driver is solely responsible for driving carefully and safely at safe speed and safe distance in all conditions
- The driver has to follow warnings and instructions before use of FCW-AEB system to avoid serious injury or death.
- It should be noted that AEB system

cannot be guaranteed to work 100% effectively in all situations.

- FCW-AEB system should never be tested by driving toward a person or object or animal. This may result in serious injury or loss of life.
- FCW-AEB system may not provide warning and braking for objects in crossing and sometimes in stationary position
- FCW-AEB system works by predicting the path and direction of travel of obstacles. In certain complex environment situations or sensors misaligned. The system may provide false warning or braking or may not provide warning or braking for front object.
- During AEB collision the passengers can experience great discomfort and high jerk while the system applies maximum possible brake to avoid/mitigate the collision. This can cause minor to medium level injuries to the passenger. It is advisable that to avoid major injuries the passengers should always wear seatbelt.

- In situations where there is water on the road, there may be false detections and false warning and braking may be given.

Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

LDW is a safety feature which helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane by providing warning to the user when vehicle departs lane without driver intention.

Prerequisite for activation

The following condition shall be satisfied to activate LDW

1. Front Camera should be fault free and blockage free.
2. Front windshield should be clean.
3. Vehicle speed is more than 60kmph.
4. Driver steering wheel inputs are within operating limits for the function.
5. Lane markings are properly detected and a lane is properly recognized.
6. Turn Indicator of the side of departure is OFF.

User Settings

LDW is default ON at start of vehicle

1. User can turn OFF LDW feature.
2. User can turn ON LDW feature.

In infotainment system user interface, press the following button sequence to reach LDW user settings page

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >> Driver Assistance >> Drive assist

Feature Operation

Lane Recognition (When LDW ON and No Lane Recognition)



When no lanes are detected and LDW feature is ON. Driver will get Tell Tale on Instrument cluster in white color. If feature is not working because of any reason it may go to standby state. In that case also this tell-tale will be shown in white color. In this scenario try cleaning windshield area where camera is mounted and give an ignition cycle. If the feature still does not work after driving above 60kmph, visit service center.

Lane Recognition (When LDW ON and Both or only one Lane Recognition)



When LDW feature is ON & only left lane or only right lane or both lanes are detected then

LDW tell-tale on instrument cluster turns green color, when vehicle speed is above 60kmph.

Departure Warning



When the Vehicle departs to one side of the lane without giving turn

indicator and is very close to the lane edge, the visual warning for lane departure of respective side will be in red color on cluster along with Tell Tale & audio LDW warning will not be given if turn indicator of the particular side is ON.

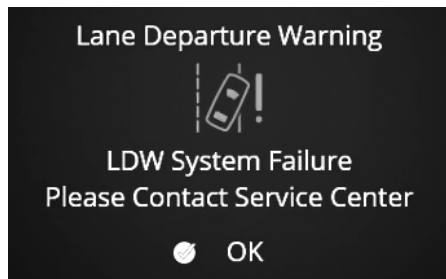
DASHBOARD AND FEATURES



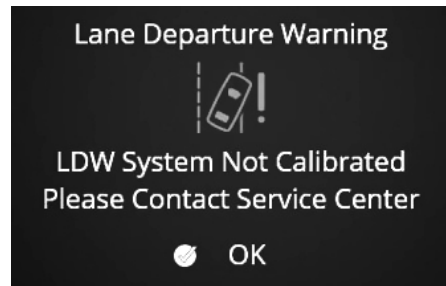
Feature Failure

Failure Warning Behavior

When LDW feature is faulty, or system is not calibrated below Tell Tale in instrument cluster panel will display. User will get notification on instrument cluster in line with “Lane Departure Warning System Failure Please contact service center” in case of System failure.



and “Lane Departure Warning System Not calibrated. Please contact service center” in case of no calibration with audible alert.



To resolve this failure the user should try cleaning the windshield camera of any obstruction/blockage. If the issue persists, then turn Ignition OFF to ON. If the issue is still there, then visit service center.

System Limitation Scenarios

LDW system is subject to system limitations and may be unavailable or degraded performance or false warnings may be there in following situations. In these situations, it is advisable to turn the LDW function OFF.

- When driving on a road with reflective material on the road surface that may interfere with lane marking detection.

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

- All other painted signs on a road such as a road sign, an arrow, a zebra crossing, a figure, a letter, tyre mark, etc.
- When lane like pattern is formed on the road due to any spillage or grass, tiles/road, system may provide unexpected lane departure warning.
- All artificial structures near a lane such as a guardrail, an outer wall of a tunnel, a sidewalk, curb and a lane change prohibition bar, etc.
- Shadow of all artificial structure and other vehicles.
- Preceding vehicle and a cut-in/out vehicle.
- Merge/split lane at the merge/split point.
- Internal line of safety zone with internal multiple lines at the merge/split.
- Edge or line which is not a lane on the road.
- A boundary between asphalt road and concrete road.
- Erased, faded, or damaged lane.
- An edge occurred by color discontinuity of asphalt.
- Passing through a tunnel (sudden brightness change).
- Road Edge is not detected for departure warning in case of LDW.
- Road structure under construction.
- Bad or extreme weather condition (Rain, Fog, Snow, etc.).
- When driving on curved Roads, Narrow roads, Sloping roads.
- Camera vision affected by any other Environmental situation (Shadows, Sun glare, camera blockage, etc.)
- Road boundary features such as earth, grass, water patches and also for road features such as seams from the paving process, which form a contrasting line with respect to road surface.
- When there are duplicate lane markings in close proximity.
- When there are hatch and hazard markings in between lane markings.
- When lane like pattern is formed on

the road due to any spillage or grass, tiles/road, system may provide unexpected lane departure warning. When lane like pattern is formed on the road due to any spillage or grass, tiles/road, system may provide unexpected lane departure warning.

- When entering or exiting a tunnel (sudden illumination change).
- When driving near road paving edges or lines which are not lane markings.

Disclaimer

LDW system is only assistance to driver and does not guarantee safety. The system is not considered as autonomous driving. It requires driver to pay close attention to the road.

High Beam Assist (HBA)

High-beam assist recognizes headlamps of on-coming vehicle & tail lamps of leading vehicle in night condition switching headlights between high and low beam automatically.

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Prerequisite for activation

1. Front Camera should be fault and blockage free.
2. Front windshield should be clean.
3. HBA is ON in Infotainment Setting
4. Auto light mode is turned ON.
5. High Beam is ON.
6. Vehicle speed is more than around 20 Km/h.

User Settings

HBA retains last user settings after every ignition ON.

1. User can turn HBA feature OFF from Infotainment Settings
2. User can turn HBA feature ON from Infotainment Settings

In infotainment system user interface, press the following button sequence to reach HBA user settings page

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >> Driver Assistance >> Drive assist

Feature Operation

Warning Behavior (When HBA ON)



When HBA feature is active tell-tale or icon shall appear in the instrument cluster panel in green color.

In this case, when an oncoming vehicle is detected, the system switches the High Beam to Low Beam. And when the vehicle is passed, then the Low beam is switched back to High Beam.

If High Beam is turned OFF due to bright streetlights, then once the streetlight location is crossed completely, High Beam may be turned back ON.

Feature Failure Warning Behavior



If HBA system fails, then pop up message may appear in the instrument cluster along with tell-tale in amber color.

To resolve this failure the user should try cleaning the windshield camera of any obstruction/blockage. If the issue persists, then turn Ignition OFF to ON. If the issue

is still there, then visit service center.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

HBA is subject to certain system limitations and may keep High beam OFF for certain limitations and ON for few other limitation conditions.

- Operation at up/down hill.
- Operation at curve.
- If HBA fails due to any reason including vehicle head lamp fault.
- Unrecognized Front headlamp of oncoming vehicle.
- Unrecognized rear taillight.
- Construction area: For temporarily installed reflectors. There is a possibility of false recognition of temporarily installed reflectors.
- In the case of rainy weather: Water is left on the road after rain, and light from the light source is reflected. There is a possibility of misrecognition due to reflection of the light source due to the moisture of the road during rainy weather.

- After detecting low beam from oncoming vehicle, HBA may give flash from low beam to high beam and again low beam due to any other light sources present around or due to camera detection performance.

Disclaimer

- If HBA detects the light sources of oncoming vehicle only for short period, HBA can stay in high beam without switching low beam.
- In the case that obviously appeared light sources of oncoming vehicle over the guardrail are detected, HBA may switch high beam to low beam.
- In the city or in a light source area such as traffic sign, electronic sign board, building light, streetlight, HBA may switch high beam to low beam.
- HBA shall not operate at daytime even though High Beam is on by the auto light sensor.
- HBA will operate in following weather conditions:
 - The normal nighttime environment

in which the light of the front vehicle is detected by the naked eye.

Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) and Over-speed Limit Alert.

Traffic Sign recognition (TSR) is a feature by which a vehicle is able to recognize the traffic signs available on the road.

Over-speed alert system will alert driver when vehicle speed is more than detected speed limit sign on the road.

Prerequisite for Activation

Front camera should be fault and blockage free

Front windshield should be clean

Vehicle speed is above 0 km/h

User Settings - TSR

TSR shall be default ON at the start of vehicle.

1. User can turn TSR feature ON from Infotainment setting menu.
2. User can turn TSR feature OFF from Infotainment setting menu.

User Settings - Over-speed limit alert

TSR and Over-speed limit alert should be

default ON at the start of vehicle.

1. User can turn Over-speed limit alert feature ON from infotainment setting menu.
2. User can turn Over-speed limit alert feature OFF from infotainment setting menu.
3. User can update warning settings for ex No warning, Only Visual, Audio and Visual
4. User can update threshold settings for ex 0 Kpmh, 3Kmph, 5 Kmph, 10 Kmph

TSR should be always ON to use Over-speed limit alert feature.

In infotainment system user interface, press the following button sequence to reach TSR user settings page

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >> Driver Assistance >> Drive assist

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Feature Operation



Sign is displayed in the instrument cluster panel when TSR recognizes the Speed Limit

Sign.



Sign is displayed in the instrument cluster panel when TSR recognizes the End of speed

limit sign/End of restriction sign.



Sign is displayed in the instrument cluster panel when TSR recognizes the No Overtaking

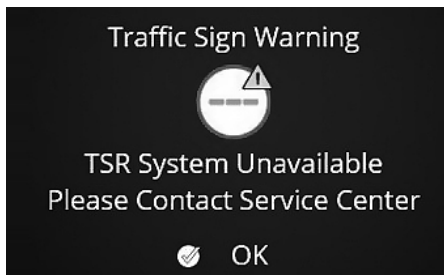
Allowed sign.

Failure Warning Behavior



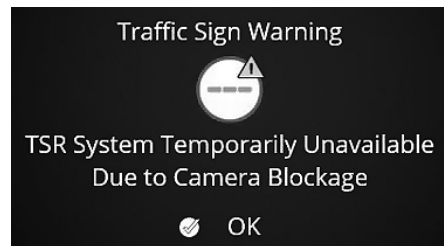
If the system malfunctions, below tell-tale will appear in the instrument cluster panel and a pop up message "TSR

System Unavailable. Please Contact Service Center" is shown on Infotainment screen.



If the system Temporary Unavailable due to camera blockage, tell-tale will appear in the instrument cluster panel

and a pop up message "TSR System Temporarily Unavailable. Please Contact Service Center" is shown on Infotainment screen.



To resolve this failure the user should try cleaning the windshield camera of any obstruction/blockage. If the issue persists, then turn Ignition OFF to ON. If the issue is still there, then visit service center.

To resolve this failure the user should try cleaning the windshield camera of any obstruction/blockage. If the issue persists, then turn Ignition OFF to ON. If the issue is still there, then visit service center.

Over-Speed Limit Alert Warning Behavior

When vehicle speed is more than detected speed limit then system will provide Audio warning in terms beep chime and Visual warning as speed limit sign on cluster if user has selected audio and visual warn-

ing as settings.

Visual warning i.e speed limit sign will be in blinking format to customer.

Limitations of TSR

TSR cannot recognize or it can misrecognize the signs on the road under some conditions. Those conditions are as follows

1. Day coarse conditions

- In the case that the traffic signs cannot be distinguished due to shadow caused by overpass or trees.
- In case of low sunlight, heavy rain and heavy snow.
- In case of traffic sign occluded by obstacle near road such as a tree, vehicle, etc.
- In case of damaged traffic sign.
- In case of poor visibility being impossible to recognize traffic signs.
- In case of faded traffic sign.
- In case of strong curve road
- In case of multi-lane traffic signs

may not recognized in third lane due to long distance.

2. Night coarse conditions

- In case of poor illumination to the traffic sign caused by headlamp lighting angle.
- In case of reflection from the traffic sign.
- In case of low sunlight, heavy rain and heavy snow.
- In case of traffic sign occluded by obstacle near road such as a tree, vehicle, etc.
- In case of damaged traffic sign.
- In case of poor visibility being impossible to recognize traffic signs.
- In case of faded traffic sign.

Disclaimer:

The traffic sign on road which is not as per Vienna convention may not get detected. TSR signs will be detected only when they fall in TSR system detection zone.

Following signs may not be detected in every case or at all:

- Non-standard signs which are not as per Vienna Convention
- Signs with yellow background
- Speed Limit signs ending in 5 like with 15, 25, etc or 120 speed sign.
- Speed limit signs having extra characters like kmph etc.
- Speed limit signs having extra images like small cars etc.
- Traffic signs will be detected only when they fall in TSR system detection zone within 10 Mtr.

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Rear Advanced Driver Assistance System (Rear ADAS) (if equipped)

Rear ADAS features uses two rear corner radars, which will be placed on corners of the rear bumper of the vehicle.



i NOTE

- *The correct operation of the rear corner radar sensors will be compromised if they are misaligned due to accident damage at the rear of the vehicle.*

*If any damage to rear bumper of the vehicle, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by an authorized TATA MOTORS dealer.

Rear ADAS Malfunction:



1. When outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the "ORVM indicator failure. Rear ADAS feature Impacted. Please contact service center" message will appear on the cluster for several seconds.

ORVM Indicator Failure



Rear ADAS Feature Impacted
Contact Service Center



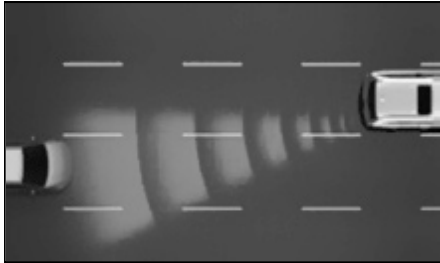
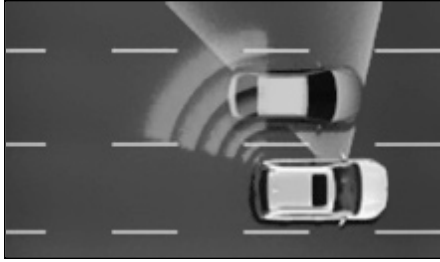
*In this case, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by an authorized TATA MOTORS dealer.

*Please make sure the warning indicators in the ORVM's are not obscured by stickers or any other objects.

Rear Adas Features

Blind Spot Detection - Lane Change Alert (BSD-LCA)

BSD-LCA detects moving objects present in the adjacent lanes and warns if there are moving objects present in blind spots of the host vehicle or there is a high speed closing vehicle in adjacent lanes. Warning to the driver is given in stages.



I. Prerequisite for activation

The following condition shall be satisfied to activate BSD-LCA

1. Rear Corner Radars AND other related systems are fault free.
2. For Automatic Transmission vehicles the gear engaged shall be Neutral (N)

or Drive (D).

3. For Manual Transmission vehicles the gear engaged shall be Neutral (N) or any of the Forward gears.
4. Vehicle speed is greater than 20Km/h approximately.

II. User Settings

1. BSD-LCA will be default ON during start of vehicle i.e. on every Ignition ON the BSD-LCA feature will be enabled even if previously disabled.
2. User can turn ON/OFF BSD-LCA feature using infotainment screen.

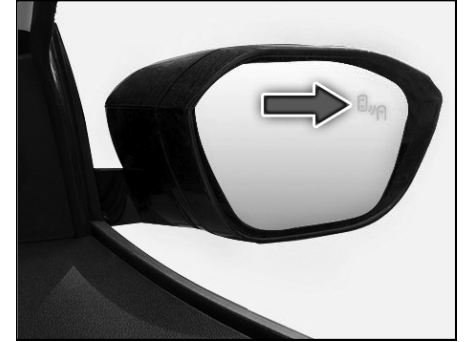
In infotainment system user interface, press the following button sequence to reach BSD-LCA user settings page

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >> Driver Assistance >> Drive assist.

III. Feature Warning Behavior

When the conditions for BSD-LCA warnings are met for an object in BSD-LCA zone,

1. The warning indicator on the outside rear-view mirror will illuminate as follows:



Level 1 Warning (Object detected in the BSD-LCA zone): The warning light on the ORVM will be continuously ON.

Level 2 Warning (Object detected in the BSD-LCA zone and Turn signal ON-same side as where object is detected): - The warning light on the ORVM will blink.

2. In case of Level 2 warning (Object detected in the zone and Turn signal ON), an audible warning will be given on the respective side. If turn indicator is switched OFF second stage alert will be deactivated.

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

NOTE

Audible warnings are not repeated until the collision threat visual alert disappears.

Failure Warning Behavior

When BSD-LCA is not working properly, the “Blind spot detection system failure. Contact service centre” message will appear along with tell-tale on the cluster for several seconds.



When rear corner radar is covered with any material which will influence BSD –LCA working, the “Blind spot detection system temporarily unavailable. Contact service centre” message will appear along with tell-tale on the cluster for several seconds.



*If any of these malfunctions occurs, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by an authorized TATA MOTORS dealer.

Limitations of BSD-LCA

- When the hazard-warning indicator is ON, the Level 2 BSD-LCA warning by

the turn signal shall not operate.

- BSD-LCA may not function properly, under the following situations:
 - The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a very short time.
 - Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle at very high speed.
 - Your vehicle changes lane without giving turn indicators.
 - The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you.
 - When your vehicle overtakes other vehicle and relative speed between the two vehicles is low.
 - When your vehicle is braking.
 - When your vehicle is moving in scenarios such as sharp turns, junctions, roundabouts, etc.
- BSD-LCA may not operate properly when driving on a curved road as,
 - The function may not detect the ve-

hide in the next lane.

- The function may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.
- BSD-LCA may not operate properly while driving on the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.
- BSD-LCA may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

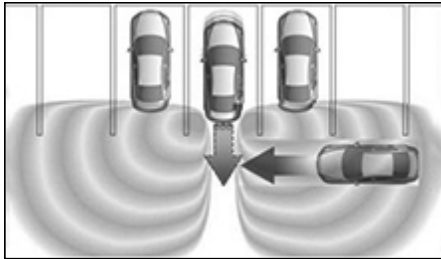
Disclaimer

- Since the detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road; BSD-LCA may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. On the other hand, on a wide road, BSD-LCA may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert

RCTA system warns the driver while reversing out of a parking spot or where there can be a possibility of a collision with

a vehicle or an object crossing sideways from behind.



Prerequisite for activation

The following condition shall be satisfied to activate RCTA

1. Rear Corner Radars AND other related systems are fault free.
2. Ignition shall be in ON state. Engine can be in either Running or in OFF state.
3. The R (Reverse) gear engaged.
4. Vehicle speed is below 8Km/h approximately.

User Settings

1. RCTA shall be default ON during start

of Vehicle i.e. on every Ignition ON the RCTA feature will be enabled even if previously disabled.

2. User can turn ON/OFF RCTA feature using infotainment screen.

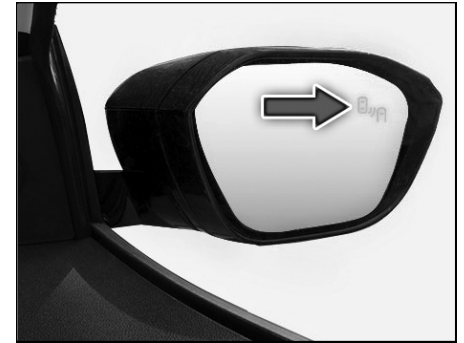
In infotainment system user interface, press the following button sequence to reach RCTA user settings page

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >> Driver Assistance >> Drive assist.

Feature Warning Behavior

When the conditions for activating the RCTA warning are met for any object in RCTA zone,

1. The warning indicator on the outside rear-view mirror will blink if an object is recognised in RCTA zone.



2. A warning icon (direction specific) will appear on the infotainment screen.



DASHBOARD AND FEATURES



3. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.

Failure Warning Behavior



When RCTA is not working properly, the “Rear cross traffic alert system failure. Contact service centre” message will appear along with icon on the infotainment screen for several seconds.



When Rear corner radar is covered with any material which will influence RCTA working, the

“Rear cross traffic alert system temporarily unavailable. Contact service centre.” message will appear along with icon on the infotainment screen for several seconds.

*If any of these malfunctions occurs, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by an authorized TATA MOTORS dealer.

Limitations of RCTA

- While reversing near an obstruction (like vehicle or structure): RCTA may not warn the driver when reversing near a vehicle or structure and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right.
- RCTA may provide degraded functionality when the vehicle is on a slope (uphill/downhill) or near it. In this case system may not warn the driver.

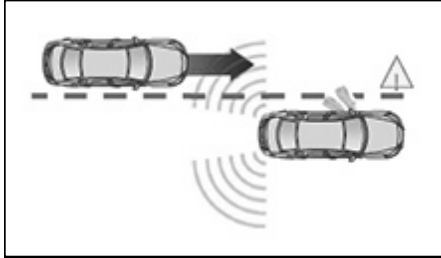
Disclaimer

- While reversing out of complex parking situations: RCTA may/may not give the warning/may operate unexpectedly in the situations where other vehicles are parking or coming out of parking near your vehicle.

- When your vehicle is parked diagonally:
 - RCTA may provide limited functionality when coming out of diagonal parking space and may not detect vehicle approaching in RCTA zone.
 - RCTA system may operate unexpectedly during complex diagonal parking situations (like slow moving vehicle coming very close, vehicles parked in adjacent very closely etc.)
- RCTA may detect vehicles in front of you while parking reverse into a space with a wall or structure in rear/side area. In this case system may provide unnecessary warning.
- RCTA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly when the approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow.
- RCTA may operate unexpectedly in case of heavy traffic when multiple other vehicles are approaching from both sides.

Door Open Alert

DOA system warns the passengers in the car about the presence of approaching vehicles from behind which may hit the door while opening the respective side door.



DOA

i NOTE

Door Open Alert is an aid system only. It is the responsibility of the user to open the door with due attention, in a way which is safe for the vehicle, and other road users, so that serious injuries can be avoided.

Prerequisite for activation

The following condition shall be satisfied to activate DOA

1. Rear Corner Radars AND other related systems are fault free.
2. Vehicle speed is below 3Km/h approximately.
3. Ignition is ON and approximately for 3 minutes after ignition is turned OFF, but turns off immediately if the vehicle is locked externally.

User Settings

1. DOA shall be default ON during start of Vehicle i.e. on every Ignition ON the DOA feature will be enabled even if previously disabled.
2. User can turn ON/OFF DOA feature using infotainment screen.

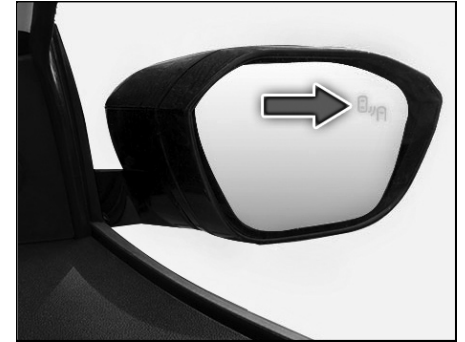
In infotainment system user interface, press the following button sequence to reach DOA user settings page

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >> Driver Assistance >> Drive assist.

Feature Warning Behavior

When the conditions for DOA warnings are met for any object in DOA zone,

1. The warning indicator on the outside rear-view mirror will illuminate as follows:



Level 1 Warning (Object detected in the zone): The warning light on the ORVM will be continuously ON.

Level 2 Warning (Object detected in the zone and respective side door opened): The warning light on the ORVM will blink.

2. In case of Level 2 warning (Object detected in the zone and respective side

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

door opened), an audible warning will be given an indication will be given on the cluster as shown below.



Failure Warning Behavior



When DOA functionality is not available, the “Door open alert system failure. Contact service centre” message will appear along with icon on the cluster screen for several seconds.

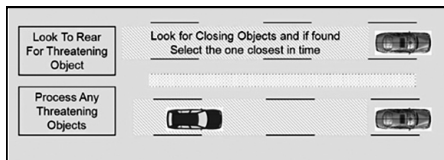
*If this malfunction occurs, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by an authorized TATA MOTORS dealer.

Disclaimer

Door open alert may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly when the approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow or in cases where the approaching vehicle is at certain angles.

Rear Collision Warning

RCW identifies potential collision risks from the back of the vehicle. The system warns the driver of the rear vehicle of identified collision risks by automatically flashing the hazard lights of your vehicle.



NOTE

RCW system shall be considered only as an alert function for driver of other vehicle when there is a risk of accident. It is not a reference for starting suitable braking action in such scenario by other vehicles.

Prerequisite for activation

The following condition shall be satisfied to activate RCW

1. Rear Corner Radars AND other related systems are fault free.

2. For Automatic Transmission vehicles the gear engaged shall be Park (P) or Drive (D) or Neutral (N) (In Neutral the vehicle should be in standstill).
3. For Manual Transmission vehicles the gear engaged shall be Neutral (N) (In Neutral the vehicle should be in standstill). or any of the Forward gears.
4. Vehicle speed is within system operating limit, when engaged gear is in Drive (D).

User Settings

1. RCW shall be default ON during start of Vehicle i.e. on every Ignition ON the RCW feature will be enabled even if previously disabled.
2. User can turn ON/OFF RCW feature using infotainment screen

In infotainment system user interface, press the following button sequence to reach RCW user settings page

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >> Driver Assistance >> Drive assist.

Feature Warning Behavior

In case of RCW warning, all right and left

direction indicators will flash to warn driver of vehicle in behind about a possibility of collision.

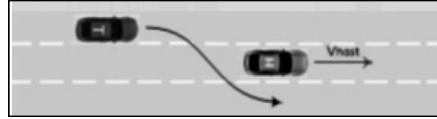
Failure Warning Behavior

- When RCW is not working properly, the “Rear Collision Warning system failure. Contact service centre” message will appear on the cluster for several seconds.
- When Rear corner radar is covered with any material which will influence RCW working, the “Rear Collision Warning system temporarily unavailable. Contact service centre” message will appear on the cluster for several seconds.

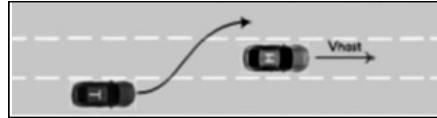
*If any of these malfunctions occurs, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by an authorized TATA MOTORS dealer.

Limitations of RCW

- When target is overtaking from left lane to right lane, RCW system may not trigger warning.



- When target is overtaking from right lane to left lane, RCW system may not trigger warning.



Disclaimer

- In curved roads, RCW system may trigger warning inconsistently.
- RCW warning may not be triggered in case of lane merges or the rear vehicle is approaching at an angle.
- The system may not operate properly when your vehicle is moving in scenarios such as sharp turns, junctions, roundabouts, etc.
- The system may not operate when overlap of your vehicle and other vehicle is small.

Adaptive Cruise Control (if equipped)

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a comfort feature that allows a vehicle's cruise control system to adapt the host vehicle's speed automatically even in traffic conditions. Feature detects vehicles, which are in the host vehicle's path. If slower moving vehicle is detected the ACC system will slow down the host vehicle speed and maintain appropriate distance from the target vehicle. If the system detects that the forward vehicle is no longer present in the host vehicle's path, the system will accelerate the vehicle back to its set cruise control speed.

The feature identifies the nature of traffic and distance from other vehicles and help to adjust the speed and distance of the host vehicle according to vehicle moving in front.

Disclaimer

- ACC is drive assist feature and it will not avoid collision.
- Please read and understand owner's manual before using ACC feature in real conditions. Driver should be al-

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

ways careful and attentive while using ACC feature.

- Driver is always responsible when driving vehicle and in all environment conditions even if ACC is performing its control.
- Driver should follow all safety rules and regulations, traffic rules. Its driver responsibility to be alert and driver should have always control on vehicle even in ACC on mode.
- Driver should have safe and proper distance from preceding vehicle and apply brake on time as per real situation if system does not decelerate vehicle or does not maintain speed or distance from preceding vehicle.
- Driver should not validate ACC feature in real road conditions, incorrect way to use ACC may lead to severe accident and damage.
- Driver should always follow ACC alerts or warning given by system.
- ACC may decelerate slowly or may not stop the vehicle in time so driver should always be attentive and inter-

vene through applying brake if required.

- Always drive in ACC active mode within speed limits.
- ACC should be used in less or mode rate traffic road conditions. Use of ACC where pedestrians crossing path is normal may lead to accident.
- ACC may not detect target and decelerate speed when any four-wheeler or two-wheeler cut-in immediately.
- ACC should always use in well-constructed and maintained road conditions.
- ACC should always use on road where clear visible lane marking and signboards are available.

ACC Switches

The steering wheel switches are used for ACC operations.



ACC Cruise ON/OFF: This button is used to ON/OFF the ACC function.



ACC Cruise RESUME/CANCEL: This button is used to resume to the initial set speed OR cancel the ACC function temporarily in same IGN cycle.



ACC SET+: This button is used to increase the Set speed. If user presses button for short duration, then set speed will increase by 1kph and for long press set speed will increase by 10kph.



ACC SET-: This button is used to decrease the Set speed. If user presses button for short duration, then set speed will decrease by 1kph and for long press set speed will decrease by 10kph.



ACC Time Gap: This button is used to set the desired distance between the host vehicle and the target vehicle.



Pre-requisites for Activation

- Front Camera and front RADAR are fault/blockage free.
- Front windshield and front bumper should be clean.
- Gear shall be in Drive Mode.
- Driver Seat belt should be buckled.
- Driver Door should be closed.
- Autonomous braking feature should be enabled from User settings.
- Park Brake should not be engaged.
- Brake Pedal should not be pressed.
- Accelerator pedal should not be pressed

- Vehicle speed should be within 7 to 180 Kph.
- No other system failures or degradation of functions related to AEB systems like Braking system, Engine management system, Steering system etc.
- FCW + AEB feature should be active from ADAS setting menu.

User Settings (Steering Wheel)

- When User presses ACC ON button from Steering wheel, this turns ACC in Standby Mode.
- Once vehicle speed is above 7 kmph and user presses the Resume button on steering wheel, this turns ACC in engaged mode and vehicle speed will set to 30 Kph.
- When User presses ACC RESUME OR SET+/SET- short or long button from steering wheel, this turns ACC standby mode to ACC active mode unless any feature inhibit conditions are true.
- When user presses SET+/- button

ACC set speed will increase/decrease.

- When user presses Cancel button from steering wheel, this turns ACC from Engaged to Standby.
- During ACC active follow mode if vehicle stops for more than 5 sec then user has to press resume button to engage ACC again.
- When ACC is in standby mode and user presses ACC Time Gap switch for long duration then ACC will turn to CC standby mode. If user wants to transit from CC to ACC mode again then user need to press same button (ACC Time Gap Switch).
- User can change/set the time gap in active and standby mode by pressing ACC time gap switch.
- When User presses ACC OFF button from Steering wheel, this turns ACC OFF.
- When User Engages ACC at a speed lower than 30kmph and more than 7 kmph, then ACC speed will be set as 30kmph and vehicle speed will increase to 30kmph if there is no obsta-

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

cle present in the path.

- When User Engages ACC at a speed higher than 30kpmh, then that speed will be set as ACC speed and vehicle will cruise at that speed if no obstacle is present in the path.
- If ACC is ON/Engaged and User Activates the Hill Descent Control (HDC) function by pressing the HDC button, then ACC will be OFF/Standby. If HDC is already activated and user tries to activate the ACC, then ACC won't be active. HDC function has always higher priority than ACC.
- Overtake Assist Control (OAC): During the Follow Control mode, if the driver has will to overtake the target vehicle, OAC function will help to overtake the target vehicle by enhancing the acceleration smoothly. For OAC activation, Turn indicator must be ON and minimum host vehicle speed should be 20kph.

ACC Modes

Active Cruise Mode – If there is no vehicle in the path of subject vehicle, then it will cruise at a speed equal to ACC set speed.

Active Follow Mode – If there is a vehicle in the path of the subject vehicle, then it will maintain a distance from the target vehicle equivalent to the distance set by the user.

Stop - Hold Mode – If the preceding vehicle is stopped then host vehicle will also stop. If the preceding vehicle moves then host vehicle will also move without user intervention. Now after 5 sec of stop mode to restart ACC user intervention is required irrespective of preceding vehicle. User can exist from stop hold mode by double pressing ACC resume/Cancel button.

ACC Telltale Behaviours

Standby Mode – During this mode ACC will be ON in standby mode as user presses ACC ON/OFF switch. ACC will not perform any control in standby mode. This telltale will be shown to user in white



color when ACC is in Standby mode.

Active Mode – During this mode ACC will be in engaged mode and control for ACC function is performed as per valid target detection. In ACC active mode above telltale will be shown to user in green color



Acc Display Behaviour

1. Visual Display behavior when ACC is in Active Cruise mode.
 - When ACC is in active cruise mode, Only subject vehicle to be shown to user
2. Visual Display behavior when ACC is in follow mode.
 - When ACC is in active follow mode then target vehicle will be shown in blue color
3. Visual Display behavior when ACC is standby mode.
 - When ACC is in standby mode then only subject vehicle to be shown to user.

ACC Warning Behaviour

1. Warning behavior when ACC is in Override.
 - When ACC is Active, driver takes the control of the Vehicle by pressing accelerator. Below popup will appear on the instrument cluster panel.



2. Warning behavior when ACC is Available to Resume.

- When Vehicle stopped following a target vehicle and ACC is Active, Driver can resume the vehicle by pressing Resume switch or Acceleration pedal to restart the ACC if the target vehicle moves. Below popup will appear on the instrument cluster panel.



3. Warning behavior when Front Object is disappeared at low speed.

- When ACC is active and following a target vehicle moving at low speed (Under 30kph) and If target vehicle disappears, below warning will appear on instrument cluster panel. Here the vehicle speed will increase automatically to the minimum set speed (30kpmh).



4. ACC will get deactivated and go to standby state when Brake pedal is pressed.
5. Warning behavior when front vehicle apply rapid brake.
 - When target vehicle is shown in

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

red color, user has to take over ACC system. The situation when ACC deceleration is insufficient due to rapid braking of preceding vehicle, the user must aware about this case and take control to apply enough braking.

- Warning behavior when ACC is in Safety check mode.
 - When ACC is in safety check mode then “Safety Check in Progress. ACC System Will be available in while” message will be shown to user for 5 sec. During this mode ACC will be unavailable to user.

Failure Warning Behaviour of ACC

- Telltale behavior when ACC Permanent failure
 - ACC Permanent unavailable. This below telltale will appear in orange color in instrument cluster panel.



i NOTE

Please Visit Nearest Authorized TATA Motors Service Centre.

- During permanent ACC failure warning message will appear to customer as Adaptive Cruise control System Failure Please contact authorized TATA service center for 5 sec of duration. In this case the customer should visit the TATA Service Center and get the issue rectified.
- Telltale behavior when ACC Temporary failure.
 - ACC Temporarily unavailable due to Radar/Camera blockage. Below telltale will appear in instrument cluster panel.



i NOTE

Please Visit Nearest Authorized TATA Motors Service Centre to Unblock Radar/Camera.

During ACC temporary failure warning will appear to customer as Adaptive cruise control temporarily unavailable due to Radar/Camera blockage for 5 sec of duration. In this case the customer should ensure cleaning any dust/mud/blockage from the RADAR and Camera mounting area (Front Bumper and Windshield), then make IGN OFF and then IGN ON again. If this doesn't solve the issue, then customer should visit the Tata Service Centre and get the issue rectified.

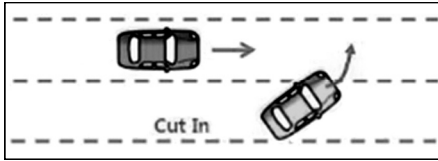
System Limitation Scenarios

ACC system is subject to system limitations and may be unavailable or degraded performance in following situations.

- Risk of collision in close cut-in.
 - When vehicle is active with ACC and accelerating, if any vehicle comes immediately from adjacent

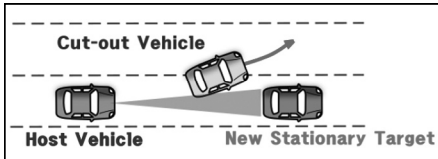
DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

lane, then there is risk of collision if the distance between subject and target vehicle is small.



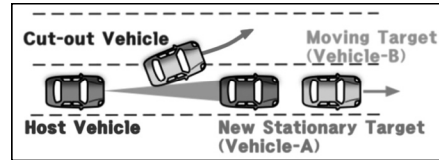
2. Risk of collision in close cut-out vehicle.

- When Host vehicle ACC is active and it is following a target vehicle, then if the target vehicle changes its lane and a stationary vehicle is present ahead in the host vehicle lane then there is a possibility of collision with the new stationary target vehicle due to backlight glare or other Camera limitation.



3. Risk of collision ignoring stopped vehicle.

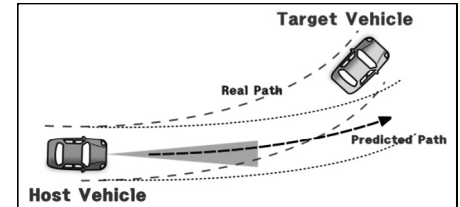
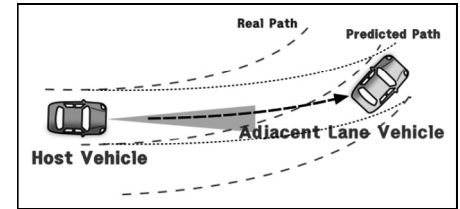
- When Host vehicle ACC is active and it is following a target vehicle, then if the target vehicle changes its lane and a stationary vehicle is present ahead of that in the host vehicle lane then there is a possibility of collision with the new stationary target vehicle due to moving vehicle being recognized as the new target.



4. Risk of missing lane due to curvature entry/exit situation.

- ACC system predicts the lane curvature in driving appropriately. If curvature of the road differs from the predicted curvature, then adjacent lane can be selected as the

host vehicle lane and target vehicle in the actual host vehicle lane can be missed. Alternately, a vehicle present in the adjacent lane can be detected as target vehicle.

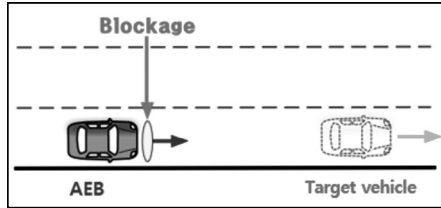


5. Risk of missing lane due to Excessive Curvature Curve.

- ACC system is designed to work with minimum curvature of around 125m. If the radius of curvature of the road is smaller than 125m, then

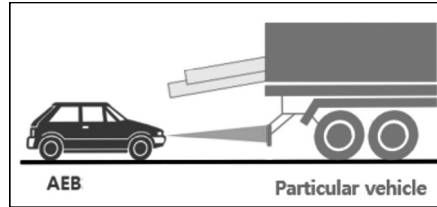
age.

- In case of Sensors (front radar, front camera) contamination, blockage case can occur, and collision of the front vehicle and pedestrians is possible.



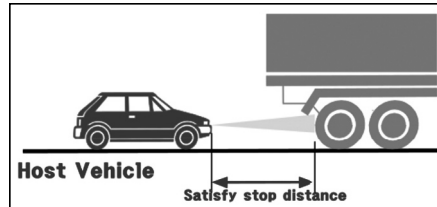
10. Risk of collision due to Particular vehicle.

- When a specific type of load is loaded or a special vehicle, it can collide if it is not selected as the target vehicle due to the sensor detection limit.



11. Risk of collision due to excessive load of preceding vehicle.

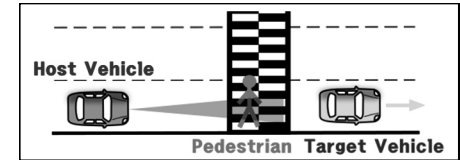
- If the height of front preceding vehicle is very high, in such case sensor may not recognize the vehicle and collision may occur.



12. Risk of Collision due to inability to recognize the pedestrian.

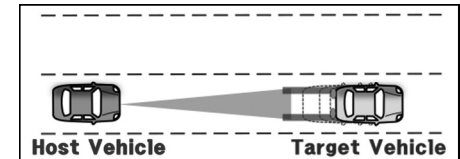
- ACC system doesn't control people, especially if a pedestrian appears in front of the host vehicle

during the Stop & Go situation, the host vehicle may collide with the pedestrian.



13. Risk of Collision due to excessive braking of the preceding vehicle.

- When ACC system is active and vehicle is moving, if preceding vehicle applied sudden brake, then collision may occur.

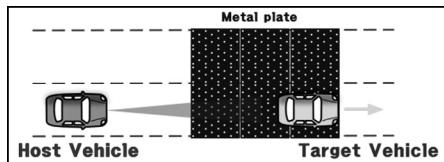


14. Detection performance deterioration due to roadside structures.

- If a construction section, railroad track, or other metallic object is on

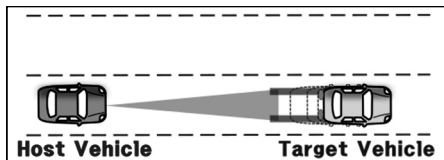
DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

the road (e.g., tollgate, subway construction site, tunnel, lane-proximity guardrail, etc.), this may affect the detection performance and front vehicle may not be detected. This may cause the collision.



15. Takeover Request If excessive braking applied by Preceding Vehicle.

- If the Preceding Vehicle brakes beyond the ACC maximum deceleration limit, Host vehicle might collide with target vehicle. In such case ACC Takeover Request warning displays on cluster to alert the Host vehicle Driver.



FOTA (FIRMWARE OVER THE AIR) (if equipped)

On Vehicle Ignition-On, when a FOTA (Firmware over the Air) update is available a Pop up (Figure 1) will be displayed on the Head Unit with the Update information.

The following options will be available on the POP UP

Install Now: Continue with the software update.

Remind Later: Hide the Pop up in the notification (Figure 2) and remind the use on the next Ignition on.

Ignore: Hide the Pop up in the notification.

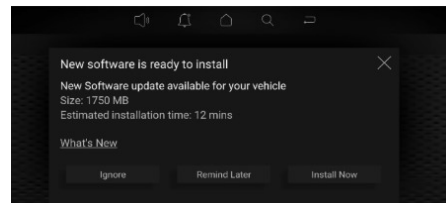


Figure 1: Update Pop up

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

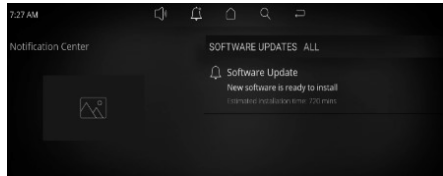


Figure 2: Update in notification panel

After accepting the update, a set of pre-conditions will be displayed (Figure 3) on the Head Unit, these conditions need to be satisfied to continue with the update.

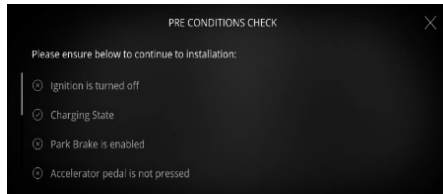


Figure 3: Pre-condition window

Once the pre-conditions are satisfied the following pop up (Figure 4) will be displayed to get confirmation of the update.

The following options will be available on the POP UP

Continue: Continue with the software update.

Remind Later: Hide the Pop up in the notification and remind the use on the next Ignition on.

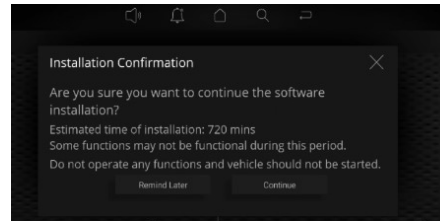


Figure 4: Re-Confirmation Pop up

After reconfirmation the Software Installation (Figure 5) will start and the progress will be shown to the user on the head unit.



Figure 5: Installation Progress Window

The vehicle should maintain the pre-conditions for the duration of the update to not interrupt the update.

The user will be notified (Figure 6) after the update is carried out.



Figure 6: Installation Successful Window

In case of some issue during Installation the device will try to reinstall the update automatically. If the re installation also fails the device will try to go back to the previous version (rollback).

If the rollback fails or the update is interrupted then the ECU being updated will not function, to resolve this contact the nearest service center. If the update was for a non-critical ECU the user will be notified to contact the nearest service center and then safely drive the vehicle to it.

DASHBOARD AND FEATURES

Pre-conditions:

The following preconditions should be maintained for the whole duration on the update.

Vehicle Battery voltage should be within 10-16 Volts.

- If the vehicle battery is low (Not EV vehicle battery) then the update is not possible, wait for on-board charging to charge the vehicle battery or visit the service center.

Ignition ON

- Ignition on is not vehicle cranked state. To put the vehicle in Ignition ON, press the Start/Stop button twice without pressing on the brake.

Vehicle in stand-still condition. (Vehicle speed = 0 and Engine RPM = 0.)

- The vehicle should not be in cranked state. The vehicle should also be stationary in a safe location.

Gear Position should be Neutral.

- Put the vehicle in Neutral gear position.

Park Brake should be enabled.

- Enable the park brake. Accelerator Pedal Position should not be pressed (0%).
- Do not place your feet on the accelerator.

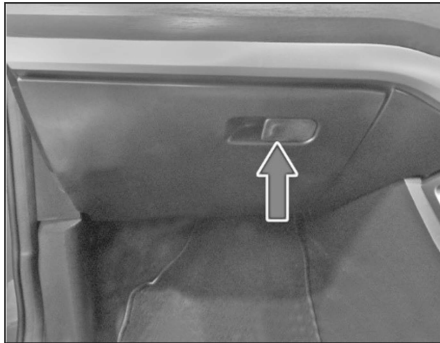
The vehicle should not be in a charging state. (Only for EV)

- Vehicle should not be in charging.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

Glove Box

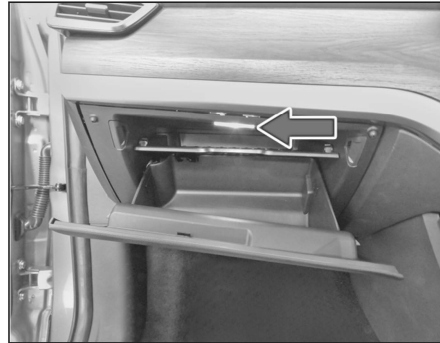
Opening and Closing



To Open— Pull the lever to open the glove box flap.

To Close - Lift glove box flap until it engages.

Glove Box Illumination (if equipped)

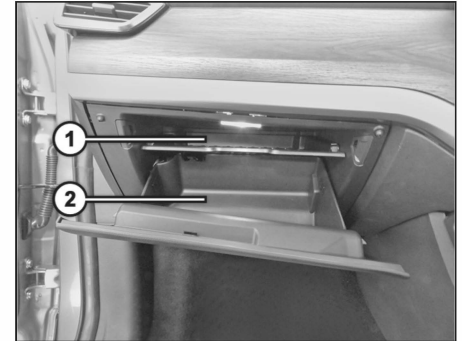


The glove box lamp illuminates when the glove box is opened.

i NOTE

Make sure that glove box flap is closed while driving.

Storage Detail

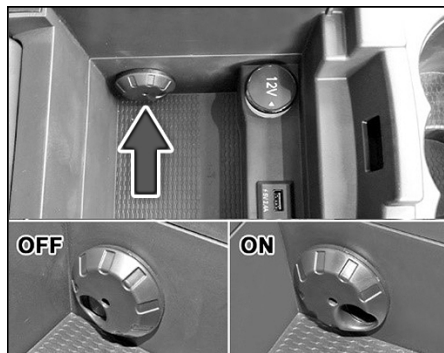


Following items can be stowed in glove box.

1. Owner's manual and other vehicle document,
2. First aid kit, Visiting card, Pen, Receipts etc.

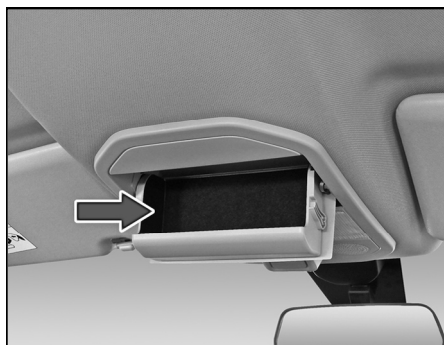
STOWAGE AREAS

Cooling Facility (if equipped)



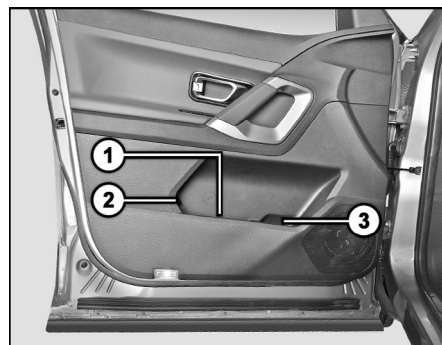
On selected models cooling facility is provided below driver foldable arm rest. It cools only when the A/C is ON. Close the vent by rotating the knob, whenever cooling is not required.

Goggle Holder (if equipped)



Goggle holder is provided near the roof lamp.

Utility Pockets on Front Doors



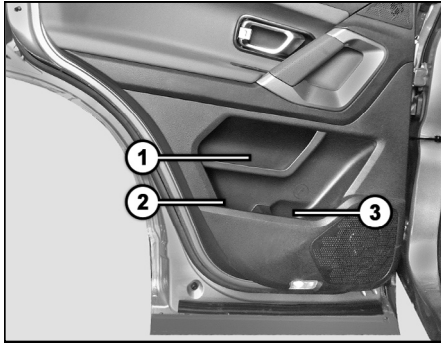
Utility pockets are provided on front doors and it can be used to keep following items.

1. Magazine/ paper
2. Umbrella holder
3. Water bottle

***i* NOTE**

Remove the water from umbrella and fold it properly before storing it in umbrella holder.

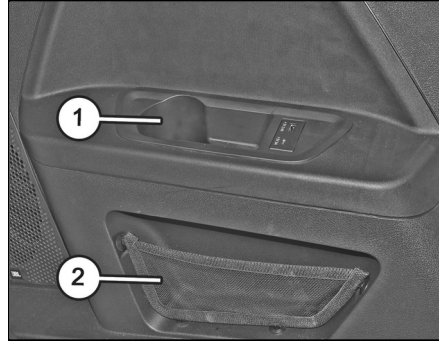
Utility Pockets on Rear Doors



Utility pockets are provided on rear doors and it can be used to keep following items.

1. Mobile holder
2. Magazines/books
3. Water bottles etc.

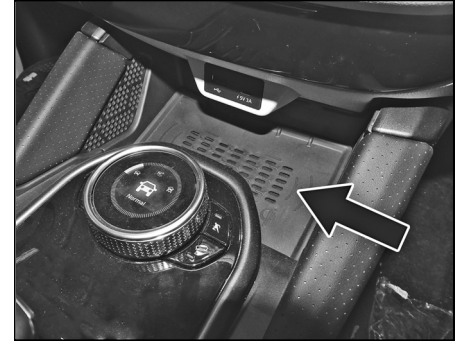
Utility Pockets on 3rd Row



Utility pockets are provided on 3rd row. It can be used to keep following items.

1. Mobile holder, Magazines/books
2. Water bottles etc.

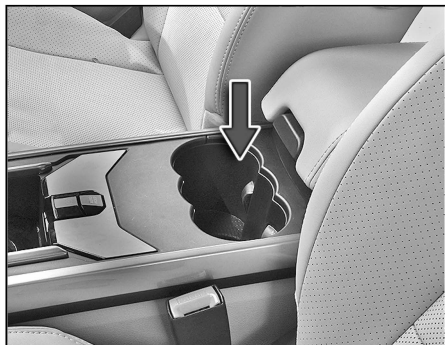
Mobile/wallet Stowage



Place for keeping wallet / mobile is provided in front of Gear shifter lever.

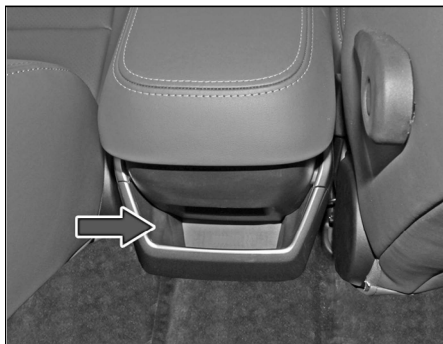
STOWAGE AREAS

Cup Holder for Front Passenger



Space for cup holder are provided in center console.

Stowage for Rear Passenger (if equipped)



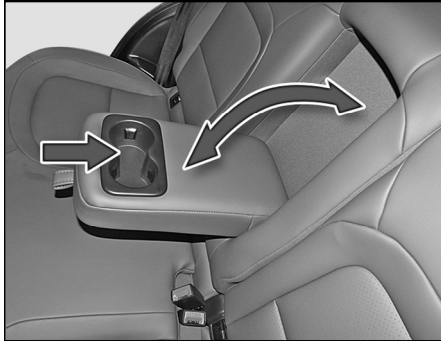
Stowage for rear passenger is provided on rear side of floor console between the front passenger seats. It can be used to keep mobile charger, mobile and small items like wallet, Power bank etc.

Stowage Below Arm Rest (if equipped)



Stowage below front arm rest with chiller is provided on center console between the front passenger seats. It can be used to keep small items.

Foldable Arm Rest (if equipped)



A foldable arm rest has been provided in the rear seat. It also has two cup holders, which can be accessed by opening the cover. When not required, fold the arm-rest back into the seat.

i NOTE

- *Remove all items and cups before folding the cup holders.*
- *Use cups, containers, bottles of right size and which have lids. The content could otherwise spill.*

Tailgate Compartment



Store the luggage in tailgate compartment. You can keep suitcase bag etc.

Luggage cover is designed only for hiding the luggage compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- Distribute the items of luggage as evenly as possible.
- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the trunk as possible.
- Never allow occupants to travel in the luggage compartment.
- Do not place anything on luggage cover as it could obstruct driver's rear view. Also in case of an accident or sudden braking, it could cause an injury to occupants.
- The luggage cover can be lifted.

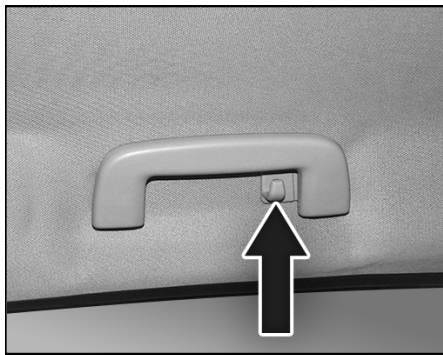
STORAGE AREAS

Stowage Below Load Floor



Store the suitable luggage below the load floor in tailgate compartment. It can be used to keep small items.

Hooks-coat Hanger (if equipped)

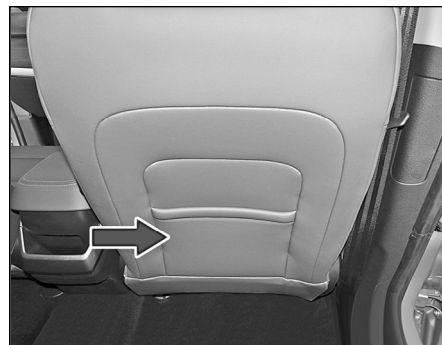


Coat hanger is provided for rear passenger near grab handle.

WARNING

- The coat hook cannot restrain heavy objects or items.
- Do not hang objects on coat hooks which can obstruct the curtain airbag deployment during impact.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the coat hook.

Front Seat Back Pockets (if equipped)



Rear pockets are provided behind the front seats for keeping small magazines /Note-book etc.

AIR DISTRIBUTION

The Climate Control regulates the temperature inside the vehicle and filter the dust particles in cabin based on the user set temperature settings.

The air is distributed through the vents in the passenger compartment as shown below:



CLIMATE CONTROL

AIR VENTS

Centre Air Vents (Front)

Centre air vents are provided on dashboard. Air flow and its direction can be adjusted with the help of knob provided on respective vent.



Side Air Vents (Front)



Side Air Vents For Second Row Passenger On (B Pillar)

Side air vents are provided on both side of B pillar for rear passenger.

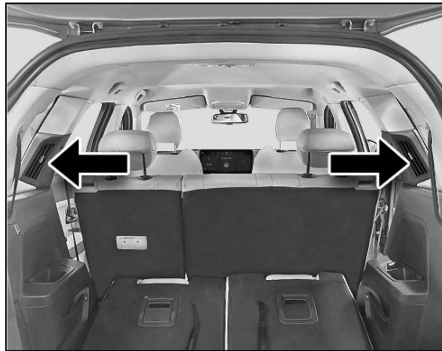
Air flow and its direction can be adjusted with the help of knob provided on respective vent.



Side Air Vents For Third Row Passenger Near (C Pillar) (if equipped)

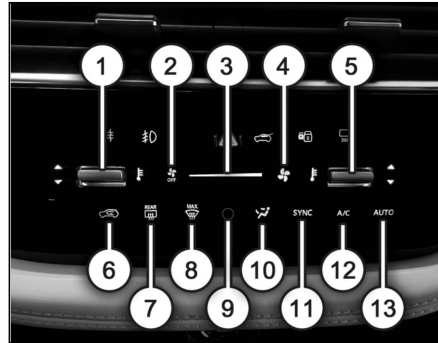
Side air vents are provided on both side of C pillar for rear passenger.

Air flow and its direction can be adjusted with the help of knob provided on respective vent.



FULLY AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL (FATC) (if equipped)

Dual Zone FATC Panel- (Option-1)



- 1. Co-Driver Temperature Toggle Switch:** Users can increment & decrement temperature by 0.5 deg c / change in rocker switch position. LO is the minimum possible value of co-driver temperature selected from decrementing push button. HI is the maximum possible value of co-driver temperature selected from increment-

ing push Button.

- 2. FAN Speed Decrement:** It shall always be possible to decrement the blower speed by 1 detent per touch from the CCH panel on the fan speed decrement symbol side. To turn OFF the blower, user needs to press the FAN speed decrement symbol for 3 seconds continuously.
- 3. FAN Slider:** In Dual Zone CCH Panel, Fan Speed can be controlled through the slider. It shall be always possible to increment /decrement the blower speed by 1 detent per touch on blower up press/down press. If the Finger is swiped on the Blower Slider bar from left to right /right to left then the blower will gradually increase up to that position. If the finger is touched anywhere in the slider, respective blower speed will be set.
- 4. Fan Speed Increment:** It shall always be possible to Increment the blower speed by 1 detent per touch from the CCH panel on the fan speed Increment symbol side with long press on

CLIMATE CONTROL

blower increment switch, blower speed will increase by one detent after each 500ms.

- 5. Driver Temperature Toggle Switch:** Users can increment & decrement temperature by 0.5 deg C / change in rocker switch position. LO is the minimum possible value of driver temperature selected from decrementing Push button. HI is the maximum possible value of driver temperature selected from Incrementing Push Button.
- 6. RECIRC:** It shall be always possible to turn ON/OFF the RECIRC functionality from the CCH panel. If the RECIRC function is OFF, the single touch shall turn ON RECIRC Function. If the RECIRC function is ON, a single touch shall turn OFF RECIRC (fresh air mode is selected) function.
- 7. Rear Defogger/ HRW:** It shall be always possible to turn ON/OFF the HRW functionality from the CCH panel. If the HRW function is OFF, a single touch shall turn ON HRW function. If the HRW function is ON, the sin-

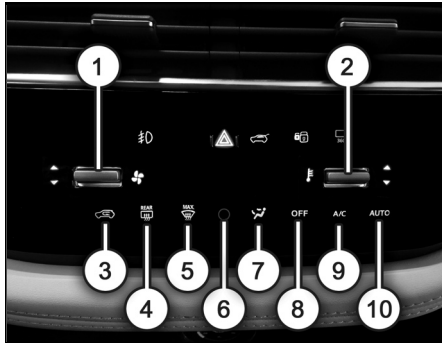
gle touch shall turn OFF HRW Function.

- 8. Max Defrost:** It shall be always possible to turn ON/OFF the max defrost functionality from the CCH panel. If the max defrost function is OFF, the single touch shall turn ON max defrost function. If the Max defrost function is ON, the single touch shall turn OFF Max defrost function.
- 9. In-Car Sensor:** CCH panel shall contain a sensor that shall be used for measuring the average cabin temperature values.
- 10. MODE:** It shall be always possible to select different Air Distribution Mode from the CCH panel. The following modes can be selected from the CCH panel. Face ==> Face +Foot ==> Foot ==> Foot + Defrost ==> Defrost.
- 11. SYNC (for dual mode only):** It shall be always possible to turn ON the SYNC functionality from the CCH panel. Once CCM detects the SYNC signal, then the driver set temperature shall be copied into Co-driver set tem-

perature. If the SYNC function is OFF, a single touch shall make SYNC Function activated. If the SYNC function is ON, the single touch shall turn OFF the SYNC function.

- 12. AC ON/OFF:** It shall be always possible to turn ON/OFF the AC functionality from the CCH panel using the AC switch. If the AC function is OFF, the single touch shall turn ON AC function. If the AC function is ON, a single touch shall turn OFF the AC function.
- 13. AUTO Switch:** It shall be always possible to turn ON the AUTO functionality from the CCH panel using an AUTO switch. If the AUTO function is OFF, a single touch shall make the AUTO Function activated. If the AUTO function is ON, the single touch shall still keep the function activated.

Single Zone FATC Panel (option-2)

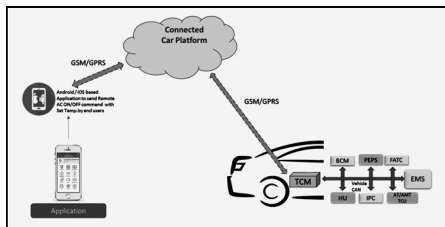


1. **FAN Speed Toggle Switch:** It shall always be possible to increment & decrement the blower speed by 1 detent per push down and up from the CCH panel.
2. **Driver Side Temperature Toggle Switch (single zone CCH):** Users can increment & decrement temperature by 0.5 deg C / change in rocker switch position. LO is the minimum possible value of driver temperature selected from decrementing Push button. HI is the maximum possible value of driver temperature selected from Incrementing Push Button.
3. **RECIRC:** It shall be always possible to turn ON/OFF the RECIRC functionality from the CCH panel. If the RECIRC function is OFF, the single touch shall turn ON RECIRC Function. If the RECIRC function is ON, a single touch shall turn OFF RECIRC (fresh air mode is selected) function.
4. **Rear Defogger/ HRW:** It shall be always possible to turn ON/OFF the HRW functionality from the CCH panel. If the HRW function is OFF, a single touch shall turn ON HRW Function. If the HRW function is ON, the single touch shall turn OFF HRW Function.
5. **Max Defrost:** It shall be always possible to turn ON/OFF the max defrost functionality from the CCH panel. If the max defrost function is OFF, the single touch shall turn ON max defrost function. If the Max defrost function is ON, the single touch shall turn OFF Max defrost function.
6. **In-Car Sensor:** CCH panel shall contain a sensor that shall be used for measuring the average cabin temperature values.
7. **MODE:** It shall be always possible to select different Air Distribution Mode from the CCH panel. The following modes can be selected from the CCH panel (Face ==> Face +Foot ==> Foot ==> Foot + Defrost ==> Defrost).
8. **OFF:** It shall be always possible to turn OFF the FATC functionality from the CCH panel.
9. **AC ON/OFF:** It shall be always possible to turn ON/OFF the AC functionality from the CCH panel using the AC switch. If the AC function is OFF, the single touch shall turn ON AC Function. If the AC function is ON, a single touch shall turn OFF the AC Function.
10. **AUTO Switch:** It shall be always possible to turn ON the AUTO functionality from the CCH panel using an AUTO switch. If the AUTO function is OFF, a single touch shall make the AUTO Function activated. If the AUTO func-

CLIMATE CONTROL

tion is ON, the single touch shall still keep the function activated.

RAC (Remote AC Control) (if equipped):



- The remote AC feature improves the user experience and comfort by providing the remote climate control from the mobile App.
- Using this feature, the user can remotely access the vehicle using the connected car smartphone app and start the pre-conditioning (AC on/off) before reaching the vehicle.

Operating Condition:

1. In the Ignition OFF condition user can turn ON the AC from outside the vehicle using mobile App.
2. In the mobile App user need to provide

the set timer value (Set Timer) and set temperature value (set temp) before giving the remote AC request.

3. Based on the user's set temperature FATC will start the climate control in auto mode with the requested temperature. Once the engine is ON remotely.

Failure Condition/Time Killer Condition:

1. Ignition/Engine is ON manually before sending the command through mobile App.
2. Acceleration/Brake/Clutch/Gear Transition is detected without a valid key.
3. Low/High battery voltage.
4. Comfort level is reached in the vehicle cabin based on the comfort state signal description.
5. AC is ON before sending the command through mobile App.
6. EPB is disengaged during RAC operation without a valid key.
7. Burglar alarm ARM state.

CABIN AIR PURIFICATION (if equipped)

The Climate Control System fitted with ad-vance filter for cabin air purification.

- Pollen Filter (If equipped): The filter takes care of dust particles and other pollutants.
- PM2.5 Combi filter (If equipped) : This high efficiency filter cleans the PM2.5 micron particles and harmful gases coming from atmosphere pollution and volatile organic compounds

i NOTE

- *Replace the Filter as per Maintenance schedule. More frequent filter replacement are required/ recommended in case of vehicle is driven in heavy dusty conditions. If the vehicle is driven in heavy dusty conditions more frequent filter replacement are required. Replace the filter if you find poor ventilation, Cooling or Demisting and poor Air Quality Index (AQI).*

Air Quality Index : (If equipped)

- Climate control system fitted with FATC calculates Air Quality Index (AQI) of cabin using PM2.5 AQI Index.
- FATC System in AUTO Mode automatically sets the blower speed and switches to recirculation air mode to improve AQI inside the cabin.
- The calculated AQI is displayed on display unit along with severity index.

***i* NOTE**

- *AQI calculation will be effective after 30 seconds after ignition ON and no value will be displayed during this period.*
- *If the AQI does not improve in some time get the sensor and Cabin filter*

inspected.

PRE DRIVING CHECKS

Make Sure That

- Windshield, windows, mirrors, lights, and reflectors are clean and unobstructed.
- Tools kit, jack & handle, warning triangle, owner's manual, first aid kit and vehicle documents are available and stored at their locations.

WARNING

Never put any mat on top of the floor carpet near pedal region.

- All doors, engine bonnet and tail gate are securely closed and latched.
- All passengers are properly restrained. All occupants travelling should always wear seat belts or suitable CRS as applicable.
- Objects/luggage are secure properly against slipping or tipping.
- Rear seat is securely latched.
- Sufficient fuel for the trip.

Daily Check

- Tyres for abnormal wear, cracks or damage and embedded foreign material such as nails, stones, etc.
- Traces of fluid and oil below vehicle.

NOTE

Water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.

- All lamps, wipers, wiper blades and horn for proper operation.
- All switches, gauges and tell tales are working properly.

Adjust

- Seats, head restraints (if equipped) and steering wheel position.
- All the mirrors properly adjusted.

Weekly Check

- Engine oil level
- Coolant level
- Brake fluid level
- Windshield washer fluid level
- Battery electrolyte level
- Fuel level

NOTE

- *Tyre pressure to be measured at cold condition.*
- *Check tyre pressure and condition after every 15 days including spare wheel.*

STARTING AND DRIVING

DRIVING TIPS

Fuel consumption, engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear are mainly affected by below factors:

- Operating conditions of your vehicle
- Your personal driving style

Operating Conditions

- Avoid frequent start and stop as these increase fuel consumptions.
- Always make sure that the tyre pressures are correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- Regularly, service your vehicle and adhere to the recommended service maintenance schedule.

Personal Driving Style

- Do not press the accelerator pedal while starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road, weather conditions, and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive care-

fully.

- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Select appropriate gear according to varying speeds and load conditions.

NOTE

Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.

- Switch 'OFF' the engine in stationary traffic or at signals.
- Keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.
- Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and anticipating braking in good time.

WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you try to adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, mirror, steering wheel and fasten the seat belt while driving. There is

a risk of an accident.

Recommended Fuel Economy Speeds (MT only)

Gear	Speed (km/h)
1	15
2	30
3	50
4	70
5	90
6	105

Good Driving Practices

- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoiding revving of the engine causing damage (for MT).
- Avoid frequent brake application which can cause overheating of brakes.
- Slow down the vehicle speed while travelling in cross winds. This gives much better control over the vehicle.
- Avoid high speed when cornering or turning.
- Press the clutch fully while shifting

gears (for MT).

- Make sure that vehicle is completely stationary before you attempt to shift in reverse gear.
- Drive slowly on wet roads.
- You can get extra braking from the engine by shifting to a lower gear. This can help you to maintain a safe speed and prevent your brakes from overheating specially while going down a hill.

Tips for Obtaining Better Fuel Efficiency

- Always maintain the specified tyre pressure during fuel top-ups and also before a long trip. Vehicle running with low tyre pressure will consume more fuel than the one running with specified tyre pressure.
- Keep the vehicle clean. Get rid of the not in use luggage/stuff lying in the boot etc.
- Regularly inspect your vehicle for any leakages, worn out wires, rat bites etc.
- Always follow periodic & regular serv-

ice schedule of the vehicle.

- Drive smart and smooth in an anticipatory manner. Select driving mode to suit your style.
- Do not accelerate excessively when you are in lower gears (1st or 2nd). Be gentle on the accelerator when you are in traffic. In lower gear, opening more throttle will shoot the engine RPM keeping the vehicle still at lower speeds which indirectly implies less distance with more fuel.
- Be in the maximum possible higher gear at a given speed. This reduces the engine operating speeds which means the engine is running at lower rpm (Revolutions per Minute) for the same vehicle speed. Lesser the number of engine revolution lesser the fuel burned.
- Avoid harsh braking.
- Maintain healthy driving habits & while decelerating, do coasting in gear and not in neutral or with clutch pedal pressed.
- Consider using the car AC when you

really require. Consider using lower blower speeds rather than higher for cooling as at higher blower speeds it consumes more electric power which is ultimately drawn from engine by burning fuel.

- Avoid unnecessary extra electrical loading on the car.
- Stop the engine wisely at traffic signals. Switch 'OFF' the engine at the traffic signal only if the stoppage time is high (typically more than 30 sec).
- While driving on highways, drive with windows closed. The more you open the windows the higher will be the resistance to the vehicle at higher speeds which will reduce the fuel efficiency.
- Do not over speed; follow the speed limits. More the speed, higher the external resistance on the vehicle which will finally result into unnecessary consumption of fuel.

STARTING AND DRIVING

Running-in Period

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

Avoid rapid acceleration and prolonged high speed running of the engine for the first 2,000 km.

Do not exceed the following road speeds during running in period.

Gear	Speed(km/h)
1	15
2	30
3	45
4	60
5	80
6	100

Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period. Change gears judiciously.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration can be detri-

mental and should be avoided.

i NOTE

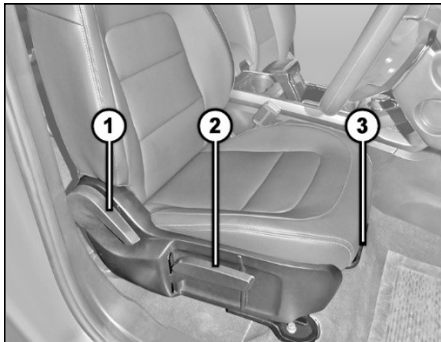
Avoid excessive revving up of engine rpm. Do not keep engine at idling for long duration.

SEATS (Manual Seats/Power Seats/SZM Seats/Ventilated Seats)

1. Manual Seats (if equipped)
2. Power Seats (if equipped)
3. Seat Zone Module (SZM) (if equipped)
4. Ventilated Seats (if equipped)

Manual Seat Adjustments (if equipped)

Following seat adjustments can be carried out manually.



1. Backrest Angle
2. Seat Height Adjustment

3. Seat forward / rearward adjustment

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

1. Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment

To change the seat back rest angle, lean forward slightly and pull up the lever (1). Adjust seat backrest until it reaches desired comfortable position. Make sure that lever returns to its original position and seat is securely latched.

***i* NOTE**

Adjust the seat backrest until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

Never travel in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous.

ous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision.

2. Seat Height Adjustment

To raise the seat, pull and continue pumping the lever (2) in the upward direction until the seat is at the desired height.

To lower the seat, pump the lever downward until the seat is at desired height.

3. Seat Forward / Rearward Adjustment

Lift lever (3) and slide the seat forwards or rearwards. Release lever and make sure that seat is securely latched.

***i* NOTE**

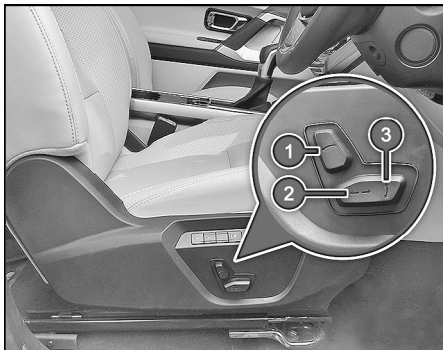
Adjust the driver seat position in such a way that the driver will be able to operate the control pedals comfortably.

STARTING AND DRIVING

Power Seat Adjustments (Driver) (if equipped)

Front Seat Adjustments:

Following seat adjustments can be carried out automatically.



1. Backrest angle adjustment
2. Seat forward / rearward adjustment
3. Seat height adjustment

WARNING

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of

the vehicle.

1. Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment

To change the seat back rest angle, lean forward slightly and operate the button slightly(1) as per arrow mark either forward or rearward as required. Adjust seat backrest until it reaches desired comfortable position and then release the button.

2. Seat Forward / Rearward

To move seat forward push the button(3) slightly forward as per the arrow mark, to move seat rearward pull the button in rearward direction make sure that seat is securely latched.

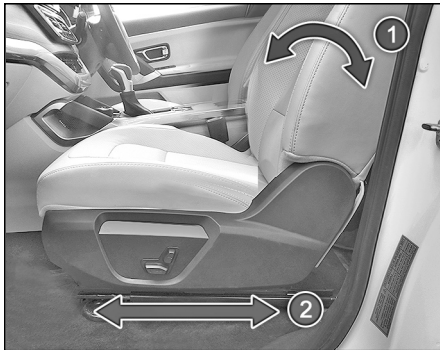
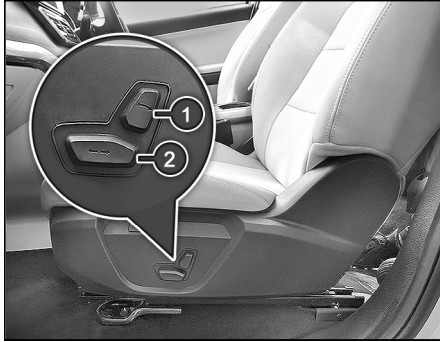
3. Seat Height Adjustment

To raise the seat, pull the button slightly (2) in the upward direction as per arrow mark, until the seat is at the desired height. To lower the seat, push the button downward until the seat is at desired height.

NOTE

Adjust the driver seat position in such a way that the driver will be able to operate the control pedals conformably. Do not apply over force on power operated buttons as it may damage them. Button operates with slight finger force as they are electronically controlled. Avoid unnecessary operation of power seat adjustment buttons as it consumes power from vehicle battery. Do not operate more than one operation button simultaneously.

Power Seat Adjustments (Co-Driver) (if equipped)



1. Seat backrest angle adjustment
2. Seat Forward / Rearward

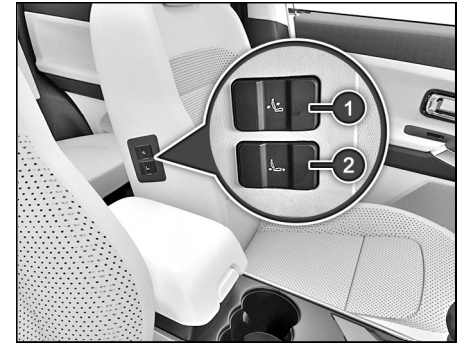
1. Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment

To change the seat back rest angle, lean forward slightly and operate the button slightly(1) as per arrow mark either forward or rearward as required. Adjust seat backrest until it reaches desired comfortable position and then release the button.

2. Seat Forward / Rearward

To move seat forward push the button(3) slightly forward as per the arrow mark, to move seat rearward pull the button in rearward direction make sure that seat is securely latched.

Boss Mode (for Rear Passenger) (if iquipped)



The Power Boss Mode is a feature can make comfort to the Rear Seat Passenger.

1. Seat backrest angle adjustment
2. Seat Forward / Rearward

i NOTE

- *User is advised to use Boss mode when there is no passenger on the Co-driver Seat for maximum comfort and safety.*

STARTING AND DRIVING

- *If there is Passenger on the Co-driver seat and Rear Seat Passenger presses the Boss Mode switch then Seats will adjust as per the buttons pressed which may injure the Co-driver Passenger.*
- *If Co-driver Passenger Presses the Power Switches and at the same time Rear Seat Passenger (behind the co-driver seat) presses the Boss mode then Co-driver Passenger (Power Switch) movement will be considered.*
- *Power Switch command will be first priority if power switch and boss mode switch pressed at the same time*
- *User is advised to not use primary movement for 1 min continuously for individual motor (Slide & Squab) - for seat movement. Compulsory rest time of 60 sec should be provided for protection of motor (for each motor) i.e. TON Time < TOFF Time.*

- *Co-driver Seat position obscures visibility of co-driver ORVM, when seat is reclined to forward most position and seat few notches ahead on track. Driver have to cautiously position co-driver seat, such that the ORVM vision is unobscured.*

Advice:

- ***User is advised to use primary switches (height/Slide/Squab) in Run mode as in other power modes, vehicle battery may get drained.***
- ***User is advised to not use primary movement/ recall /EEE for 1 min continuously for individual motor (Height/ Slide/ Squab) - for seat movement. There is compulsory rest time added of 60 sec. by software for protection of motor (for each motor) i.e. TON Time < TOFF Time.***

Seat Zone Module (SZM)(if equipped)

The Seat Zone Module (SZM) is ECU use to move the seat of the driver to tailor the shape or position of the seats for maximum comfort at the push of a button and then these seat positions can be stored and recalled as per user preference. The Memory seats shall be adjusted in three axis direction, allowing adjustments for the seat (e.g. forward or backward, height up or down, and Recline or incline). Along with this Easy Entry Exit feature is also provided.

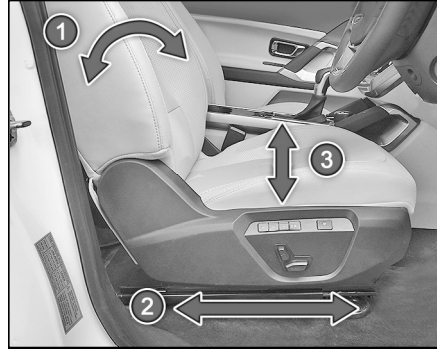
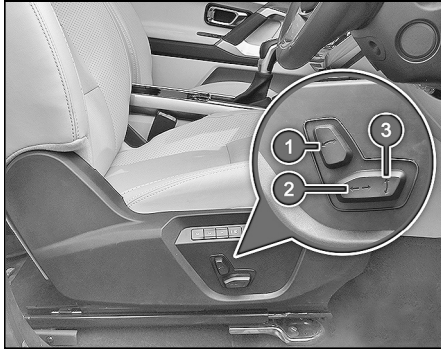
SZM – Switch Location On Driver Seat



SZM Features

1. Primary Movements

By pressing the Switches, seat can be adjusted at comfort level in 3 directions as follows:

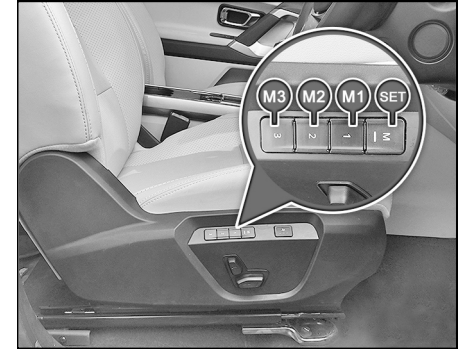


Sr. No	Mechanism	Direction
1	Squab	Incline/Recline
2	Slide	Forward/ Rear
3	Lift/Height	Up/ Down

2. Seat Memory Store Operation

To store a seat position user shall first bring a seat to intended position by pressing primary switches (Lift/Slide/Squab).

Store maximum 3 memory seat positions as follows:



To store seat position in M1 button

By pressing SET button and within 5 seconds/till SET button LED glows M1 button shall be pressed to store Seat position at M1

STARTING AND DRIVING

To store seat position in M2 button

By pressing SET button and within 5 seconds/till SET button LED glows M2 button shall be pressed to store Seat position at M2

To store seat position in M3 button

By pressing SET button and within 5 seconds/till SET button LED glows M3 button shall be pressed to store Seat position at M3

- When the Seat position is stored, user can see pop up for respective Memory Button on IPC and a chime sounds to confirm the settings have been stored.
- Seat memory store function work in Ignition OFF (Awake, Accessory, Accessory Delay), Ignition ON and Run power modes.

i NOTE

- Any existing settings are over-written when storing a new memory position.
- While storing Seat Position, if the vehicle speed increased by 6 kmph

(±1kmph), the ongoing store operation will not be cancelled.

- User can Store the seat position between Pre stop to hard Stop of seat travel track.

3. Seat memory Recall Operation.

- To recall the Stored Seat Position, Press M1/M2/M3 as per user choice.
- After Pressing M1/M2/M3 seat will automatically adjust to previously stored seat position.
- When the Seat position is recalled, user can see pop up for respective Memory Button on IPC and a chime sounds to confirm the settings have been recalled.
- Seat memory store function work in Ignition OFF (Awake, Accessory, Accessory Delay), Ignition ON and Run power modes.

i NOTE

- When the vehicle speed > 6 kmph (±1kmph), to recall the stored seat position, long press M1/M2/M3.
- If user want to recall seat position stored beyond Pre stop, then Seat will travel till Pre stop position.
- If the speed of the vehicle is > 6 kmph (±1kmph), & switch M1/M2/M3 is one touch/short pressed, memory seat position will not be recalled.

4. Cancel Ongoing Seat Recall Operation:

Ongoing Seat Recall operation can be cancelled by following ways:

- During ongoing recall operation any switch is pressed(For E.g.: Lift/Slide/Squab)
- During ongoing recall operation any Memory Button (M1/M2/M3) or SET button is pressed
- During ongoing recall, vehicle speed is

increased above 6 kmph (± 1 kmph).

When the Seat recall cancelled, user can see pop up for respective Memory Button on IPC and a chime sounds to confirm the settings have been stored.

i NOTE

The stopped seat movement will resume once user presses again any Memory Button.

5. Easy Entry Operation

- By opening a driver door in IGN OFF state (driver entry), Seat will adjust height and will go to lowest height position.
- When the Driver door is closed, Seat will adjust height and come to previous Height position.
- If user close door before completion of height down motion height up motion will start.

6. Easy Exit Operation

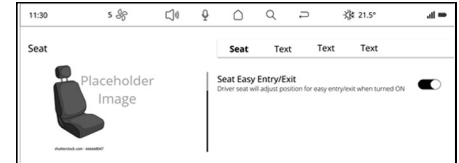
- By opening a driver door in IGN OFF state (easy exit), Seat will adjust height

and will go to lowest height position.

- When the driver door is closed, after driver gets out of the vehicle, seat will adjust height and will go to previous height position.
- If user close door before completion of height down motion height up motion will start.

7. Infotainment Setting

- By pressing Enable Easy Entry operation from infotainment Screen, EEE function will be enabled and from next door open / close, Seat will adjust height as per Easy Entry/ Easy Exit operation.
- By pressing Disable Easy Entry operation from infotainment Screen, EEE function will be disabled and from next door open / close, Seat will not adjust height as per Easy Entry/ Easy Exit operation.



i NOTE

Easy Entry/Exit function once enabled from Infotainment, will remain active till it is disabled from Infotainment.

Advice:

- **User is advised to use primary switches (height/Slide/Squab) in Run mode as in other power modes, vehicle battery may get drained.**
- **User is advised to not use primary movement/ recall /EEE for 1 min continuously for individual motor (Height/ Slide/ Squab) - for seat movement. There is compulsory rest time added of 60 sec. by software for protection of motor (for each motor) i.e. TON Time < TOFF Time.**

STARTING AND DRIVING

Ventilated Seats (if equipped)



To start ventilation, press the ventilation button. It has 3 ventilation adjustment in decreasing order and LED glows for each press. To stop the ventilation, long press the ventilation button for few seconds.

Default setting is highest speed on first press.

The ventilated seat by default is set to **OFF** whenever the engine **START/STOP** button is turned **ON**.

i NOTE

Do not apply excessive force on ventilation button as it may get damaged. Button operates with slight finger force as they are electronically controlled.

To protect ventilated seats

- Use the air ventilation seat **ONLY** when the vehicle HVAC system is **ON**.
- Never use alcohol based liquids to clean the Seats as it may damage the leatherette material.
- Avoid spillage of liquids on the ventilated seats surface this may lead to blockage of air path/ holes ventilated seat system and may not function properly.
- Do not add seat covers, as it will not allow ventilated seats to function properly.
- Do not keep plastic covers of seat as it

is, as it will not allow ventilated seats to function properly.

Lumbar Support (if equipped)

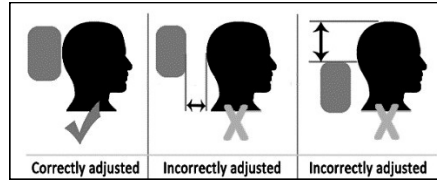


Continuous (Multiple adjusting position) lumbar support is provided on driver and front passenger seat to give you comfort while driving. It is adjusted by the lever provided on the side of the seat backrest.

Adjustable Head Restraint Front Seat



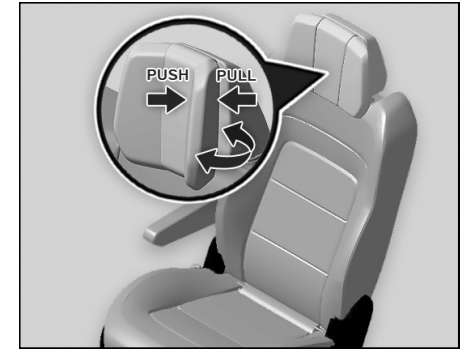
Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.



WARNING

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

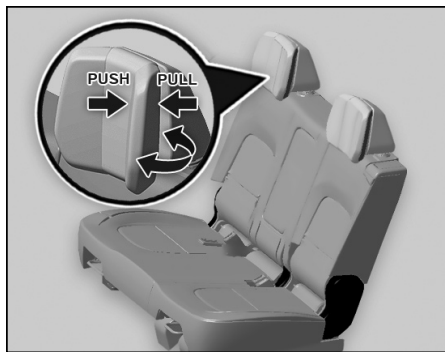
Adjustable Comfort Head Restraint (if Equipped) Captain Seat (if equipped)



Adjust the head restraint wings (Push/Pull) up to certain degree to support head laterally and center of the headrest supports the back of head.

STARTING AND DRIVING

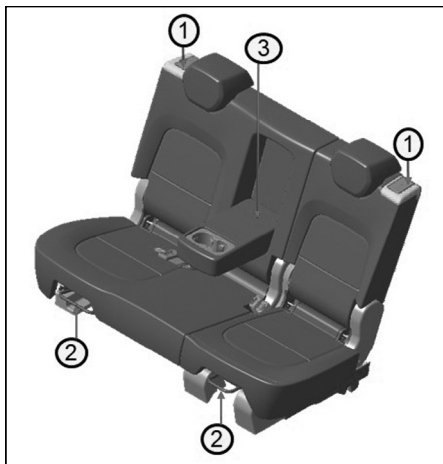
Rear Seats 60 - 40% (if equipped)



Adjust the head restraint wings (Push/Pull) up to certain degree to support head laterally and center of the headrest supports the back of head.

Rear Seats Adjustment (60 - 40%)

Following seat adjustments can be carried out manually.



1. Backrest Angle
2. Seat forward / rearward adjustment lever
3. Seat Armrest Adjustment

Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment

To change the seat back rest angle, lean forward slightly and pull backrest release knob (1). Adjust seat backrest until it reaches desired comfortable position. Make sure that lever returns to its original position and seat is securely latched.

Seat Forward / Rearward Adjustment

- Use the seat sliding feature of 2nd row seat to improve the comfort and convenience.
- Lift lever (2) and slide the seat forward or rearward. Release lever and make sure that seat is securely latched.

Seat Armrest Adjustment

A foldable arm rest (3) is available in the 60% seat. When not required, fold the armrest back into the seat.

i NOTE

- *Remove all items and cups before folding the cup holders.*
- *Use cups, containers, bottles of right size and which have lids.*

- *The content could otherwise spill.*

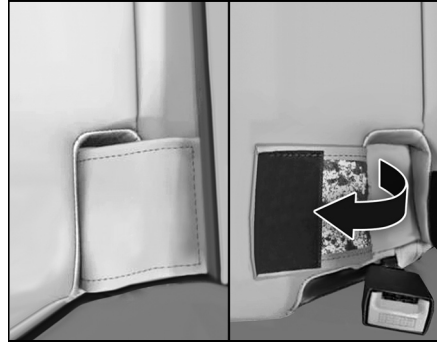
Second Row Seat Folding (60 - 40% Split Seat)

You can increase the luggage capacity by folding the respective rear seats as required.

To fold the seat:



- 1. Open Velcro provided on 60% Seat cushion



- Bend the 60% Center buckle into the slot provided on seat cushion



STARTING AND DRIVING

- Cover the buckle with Velcro strap on 60% Seat cushion



- Pull the backrest release knob to fold it forward. (Right side door second row)



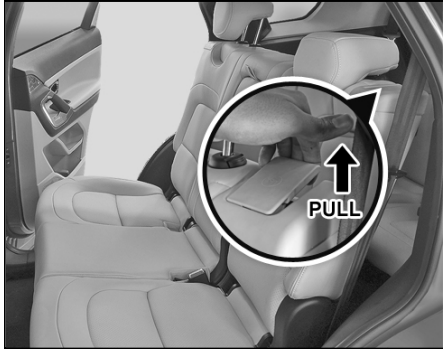
- Move the driver seat forward if necessary.



i NOTE

- *Ensure that 'foldable arm rest' is close before seat folding.*
- *Fold both seats if required.*

- Pull the backrest release knob to fold it forward. (Left side door second row)



- Move the Co-driver seat forward if necessary.



- Follow the same procedure for other rear seat.

Third Row Entry

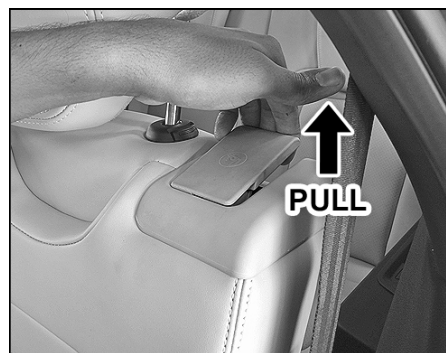
To access to Third row seat

- The second row seat are designed as foldable type to enable the passenger to get entry into the Third row.
- To get access to third row seats, first fold & tumble the 40% second row seat using the seat folding release knob.
- If required assist the seat for tumble operation.
- To return the seat back to original position once the passenger enters the third row, unfold the tumbled seat, operate the shoulder lever and lift the backrest to the upright position till it locks into its original position.

WARNING

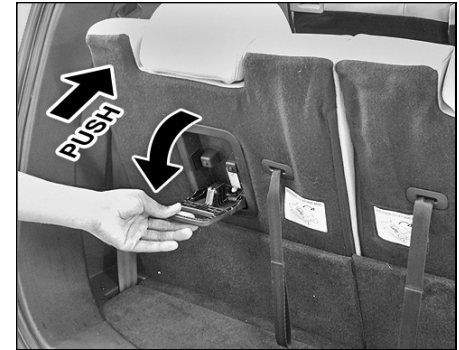
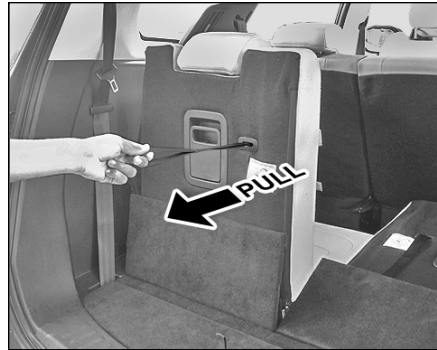
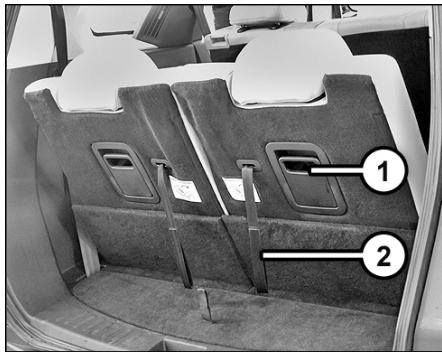
- *While folding the Second row seat, after getting inside the Third row seat, never keep your feet on the seat locking brackets.*
- *Never drive the vehicle with 40% seat in tumble condition.*

STARTING AND DRIVING



Third Row Seat Folding

- Headrest to be in full down condition to fold the seat back.
- Adjust the second row seat if required.
- Pull the plastic lever & after click sound of unlatching, hand push in the seat back to lean it forward. Both the seats can be independently folded to create extra luggage space accordingly.

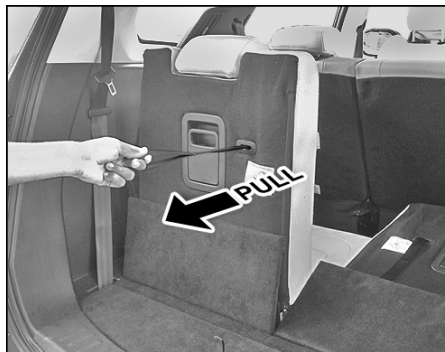


NOTE

Lever to be only pulled for unlatching. It cannot be used simultaneously for pull and pushing the seat as well.

STARTING AND DRIVING

- Pull only the straps (2) to lift the seat back to original position and not the plastic lever.



WARNING

- You should always engage the rear seat back rest unless you need extra luggage space.
- If the rear seat & seat backrest are not latched properly, they could fold forward during hard braking or in the event of collision.

REAR VIEW MIRRORS

Inside Rear View Mirror (IRVM)

To adjust the mirror move the mirror up, move down or sideways to obtain the best rear view.

When driving at night, set the selector tab to select anti-glare mode (if equipped) to reduce glare from the headlamps of vehicles behind you.



NOTE

Use antiglare position only when necessary, as it reduces rear view clarity.

Automatic Dimming IRVM (if equipped)



1. Photocell Sensors
2. ON/OFF button

Automatic dimming rear view mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the car behind you in night time or low light driving conditions. Press ON/OFF

button to turn ON the automatic dimming function.

The LED indicator on the IRVM shows the active status of auto dimming function. The auto dimming IRVM defaults to the ON position whenever the ignition switch is turned ON and it is switched OFF whenever reverse gear is engaged.

i NOTE

For proper operation, keep the photo-cell sensors clean and do not cover the area between the IRVM and the windshield.

Outer Rear View Mirrors (ORVM)

You can adjust the outer rear view mirrors manually by joy stick or remotely by knob. Adjust the outside rear view mirrors to desired position.

i NOTE

Objects visible in mirror are actually closer than they appear. Always make sure of the actual distance from the road users traveling behind by glancing

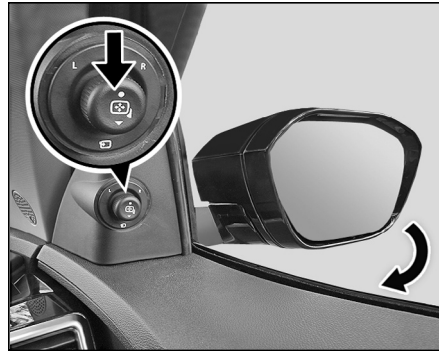
over your shoulder.

Motorized Outer Rear View Mirrors (if equipped)

The switch to adjust the motorized mirrors is located on the driver's door. You can adjust the mirrors when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

Mirror Folding

To fold / unfold the ORVMs, keep the Selector switch in center position (i.e. neither 'L' nor 'R, position) and then toggle down.

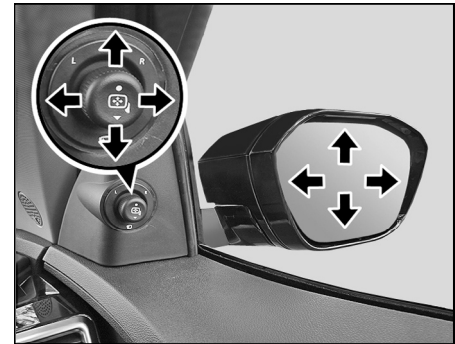


i NOTE

When vehicle is locked, mirrors will be folded automatically. When it is unlocked, mirrors will be unfolded automatically.

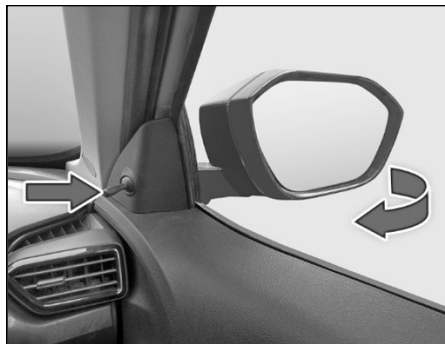
To Adjust the Mirrors

1. Move the mirror selection switch to L (for left side) and R (for right side) to select the mirror you wish to adjust.
2. Use the 4 positions of the knob to adjust the rear view mirrors to required position.



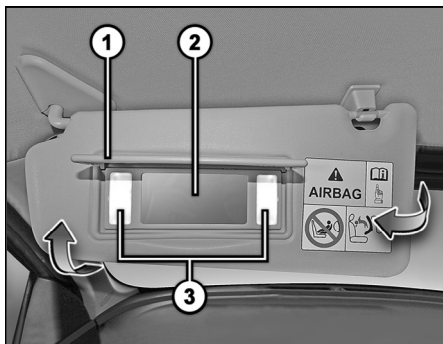
STARTING AND DRIVING

Rear View Mirrors with Joy Stick Knob (if equipped)



You can adjust the outer rear view mirrors manually by joy stick knob located in the driver and front passenger door panel. If required mirrors are folded manually.

SUN VISORS



1. Mirror Flap
2. Vanity Mirror
3. Light for Vanity Mirror

Mirror Flap (if equipped)

The sun visors can be pulled down to block the glare coming through the windshield.

To block the glare from side windows:

Pull down the sun visor and release it from retainer. Swing the sun visor to the side.

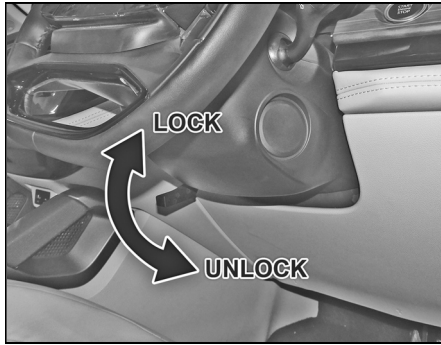
Vanity Mirror (if equipped)

Vanity mirror is provided on the back of the front passenger side sun visor.

Light for Vanity Mirror (if equipped)

It is provided beside the vanity mirror. Light glows 'ON' as soon as flap of vanity mirror is open.

STEERING WHEEL ADJUSTMENT



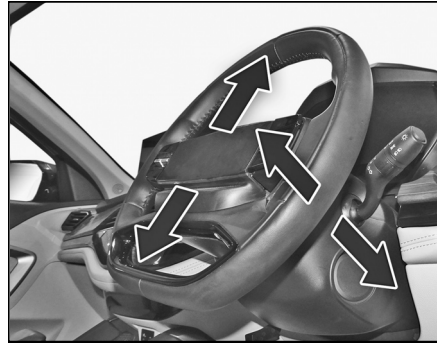
You can adjust the steering wheel position to suit your convenience.

The release lever is located under the steering column.

To Adjust the Steering Wheel

1. Adjust the seat to a comfortable position.
2. Pull down release lever completely to unlock the steering column.
3. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position by moving steering wheel in axial and radial direction (tele-

scopic & tilt).



4. Push release lever up completely to lock the steering column.
5. Make sure that steering wheel is securely lock by checking up and down direction.

NOTE

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- You can operate control pedals without any obstacles.
- You can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.

WARNING

- Before starting off, make sure that the steering wheel position is locked.
- Never unlock or adjust the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion.

STARTING AND DRIVING

STEERING LOCK & IGNITION SWITCH (if equipped)



The ignition switch has the following four positions:

LOCK - This is the normal parking position. Key from lock can be removed in this position only.

“LOCK” position prevents normal use of the steering wheel after the key is removed.

To release the steering lock, insert the key and turn it clockwise to one of the other positions.

ACC - Accessories such as the infotainment system can be operated, but the engine remains ‘OFF’. Steering gets unlocked.

ON - This is the normal operating position. All electrical systems are ‘ON’.

START - Turn the key further clockwise to the START position, (spring loaded) to start the engine. As soon as the engine starts, release the ignition key, which returns to ON position. While cranking, all accessories will be momentarily ‘OFF’.

Illuminated Key Ring (if equipped)

When the vehicle is unlocked, the illuminated key ring glows up. This helps to locate ignition switch in the dark.

STEERING LOCK & IGNITION SWITCH (PEPS) (if equipped)

Engine Passive Start/stop



Start/Stop switch is provided on the dashboard towards the right side of steering wheel.

Start / Stop Switch

A Start Stop Switch (SSSW) or Push to Start Button is a main component of Passive (Engine) Start and Stop system. It is used to control ACC, IGN outputs as well as to start and stop the engine.

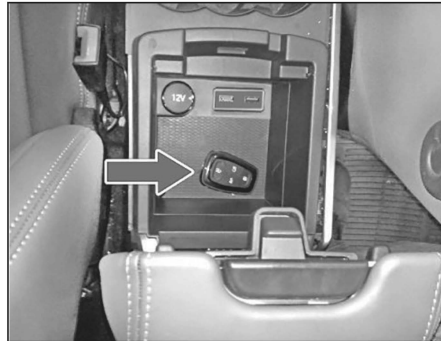
i NOTE

- If Smart key is inside the vehicle and on pressing start stop switch, if start stop switch green LED blink for 10 sec. duration then rotate steering wheel and simultaneously press start stop switch again.
- If smart key is inside the vehicle and on pressing start stop switch, if start stop switch green LED blinks more than 10 sec. duration then contact authorized TATA MOTORS dealer.
- If ESCL (Electronic Steering Column Lock) is not unlocked properly, then vehicle doesn't go into ACC mode.

Backup Start

If smart key battery voltage is low or empty and vehicle is in OFF mode then to start the engine user needs to press start/stop button two times with interval of 2.5 sec. between two switch press after pressing the clutch pedal OR brake with valid smart key near Immobilizer antenna (located

below front cup holder).



Emergency Start

If vehicle engine is switched from ON to OFF and Start Stop button is pressed with clutch press within 5 sec, Engine gets cranked.

i NOTE

If ESCL (Electronic Steering Column Lock) is not unlocked properly, then Engine will not get cranked.

START - CONDITIONS

Single Press Start

1. Bring the smart key with you and sit in the driver seat.
2. Press the clutch pedal and then press the start-stop switch.
3. Green colour LED on start-stop switch will turn ON.
4. Once engine starts successfully, green colour LED on start-stop switch will remain ON.

Two Step Start

a) Step 1

1. Bring the smart key with you and sit in the driver seat.
2. Press the start-stop switch without pressing clutch pedal.
3. Amber colour LED on start-stop switch turns ON.
4. Engine will remain OFF and all electrical equipment and infotainment system can be used. Steering is unlocked.

STARTING AND DRIVING

b) Step 2

1. Press the clutch pedal and then press start-stop switch to start the engine.
2. Green colour LED on start-stop switch will turn ON.
3. Once engine start successfully, green colour LED on start-stop switch will remain ON.

Three Step Start

a) Step 1

1. Bring the smart key with you and sit in the driver seat.
2. Press the start-stop switch without pressing clutch pedal.
3. Amber colour LED on start-stop switch will turn ON.
4. Limited display on instrument cluster will be ON and steering will be unlocked. Engine remain OFF.

b) Step 2

1. Press the start-stop switch without pressing clutch pedal again.
2. Green colour LED on start-stop switch will turn ON.

3. Engine will remain OFF and all electrical equipment and infotainment system can be used.

c) Step 3

1. Press the clutch pedal and then press start-stop switch to start the engine.
2. Green colour LED on start-stop switch will turn ON.
3. Once engine started successfully, green colour LED on start-stop switch will remain ON.

STOP - CONDITIONS

Passive Stop / Off - Single Press Stop

- IGN is ON and engine is running.
- Customer presses start-stop switch with clutch pedal.
- ACC and IGN relay turns OFF.
- LED on start-stop switch turns OFF.

Emergency Stop / Off - Single Long Press Stop

- IGN is ON and engine is running.
- Vehicle is in running condition i.e. wheel rpm >10 RPM or wheel sensor faulty.
- Customer does long press of start-stop switch i.e. pressed for more than 3 seconds.
- IGN relay turns OFF, ACC relay remains ON.
- Amber colour LED on start-stop switch turns ON.

WARNING

When vehicle is in OFF mode (ACC, IGN and Crank OFF) and user tries to lock the vehicle from outside by pressing any door handle switch and if PEPS detect smart key left inside the vehicle, then audio warning / chime comes ON.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION AND AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Manual Transmission (MT)

Starting the Engine

Make sure that parking brake is engaged and vehicle is in neutral gear.

Press the clutch pedal fully and crank the engine. Do not press the accelerator pedal while starting the engine.

NOTE

The Starter protection system fitted in this vehicle does not allow you to crank the engine until you fully press the



clutch pedal.

Release the key as soon as the engine starts. Repeat if engine does not start.

NOTE

The Starter protection system switches off the starter when it is continuously cranked for more than 10 secs. In such a case, get the key back to 'OFF' posi

tion & wait for 30 secs.

WARNING

The vehicle emits poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore, Never leave the vehicle running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

NOTE

After starting, run the engine in idle speed for at least 30 seconds. Do not press accelerated pedal while starting the engine to avoid damage to turbocharger.

Starting Off

To start off, press the clutch pedal fully and shift into first gear.

After releasing the parking brake, gradually release the clutch and slowly press the accelerator.

STARTING AND DRIVING

i NOTE

When shifting or starting off, do not race the engine. Racing the engine can shorten engine life and affect smooth shifting.

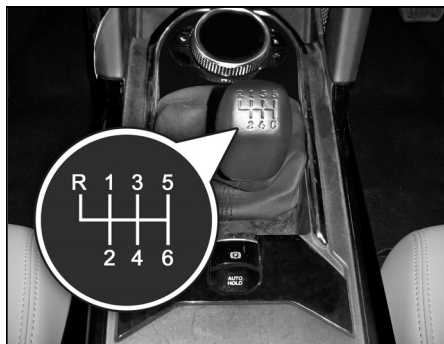
Stopping the Engine

Turn the key to 'ACC' position to switch off the engine. Before switching off the engine, run the engine in idle condition for at least 30 seconds and then switch off. This will allow the engine oil to lubricate the turbocharger, till its speed is fully reduced and also allow the unit to cool down.

⚠ WARNING

- A quick burst on the accelerator before turning off the engine serves no practical purpose, it wastes fuel and can damage turbocharger.
- Do not switch off the engine when it is running at high speed. This will lead to premature turbocharger bearing wear.

Gear Shifting and Driving



The gearshift pattern is as shown on the gear lever knob. Gear shifting should always be done with clutch pedal pressed.

i NOTE

- Gear recommendation is displayed when the clutch pedal is in fully released position.
- If "F" is displayed in DIS of instrument cluster, it means 'Fault' condition. Contact a TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre.

i NOTE

- Press the clutch fully when gear shifting. The reverse gear should be engaged only when the vehicle is stationary. Wait for 5 seconds after declutching to ensure smooth engagement of the reverse gear.
- Do not press clutch pedal while driving the vehicle or when stationary on a slope.
- When vehicle is in ACC/IGN/RUN mode and user does any door state transition including tailgate and if PEPS does not detect smart key inside the vehicle when last door including tailgate is closed, then audio warning chime comes ON.

Reverse Gear



For engaging reverse gear, lift the latch and keeping latch lifted, shift to reverse position.

WARNING

- Never run the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always run the vehicle in gear.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause

damage.

- Ensure the vehicle is completely stopped before putting into reverse gear. It may cause damaged to the transmission.

Automatic Transmission With Mono-stable Shifter (if equipped)



STARTING AND DRIVING

Mono-stable Shifter

- Your vehicle is equipped with mono-stable shifter, where the shift lever returns to its stable position the moment it is released.
- It is provided with 2 UP positions and 2 DOWN positions: UP2-UP1-Stable-DOWN1-DOWN2.
- The user shall release the Gear shift lever after each gear shift, as any new Gear shift will be possible from stable position only.
- The user has to confirm the desired Gear position on display.
- Gear shift shall not be attempted from non-stable position by continuously holding the shift lever in the previous shift position.

Gear shift Position		Mono-stable shifter movement	Unlock Button Press	Brake Pedal Press
UP2	P to R	Stable position -> Up2 (2nd detent)	Yes	Yes
	D to R	Stable position -> Up2 (2nd detent)	Yes	Yes
	P to N	Stable position -> Up1 (1st detent)	Yes	Yes
UP1	N to R	Stable position -> Up1/Up2	Yes	Yes
	D to N	Stable position -> Up1 (1st detent)	Yes	No
Stable Position				
Down 1	P to D	Stable position -> Down1/Down2	Yes	Yes
	R to N	Stable position -> Down1(1st detent)	No	No
	R to D	Stable position -> Down2(2nd detent)	Yes	Yes
Down 2	N to D	Stable position -> Down1/Down2	Yes	Yes

The AT has 6 forward and one reverse gear.

The individual gears are selected automatically, depending on position of gear shift lever. Vehicle will be allowed to crank only when gear position is in Park or Neutral

To crank the engine: Switch ON ignition or Start push button, press the foot brake pedal fully and release the parking brake and then crank the engine.

i NOTE

- *Transmission Control Unit may disallow incorrect manual shift command by user and a message 'Driver Control Shift denied' is displayed on Instrument Cluster.*
- *In order to protect the engine, the transmission will automatically upshift to prevent engine over-revving OR downshift to prevent engine stalling at certain specified engine rpm limits.*
- *The first few shifts on a new vehicle, maybe somewhat abrupt after TCU replacement or software updation. This is normal condition. Shifting sequence will get adjusted after few shift cycle by TCU (Transmission Control Unit).*
- *In the event that the transmission develops a fault, a warning message may be displayed on the Instrument cluster & only limited gears may become available. You should seek qualified assistance immedi-*

ately.

Park (P)

Whenever the vehicle is to be parked, Press the Park (P) button on the gear shifter, as well as apply the parking brake.

The gear shifter must be engaged in Park (P) position only when the vehicle is stationary. Do not engage Parking Position (P) in running condition. If engaged while the vehicle is in motion it may severely damage the transmission.

Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shifter is in the P (Park) position; then apply parking brake fully and shut the engine off. If this is not followed, Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.

Shift from P to any gear R/N/D is possible only with foot brake & plunger is pressed on the selector lever.

Reverse (R)

This position puts the transmission in reverse gear when engaged in stationary condition with Plunger press on the selec-

tor lever & foot brake pedal is fully pressed and selector lever movement in upward direction. The selector lever shall never be moved into reverse while driving forward.

Neutral (N)

To put the transmission in Neutral position from R or D foot brake & plunger press on the selector lever is required. It enables the engine to start and operate without driving the vehicle.

Drive Mode (D)

This position is for normal driving conditions for maximum efficiency and fuel economy. To move to Drive position the selector lever should be moved to downward direction. Ensure the Plunger is pressed on the selector lever to Shift the gear from D to N. Also to Shift from D to R with foot brake & plunger press on the selector lever are required.

STARTING AND DRIVING

DRIVING

Climbing Sharp Gradients on Loose Surfaces

Start off smoothly in a suitable gear. Accelerate smoothly so that there is no loss of traction by over-revving of the engine.

Choose a slope as smooth as possible and select the appropriate gear so that gear changing in the middle of the climb is not required.

Changing gears in the middle of the climb can cause loss of momentum and engine stalling. Shifting to lower gear has to be done cautiously to avoid loss of traction.

Under no conditions should the vehicle be moved diagonally across a hill. The danger is in loss of traction and sideways slippage, possibly resulting in toppling over. If unavoidable, choose as mild an angle as possible and keep the vehicle moving.

If the wheels start to slip within few feet of the end of the climb, motion can be maintained by swinging the steered wheels left and right, thereby providing increased grip.

If the vehicle stalls or losses headway

while climbing a steep hill, make a quick shift to reverse and allow the vehicle to move back with the control of engine compression.

Descending Sharp Gradients

Depending on the severity of the gradient, shift into appropriate gear. Use engine braking judiciously without over-revving the engine.

Brake application under such situations should be done very.

WARNING

When descending on sharp gradients, NEVER turn the ignition key to the 'OFF' position. Emission control system damage may result.

BRAKING

Your vehicle has power assisted brakes.

The distance needed to bring the vehicle to a halt increases with the speed of the vehicle. Start applying brake anticipating the distance and slow down gradually.

WARNING

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.
- Never press the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after the vehicle has been washed.

Brake performance may become poor and

PARKING BRAKE

Mechanical Parking Brake

Mechanical parking brake acting on the rear wheels is provided on the vehicle.



Parking Brake

unpredictable if brakes are wet.

After driving through water or washing the underside of the vehicle, test the brakes while driving at a slow speed to see if they have maintained their normal effectiveness. If the brakes are less effective than normal, dry them by repeatedly applying the brakes while driving slowly until the brakes have regained their normal effectiveness.

Braking on Downhill Gradients

On long and steep gradients, you must reduce the load on the brakes by shifting early to a lower gear. This allows you to take advantage of the engine braking effect and helps avoid overheating and excessive wear of the brakes.

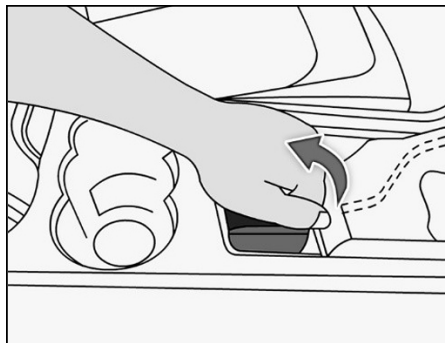
WARNING

- Do not shift to lower gear on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip.
-

- There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

STARTING AND DRIVING

Parking Brake Applied

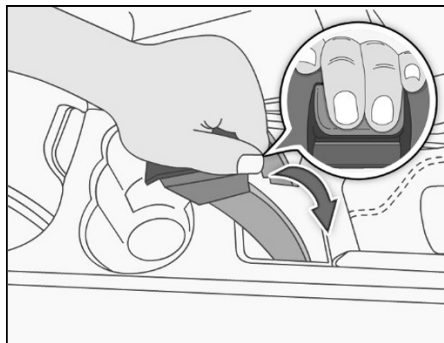


To apply the parking brake, hold the lever as shown in above figure with knuckle facing towards vehicle front and pull the lever.

WARNING

Do not press the button, while applying parking brake.

Parking Brake Released



To release parking brake, hold the lever and pull the lever up slightly, press the knob with the help of middle and ring finger as shown in figure and release the parking brake.

NOTE

Apply the parking brake properly before leaving the vehicle and release it before moving the vehicle.

Mechanical parking brake acting only on the rear wheels is provided on the vehicle.

To apply the parking brake, pull the lever up fully. The parking brakes tell-tale illuminates on the instrument cluster. To release it, pull the lever up slightly, press the release knob and push the lever down. Parking brakes tell-tale on the instrument cluster will turn 'OFF' when the lever is fully released.

Vehicle Parking

- Park the vehicle in a safe place.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Engage the gear shift lever in Park (P) mode.
- Ensure that all window glasses are closed and all lamps are turned 'OFF'.
- At night, put on the parking lights if required.
- Remove the key from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Block the wheels and engaged in gear if parked on a slope.

STARTING AND DRIVING

i NOTE

When parking on a downhill gradient, place the gear lever in 'Reverse' position. While parking on uphill gradient, place the gear lever in the '1st' position.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children unsupervised in the parked vehicle. They could also operate the vehicle's equipment. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

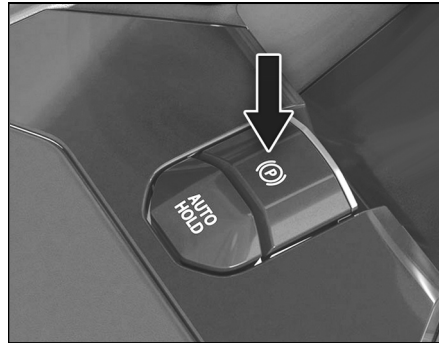
i NOTE

Do not use parking brake for braking unless unavoidable circumstances like when service brake is not working properly. The braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

⚠ WARNING

During parking, Ensure that Vehicle should not be keyed off in D mode.

Automatic Parking Brake (if equipped)



APB switch is located behind the gear shift lever replacing the conventional parking brake (Hand brake lever connected to brake mechanism by cable). APB is applied by pulling up the APB switch and can be released by pushing down the APB switch which needs the vehicle to be at ig-

nition/Engine ON condition. Always ensure parking brake is released and parking brake warning lamp is OFF before start of the drive. Park brake warning lamp in cluster at engine running condition indicates failure in brake system and vehicle needs to be checked at TATA MOTORS Service center. If this is not possible use the vehicle with extreme precaution until you reach service center.



APB Applied Symbol

APB Failure Symbol



APB & AVH Switch Console

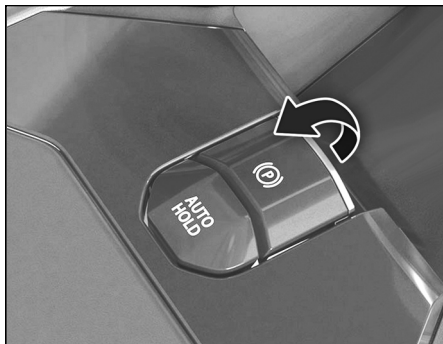
STARTING AND DRIVING

How to Apply

1. Depress the Brake pedal.
2. Pull APB switch upward.

i NOTE

- *Kindly ensure APB indication turns on in the Cluster.*
- *Also APB is applied automatically if Engine is turned off and Gear lever is engaged to park position for Automatic transmission.*
- *During parking the vehicle on Steep incline or trailer is attached kindly ensure APB can hold the vehicle before leaving.*



⚠ WARNING

- Do not use parking brake in vehicle running condition except for emergency situations like service brake failure. This can damage vehicle brake system.
- If the APB fails to apply, prevent vehicle movement by blocking the rear wheels.

How to Release

APB will be released only if you press the APB switch along with

1. Ignition is on or engine is running.
2. Brake pedal is depressed.

i NOTE

Kindly ensure parking brake indication in instrument cluster is turned off after APB is released.

APB Gets Released Automatically For Automatic Transmission

1. In engine running condition shift the gear lever from Park (P) or Neutral (N) to Drive (D) or reverse (R).
2. Driver Door is closed.
3. Seat belt is fasten.
4. Depress the accelerator pedal when gear lever is in Drive (D) or reverse (R) position.

For Manual Transmission

1. In engine running condition shift the gear lever to 1st or reverse gear.
2. Driver Door is closed.
3. Seat belt is fasten.
4. Depress the accelerator pedal when gear lever is in 1st or reverse gear.

WARNING

EPB and AVH will get auto released when a Drive off situation is detected (Clutch released partially and accelerator pedal pressed). This is applicable

even when vehicle is in neutral gear and due care needs to be taken especially when the vehicle is parked in nose down condition.

NOTE

- *Make sure park brake indication in cluster is turned off after automatic release of APB.*
- *For safety you can engage APB only once even though ignition is turned off in case vehicle starts to roll away but you cannot release APB in ignition off condition.*
- *Also it is recommended to depress the brake pedal and release the APB manually when driving downhill or backing up the vehicle.*


WARNING

- If parking brake warning is still ON in the cluster even though APB is getting applied and released, the system needs to be checked by

nearest authorized TATA MOTORS service center.

- Don't drive your vehicle with APB engaged at any time it will cause excessive brake pad wear and it will damage the brake rotors.

Warning Indicator

With APB applied if you are trying to drive off the vehicle and APB is not releasing APB  warning light with text message will appear in cluster.

In this situation depress the brake pedal and try to release APB by manually pressing the APB switch. Very Light Click sound may be heard during engaging or releasing APB but this sound is normal and indicates APB is working as intended.

WARNING

- During Leaving your keys with Valet please inform him/her about APB.
- APB can malfunction if you drive with APB engaged.

STARTING AND DRIVING

- For Smooth Automatic release of APB please depress accelerator pedal slowly.
- It is recommended to always park the vehicle with parking brake engaged to avoid any vehicle moment which can damage vehicle or injure pedestrians.
- You should not allow anyone who is not familiar with vehicle to touch parking brake buttons, unintentional park brake release can lead to injuries.

APB Malfunction Indicator

Both the APB malfunction lamp and parking brake lamp glow in cluster for 3 secs during ignition ON then disappears. If any abnormality is there in the system the malfunction indicator stays continuously ON.

In the case of any fault in the ESP system, this lamp may or may not appear.

Parking brake lamp does not illuminate if the APB is not engaged except the 3 secs during the ignition ON.

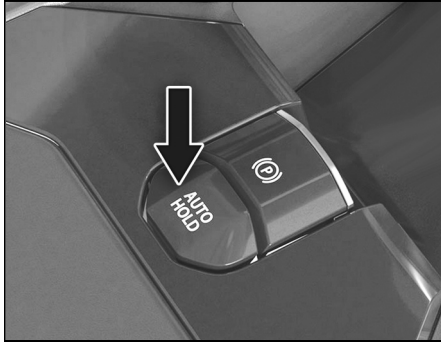
WARNING

- If any abnormality is observed, APB malfunction lamp will glow. Kindly do the ignition latch and check if the same behavior is there .If the Malfunction lamp is still there, have a check with the authorized TATA MOTORS service center.
- If the parking brake lamp is not glowing on application of APB, have a check with the authorized TATA MOTORS service center.

Emergency Braking

In the case of any failure in the service brake or during any other emergency situations APB switch can be applied in vehicle running condition. APB switch needs to be pulled continuously for dynamic braking with APB. If any abnormal noise or burning smell is noticed, kindly have a check with the authorized TATA MOTORS service center.

AUTOMATIC VEHICLE HOLD (if equipped)



The system eliminates the requirement of depressing the brake pedal continuously when the vehicle stops in between running.

How to Apply

1. Depress the Brake pedal.
2. Ensure seatbelt is fasten and driver's door is closed.
3. Press AVH switch.
4. Auto Hold indication turns on in the Cluster which indicates AVH is turned

ON and in Standby mode.

5. When the vehicle reaches the standstill condition though brake pedal is released AVH holds the vehicle and AVH indication changes the color from white to green.

AVH will be released when accelerator pedal is depressed in first gear or Reverse gear (in case of Manual Transmission) and R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode (in case of Automatic Transmission).

i NOTE

- *When the vehicle is turned off keeping the Auto Vehicle Hold in the ON condition, Auto Vehicle Hold will get released and APB will get automatically applied.*
- *For safety, for smooth take off depress the accelerator pedal slowly when the AVH is active.*

AVH indication and warning lamps which will appear on the cluster is provided below.



AVH indication ON



AVH active indication (Green color)



AVH failure indication (Red color)

How to Disengage AVH

In Ignition ON Condition depress the Auto hold switch the Auto Hold indication in white color will disappear from the cluster indicating AVH is turned off.

AVH once turned ON will not be turned off automatically until it is deselected by switch input from user.

i NOTE

Auto hold function will not become active if

- *Driver Seat bet is not buckled.*
- *Driver Door is not closed properly.*

STARTING AND DRIVING

- *APB is in applied condition.*

For end user safety Auto hold will shift automatically to APB in below conditions:

1. Vehicle is in standstill for more than 3 minutes.
2. Gear leaver shift from any of Drive (D), Reverse(R) to Park (P) Position for AT Transmission vehicles.
3. If you turn off the Engine /Ignition in standstill condition.
4. Vehicle is standing on steep slope.

In above conditions AVH indication will change from Green to white and APB indication will turn on in the cluster.

WARNING

If any abnormality is present in the system, AVH malfunction lamp in amber colour will glow which is amber in colour. Kindly do the ignition latch of 30 seconds and check if the same behaviour is there. If the Malfunction lamp is still there, get your parking brake system checked with the authorized TATA

MOTORS dealer.

Precautions During Vehicle Towing with APB

Before towing please ensure APB is not engaged as it can damage Brake pads and Brake components during vehicle towing.

1. APB should be manually released if battery of the vehicle is healthy during towing and Ignition should be kept in ON state till vehicle reaches to service centre.
2. If vehicle battery is not in healthy state during vehicle towing external power is required for manual release of APB and ignition should be ON till vehicle reaches to service center or
3. If it is not possible to keep the ignition ON till vehicle reaches to service center then keep APB button pressed in release position, Brake pedal pressed and turn off the ignition this will avoid auto engagement of APB during switching off the ignition.

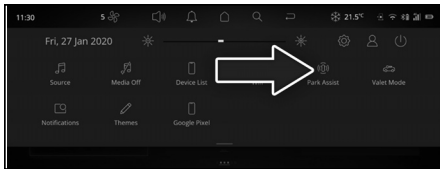
NOTE

- *In case of vehicle is power down APB cannot be released, External supply or Jump start is necessary to release the APB.*
- *It is not recommended to touch/remove any component of Rear calipers to disengage the APB as it will damage the caliper Components permanently.*

PARK ASSIST SYSTEM (Front and Rear)

Park Assist System is an electronic parking aid that assist you to park vehicle safely when in reverse gear mode. It also provides front part assist (if equipped) if your vehicle speed is below 10Kmph and Front part assist option is enabled through infotainment screen.

It provides audio, visual information through vehicle infotainment system. Select this feature in infotainment display to see any obstacle behind/front of the vehicle.



The system also displays the Park assist screen when the reverse gear is engaged.

WARNING

0 to 25 cm obstacle detection performance is not guaranteed due to ultrasonic sensor technology limitation.

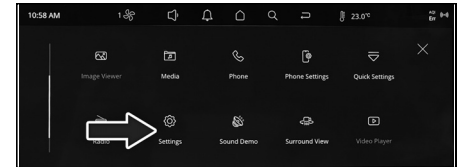
Variant where infotainment display is not present and audio warning is given through a buzzer, on activating the Park Assist system, a tone will be played within first two seconds to indicate the proper functioning of the system. After these two seconds, normal functioning of the system will continue. If no tone is heard for first two seconds, it shall mean that Park Assist System is faulty. The owner should, in that case, go to the nearest dealer for rectification.

Front Park Assist System (FPAS) (if equipped)



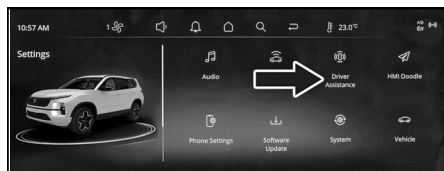
Activation Conditions

1. Front park assist option can be enabled through Infotainment screen.

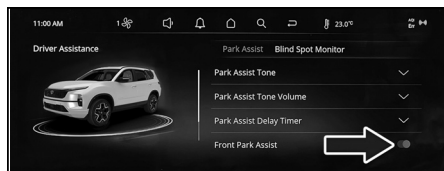


Go to settings

STARTING AND DRIVING



Select Driver Assistance



Enable front park assist option

2. If reverse gear is engaged and Front park assist option is enabled through infotainment screen.
3. If user has turned ON Low speed activation from user settings menu and vehicle speed is below 10 kmph (Forward Direction) and some object is detected in the front of the vehicle then audio warning for 10 sec will sound, while the visual warning will continue to be shown till the object is present.

Deactivation Condition

1. System will stop, if reverse gear is disengaged.
2. If vehicle is speed is above 10Kmph.
3. If started through infotainment, the system can be stopped using a Front Park Assist option on infotainment screen.

Approx. Distance From Bumper (in cm)	Visual Warning	Audible Information
25 – 30	Red Zone	Continuous Beep
31 – 60	Yellow Zone	Fast Beep
61 – 100	Green Zone	Slow Beep

Reverse Park Assist System (RPAS)



Activation Condition

This system will start, if reverse gear is engaged, or park assist button (if equipped) is pressed or manual activation is done through Infotainment screen.

Deactivation Condition

System will stop, if reverse gear is disengaged, or park assist button (if equipped) is pressed.

If started through infotainment, the system can be stopped using a cross button on infotainment screen.

Approx. Distance Range From Bumper (in cm)	Audible Information
25 – 40	Continuous Beep
41 – 80	Fast Beep
81 – 120	Slow Beep

NOTE

- *Audio warning may come from Infotainment system speaker or through Buzzer, depending on vehicle model and configuration.*

Park Assist System Limitations

Park Assist system is not a collision avoidance system. It is solely the driver's responsibility to park the vehicle safely.

Park Assist feature works on ultra sound echo technology, due to which performance is not guaranteed in following scenarios:

- If the object has a sharp edge surface, where surface may divert echoes from

sensor reception.

- If object is mesh fence made up of thin wires, where echoes can't be given by the surface.
- Fast moving objects passes in the sensor field of detection, where echoes are not processed by the system.
- If object is made/covered by foam or sponge or snow where ultrasonic sound signals are absorbed.
- Objects close to the rear bumper can go undetected by the Park Assist field of detection. Driver should use extreme caution while parking the vehicle.
- If height of the bumper is changed due to alteration to the suspension or other causes.
- If the sensor areas are extremely hot from direct sunlight or cold due to freezing weather.
- If Sensors are covered by a hand, sticker, accessory, etc.
- If ultrasonic noise is present around Vehicle due to heavy rain, wind other

vehicle sensors, horn, engine, air braking system (large vehicles), Exhaust Fans, Wireless transmitters or mobile phones.

- If the vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h, the system will not warn you even though objects are detected, error message 'Vehicle Speed is high, drive slowly!' will appear.
- Driving on uneven road surfaces e.g. Gravel, unpaved roads, Artificial Speed Breakers, or gradient.
- Poles of square/rectangle cross section might not be detected at vehicle edge.
- If trailer is connected.

WARNING

Due to any reason, if the sensor gets misaligned or loses its intended fitment position, contact your dealer for refitment.

STARTING AND DRIVING

i NOTE

Turning the ignition 'OFF' while the Park assist feature in running would disable the feature.

i NOTE

Parking sensor performance may affect in case use of unauthorized registration plate. Use RTO authorized size registration plate only. High security registration plate dimension – 500 x 120 x 2THK (Approx).

Park Assist System Preventive Maintenance/cleaning

1. Regularly clean the sensors and keep them free from dust, ice, mud, water, chewing gum etc. for proper working of the system. Use a smooth cloth for cleaning.
2. Do not use water at high pressure for cleaning the sensor.
3. Do not cover the sensors. This will interrupt park assist performance.

4. Do not remove mud, snow on the sensors using stick or hard material. Use normal water and soft cloth.

Park Assist Malfunction Indications

In case of park assist system malfunctions, fault screen may appear on the infotainment system.

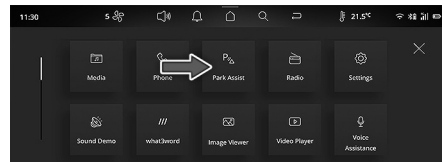
Reason for this fault may be

1. Body Control Module Failure
2. Sensor Malfunction
3. Partner components such as Infotainment music system, Instrument Cluster failure

REAR PARK ASSIST WITH CAMERA (if equipped)



Rear View Camera is a visual reverse guiding system. When reversing or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are reversing.



Three color moving grid lines guide the user to understand the rear object distance exactly. The grid lines are updated by the motion of the vehicle as well as by the steering input.

Guidelines will help you to rightly find the sufficient parking place, helps you to keep the vehicle straight, rear object proximity indication etc.

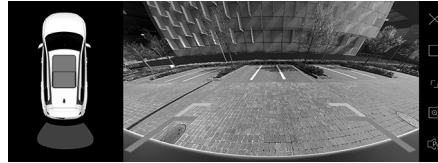
i NOTE

Turning the ignition 'OFF' while the Park assist feature in running would disable the feature.

Activation

Reverse Gear

This system will start, if reverse gear is engaged, or park assist button (if equipped) is pressed or manual activation is done through Infotainment screen.

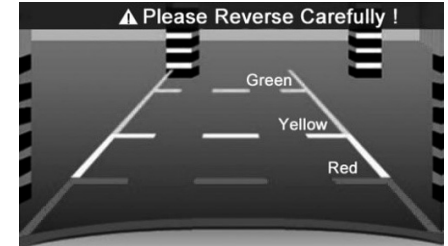


Deactivation

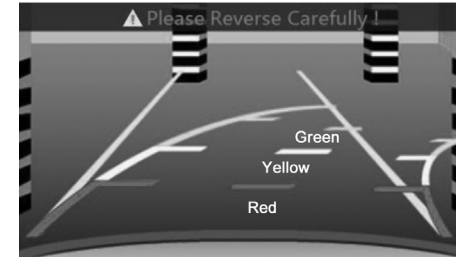
System will deactivate, if reverse gear is disengaged, or park assist button (if equipped) is pressed.

If started through infotainment, the system can be stopped using a cross button on infotainment screen.

Understanding Guidelines Indication



Static guidelines



Dynamic guidelines

STARTING AND DRIVING

Green Line

Indicates, if rear object is in this colored zone, you have to be cautious. Still you can go backward safely.

Yellow Line

Indicates, if rear objects are in this colored zone, you have to take utmost care. However, objects fall in this zone, may not hit vehicle.

Red Line

Indicates, if rear objects are in this colored zone, you have to stop the vehicle and not allowed to go back-ward. If you still go backward, your vehicle will hit the object.

Do's And Don't

- As the camera is, IP protected, do not detach, disassemble or modify in any manner from the actual position. This will show required visual information in display.
- Do not use camera when tailgate is open. If tailgate is open, visual information may not be the actual rear view of the vehicle & system will warn with message 'Tail Gate Open, Please close.
- When the camera is operated under fluorescent lights, sodium light or mercury light etc., illuminated areas on the lens may appear to flicker in the display.
- Do not attach any advertisement or styling or any kind of stickers on top of camera. If this happens, camera cannot provide you the visual image and may damage camera.
- Do not add any accessory, which will obstruct camera field of view.

Cleaning Camera

1. Due to environmental reasons, dust, mud or fog may accumulate on the camera lens. So regularly clean the camera lens.
2. Use water to clean the camera lens. Do not use extreme cold or hot water. Rapid changes in temperature may brittle the camera lens. Do not apply High Pressure water for cleaning.
3. Wipe the camera lens with soft cloth.
4. Do not use hard cloth or material to wipe the camera lens. This will cause scratches on the camera, and leads to deteriorated visual image on the display.
5. Do not apply organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to clean the camera. If this is applied, wipe it off as soon as possible.
6. Do not apply heavy force on lens, while cleaning.
7. Do not remove mud, snow on the camera lens using stick or hard material. Use normal water and soft cloth.

WARNING

- The camera uses fish eye lens. So the size of the objects or in the display may differ from the actual size and distances in low light conditions, the screen may darken or image may appear faint.
- If the tyre sizes are changed, the position of the fixed guidelines displayed on the screen may change.
- During rainy conditions, image may get obscured. In such conditions, do not depend on camera view. The camera used in the vehicle, may not reproduce the same color of the real object.
- The camera used in the vehicle, may not reproduce the same color of the real object.
- In case of damage of the rear portion of the vehicle, camera position may change. Which causes wrong visual information on display. In case of damage, make sure that, camera is fitted properly at the in

tended location.

- In case of uneven road conditions or up-hill or downhill conditions, do not depend on rear view camera park aid.
- Do not apply any kind of force on the camera.
- Always use rear View mirrors along with Rear View Camera for confirming the safety of the rear and the surrounding conditions.
- High humidity and variation in ambient temperature may result into condensation inside the camera lens, which may further result into degradation of camera video feed on the screen. It is recommended that not to rely on camera video feed for parking assistance in such scenario. This phenomenon is temporary and will be automatically recovered with reduction in humidity and less variation in ambient temperature.
- The area displayed by the rear view camera is limited. The camera does

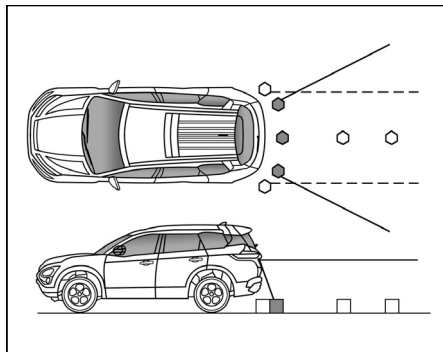
not display objects that are close to or below the bumper, underneath the vehicle, or objects out of the camera's field of view. The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation or road conditions.

Rear View Camera System Precautions

Area Displayed on Screen

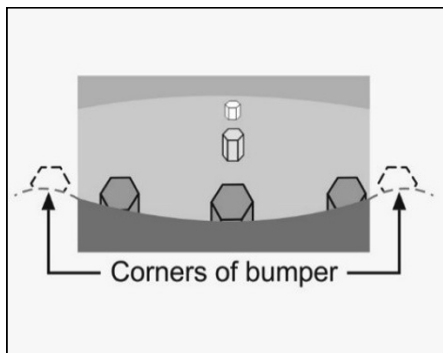
The rear view camera system displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle. To adjust the image on the rear view monitor system screen.

STARTING AND DRIVING



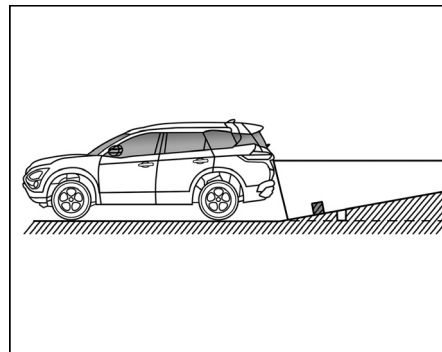
vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.

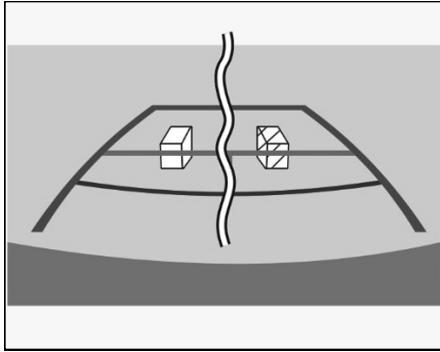
- Objects, which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper, cannot be seen on the screen.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance. The monitor may not display items that are located higher than the camera field of view.



- The area displayed on the screen may

When the Ground Behind the Vehicle Slopes Up Sharply



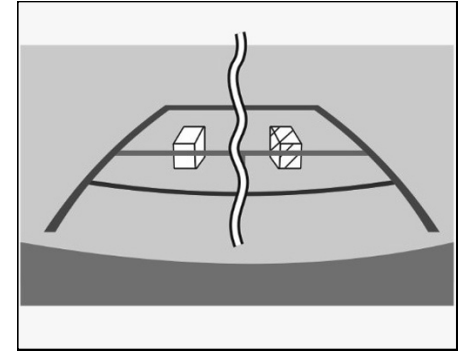
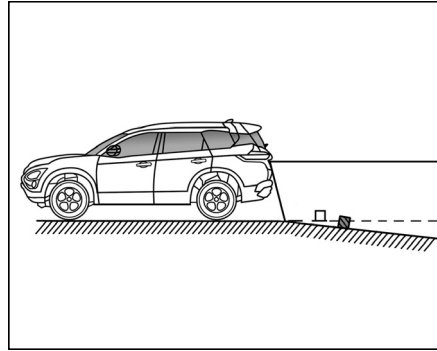


The distance guidelines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance.

Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are.

In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.

When the Ground Behind the Vehicle Slopes Down Sharply

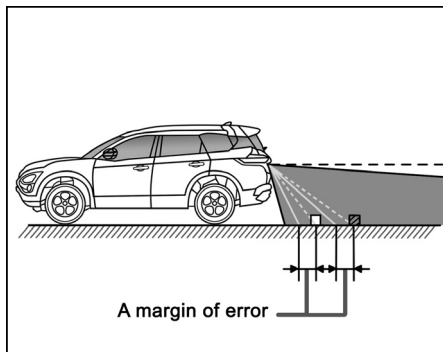


The distance guidelines will appear to be further from the vehicle than the actual distance.

Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.

STARTING AND DRIVING

When Any Part of the Vehicle Sags

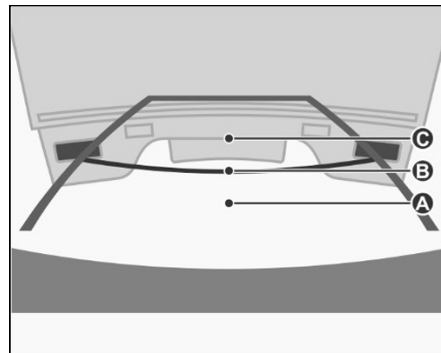
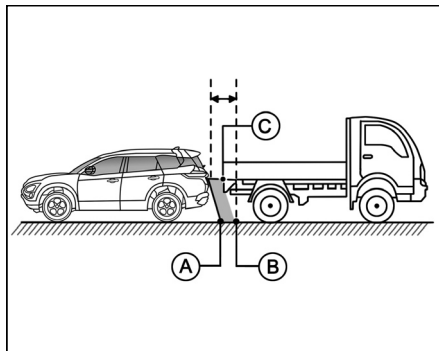


When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the fixed guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

When Approaching Three-dimensional Objects

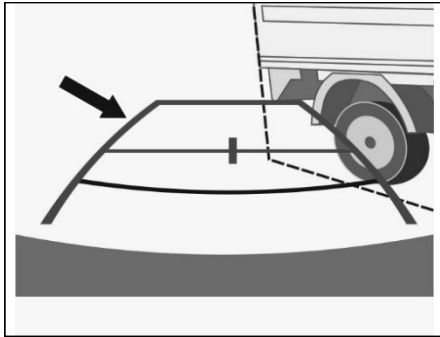
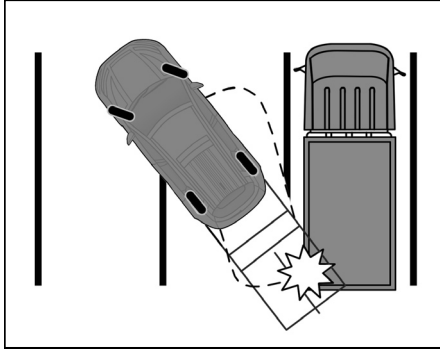
The distance guidelines are displayed according to flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the distance guidelines. When approaching a three-dimensional object.

a. Distance Guidelines



Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parked at point B. However, in reality if you back up to point A, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that A is closest and C is furthest away. However, in reality, the distance to A and C is the same, and B is farther than A and C.

b. Vehicle Width Guidelines

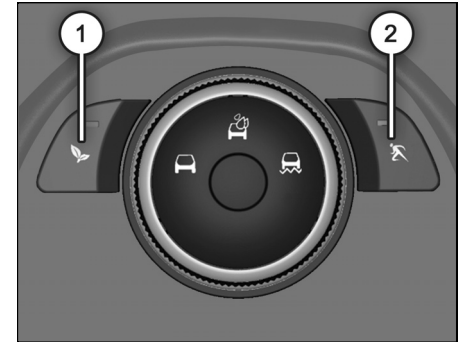


Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown below, the truck appears to be outside of the vehicle width guidelines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the vehicle width guidelines. In reality if you back up as guided by the vehicle width guidelines, the vehicle may hit the truck.

DRIVE MODE & TERRAIN MODE (if equipped)

Option-1

Drive Mode



1. ECO Mode
2. Sport Mode

Drive mode selection switches are provided on floor console for activation. Press the switch to select the mode (ECO or Sport). City mode will be default mode.

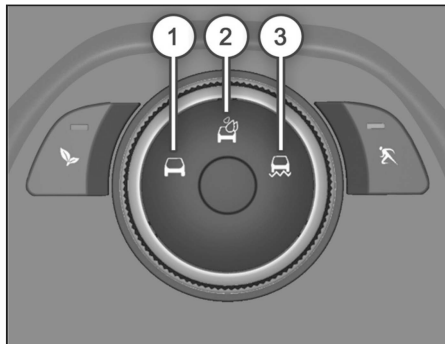
'ECO', and 'SPORT' drive modes knobs are provided at the two side of rotary knob.

STARTING AND DRIVING

These modes can be used to adjust engine characteristics and vehicle performance in line with desired requirement.

Terrain Response Mode

Rotate the knob clockwise to select the terrain mode.



- 1. Normal Road Mode:** In this Mode System will adapt to the prevailing surface conditions automatically and enables control settings based on the condition sensed.
- 2. Wet Mode:** The wet mode is designed for driving in the rain. It is character-

ized by having better traction and handling so you can effectively and safely drive during these conditions.

- 3. Rough Road Mode:** Rough Road more optimizes the vehicle behavior for driving over rough road or other unyielding obstacles.

Option-2 Drive Mode



1. Eco Mode
2. Sport Mode
3. HDC (Hill Descent Control) (if equipped)

Drive mode selection switches are provided on floor console for activation. Press the switch to select the mode (ECO or Sport) & City mode will be default mode.

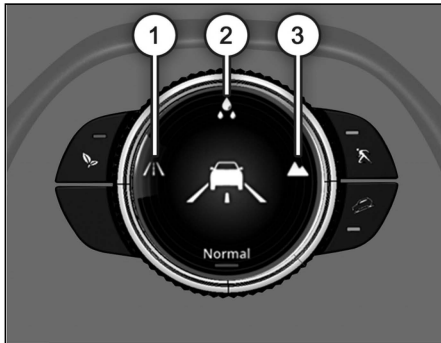
'ECO', and 'SPORT' drive modes knobs are provided at the two side of rotary knob. These modes can be used to adjust en-

gine characteristics and vehicle performance in line with desired requirement.

Hill Descent Control : While driving down on a hill slope, activate the HDC feature by pressing the HDC Switch. HDC provides a smooth and controlled hill descent by enabling the vehicle to control the speed of each wheel. The system will automatically apply the brakes to slow down to the de-sired vehicle speed.

Terrain Response Mode (TFT Display) (if equipped)

Rotate the knob clockwise to select the terrain mode.



- 1. Normal Road Mode:** In this Mode System will adapt to the prevailing surface conditions automatically and enables control settings based on the condition sensed.
- 2. Wet Mode:** The wet mode is designed for driving in the rain. It is characterized by having better traction and handling so you can effectively and safely drive during these conditions.
- 3. Rough Road Mode:** Rough Road more optimizes the vehicle behavior for driving over rough road or other unyielding obstacles.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT

You should be familiar with the location of the emergency equipment provided in the vehicle and how to use it.

Check this equipment periodically and ensure that they are in proper working condition and stowed at their locations.

First Aid Kit

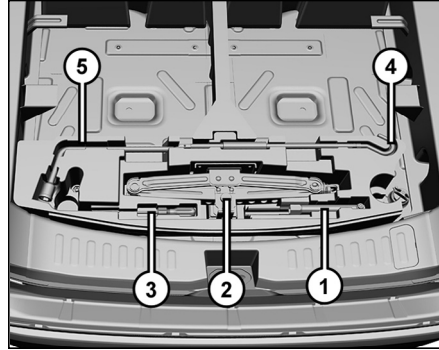
The first aid kit is kept inside the glove box compartment.

The kit contains items that can be used in case of minor injuries only.

i NOTE

Check contents of the first aid kit periodically and replenish consumed or expired items.

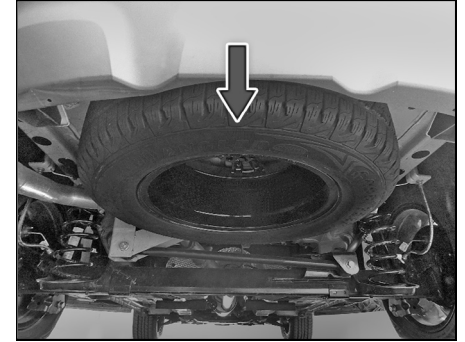
Jack, Tool Kit and Puncture Repair Kit Location



Jack, Tool kit and Puncture repair kit are provided in rear boot.

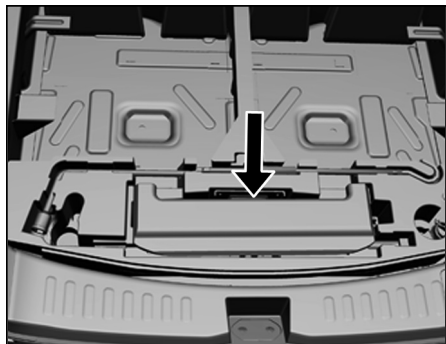
1. Spare wheel removal spanner
2. Jack
3. Reversible screw driver
4. Jack Handle
5. Wheel Spanner

Spare Wheel (if equipped)



EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

Advance Warning Triangle



An advance warning triangle is kept on the tool tray in the luggage compartment.

Use advance warning triangle to warn the approaching traffic in case of vehicle breakdown or during emergency, where your vehicle could become a potential traffic hazard.

Press hazard warning switch, all turn signal lamps will start blinking.

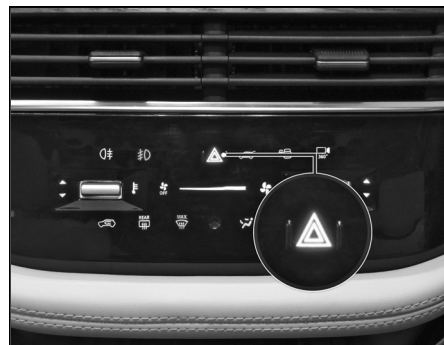


Keep the warning triangle at an approximate distance of 50-150 m behind your vehicle in the same lane of traffic. The reflecting side of the triangle should face the oncoming traffic and it should be free from any obstacles.

***i* NOTE**

After using the warning triangle tie it firmly and keep it inside the bag to avoid rattling noise.

Hazard Warning Switch



Press the hazard warning switch to activate the hazard warning. All the turn signal lamps will flash simultaneously. To turn OFF, press the switch again.

Use the hazard warning to warn the traffic during emergency parking or when your vehicle could become a traffic hazard.

***i* NOTE**

The hazard warning lamps can operate even if the ignition is switched off.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

SPARE WHEEL REMOVAL PROCESS

- To remove the spare wheel, open the tail gate.
- Open the cover and take out the advance warning triangle



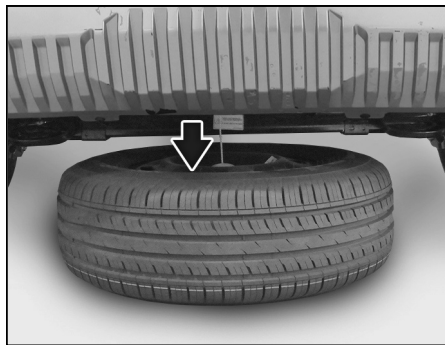
- Open the flap for accessing to spare wheel removal retaining bolt.



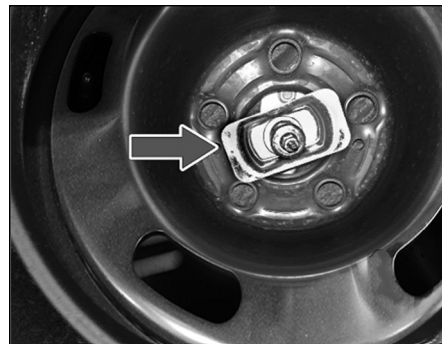
- Insert the spare wheel removal spanner and rotate anticlockwise to unscrew the retaining bolt.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

- As the retaining bolt gets loosened, the spare wheel lowers down as shown.



- Remove the holding bracket from the spare wheel and get the spare wheel separated.



Spare Wheel Fitment Process

- Engage the holding brackets in spare wheel.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

- Insert the spare wheel removal spanner and rotate clockwise to lift the spare wheel.



- Tighten the bolt until you heard the 'Tak' noise. Do not overtight.

i NOTE

While stowing the spare wheel, ensure that winch bracket is properly engaged in wheel slot.

Following precautions are to be taken when temporary spare wheel is fitted on the vehicle (if provided)

⚠ WARNING

- "80 km/h" or "50 mph" is the maximum speed you are permitted to drive with this tyre. Do not accelerate quickly, brake suddenly or drive at high speed through bends.
- This tire gives harsher ride and less traction on some road surfaces. Use greater caution while driving.
- The car's driving characteristics may be changed when the spare wheel is used.
- Snow chains cannot be used on the temporary spare wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tyre simultaneously. Compact spare tyre provided is specially designed for use with your vehicle.
- Incorrect use of the spare wheel or temporary spare wheel can lead to a loss of control of the vehicle, to

collisions or other accidents and cause serious injuries.

- Never use a temporary spare tyre if it is damaged or worn down to the tread wear indicators.
- The ground clearance of your vehicle may be reduced. Take care when parking next to curb.
- The temporary spare should not be installed on the front axle if the vehicle must be driven in snow or on ice.
- Do not tow whilst the temporary spare wheel is installed.
- When compact spare tyre is attached, the vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly.
 - ABS & Brake Assist, Dynamic Radar Cruise Control (if equipped), EPS, LDA (Lane departure Alert), PCS (Pre collision system), VSC, TRAC,

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

- Rear View Monitor System
- Navigation system.

NOTE

- *Recommended tyre pressure is 33 psi (2.3 bar) for temporary spare wheel.*
- *Drive the shortest possible distances max 50km in a stretch & reach nearest service center to repair the puncture. The temporary spare wheel should be exchanged for a normal wheel as soon as possible. The temporary spare wheel is designed for a short period of use only.*
- *Do not use the compact spare tyre if you are towing a trailer. TPMS is not provided in temporary spare wheel*
- *After replacing punctured tyre with spare wheel low tyre pressure indicator stays on. The TPMS indicator may on after few kilometers of driv*

ing.

- *The tyre pressure of the spare wheel or temporary spare wheel should be checked together with the normal tyres, at least once a month.*

IN CASE of FLAT TYRE

- Reduce vehicle speed gradually, Avoid sudden steering movement or braking.
- Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.
- Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- Use the Jack on level, hard ground. Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes. Chock the wheels, if the deflated wheel needs to be changed on slope / ghat area.
- If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Set the parking brake firmly and shift into "R" (Reverse) gear on level ground and while vehicle is in downhill position.
- When the vehicle is in uphill position, shift the gear in first gear.

- Switch off the engine.
- Keep advance warning triangle at a suitable distance behind the vehicle as an indication of breakdown.
- Close all the doors.
- Chock the wheels.

WARNING

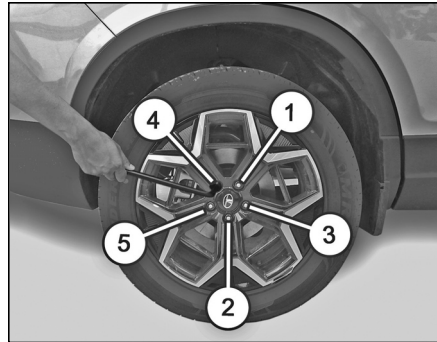
If you drive with a flat tyre, there is a risk of the following hazards:

- A flat tyre affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.
- You could lose control of the vehicle.
- Continued driving with a flat tyre will permanently damage the tyre and cause excessive heat buildup and possibly a fire. There is a risk of an accident.

Changing Flat Tyre

Remove the center hub cap/wheel cover in case of steel wheel rim (if equipped).

Loosen the nuts (as indicated) on the wheel in diagonal sequence. Do not unscrew the nuts completely before jacking the vehicle.



Wheel nut removal

NOTE

- *The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.*
- *Use the jack on level, hard ground. Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes. Chock the wheels, if the deflated wheel needs to be changed on slope / ghat area.*
- *Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake.*
- *Shift the gear into 'R' (reverse) on level ground and while vehicle is in downhill position, and shift the gear in first gear when vehicle is in uphill position.*
- *Chock the wheels.*
- *Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay.*
- *Do not place your hands and feet or lie under the raised vehicle when it*

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

is supported by a jack.

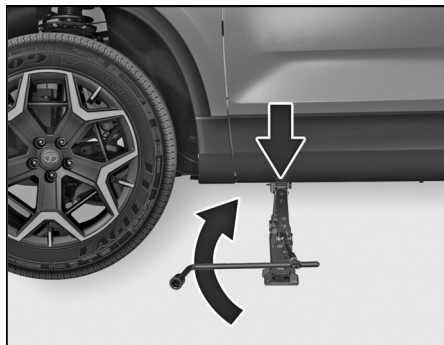
- *Do not run the engine when the vehicle is supported by the jack and never allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.*
- *Do not open or close a door or the tailgate when the vehicle is raised.*

Assemble the Jack handle and wheel spanner (as shown in jacking fig).

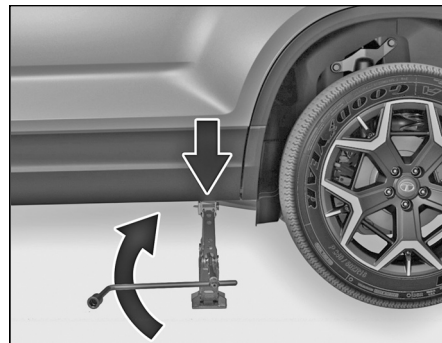
Position the jack vertically and raise it by turning the jack handle clockwise until the jack sits completely on jacking point and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

Jacking Point Location on Vehicle

The jacking points are indicated below the door of the vehicle (Refer jacking point location).



Front Jacking wheel



Rear Jacking wheel

WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury. Jack may also get damage.

Continue to raise the jack slowly and smoothly until the tyre clears the ground. Do not raise the vehicle more than necessary.

Remove wheel mounting nuts with the help of wheel spanner and take out flat

tyre.

NOTE

Do not place wheel nuts in sand or on a dirty surface. Do not apply oil or grease on it.

Roll the spare wheel into position and align the holes in the wheel studs.

Install wheel nuts with their cone shaped end facing the wheel. Tighten each nut by hand until the wheel is securely seated on the hub.

Lower the jack completely then tighten the wheel nuts one by one using wheel spanner.

Press fit the wheel cover back /center hub cap back (if equipped).

Restore all the tools and jack at their respective location.

Place the flat tyre at spare wheel location.

NOTE

Check and correct the tyre pressure and wheel nuts tightness of the

changed wheel at nearest authorised service station.

Get the flat tyre repaired at the earliest.

WARNING

Do not jack the vehicle under rear axle.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

PUNCTURE REPAIR KIT (if equipped)

WARNING

Compliance to below instructions is vital to ensure vehicle safety and personal safety. Non-compliance may result in serious injury or death. Damage to tyre will affect vehicle handling and lead to loss of overall vehicle control.

Instructions

- The tyre puncture repair kit seals most tyre punctures to restore temporary mobility.
- Recommended use only for passenger car ground tubeless tyres only and vehicle tyre inflation pressure up to 300kPa (3 bar /43psi).
- The system consists of a compressor and a sealant, and serves to effectively and conveniently seal punctures in car tyres caused, for example, by nails or similar foreign objects with a diameter of up to ¼" (6 mm).
- Depending on the type and extent of

tyre damage, some tyres can only be partially sealed or not sealed at all.

- Loss of tyre pressure can affect vehicle handling and vehicle control.
- Drive with caution and avoid making sudden steering or driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or you are towing a trailer.
- The system will provide you with an emergency temporary repair, enabling you to continue your journey to the next vehicle or tyre dealer, or to drive a maximum distance of 200 Kms.
- Do not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h.
- Keep the Puncture repair Kit out of the reach of children.
- If used for other than its intended purpose, the tyre puncture repair Kit may cause severe accident or injury due to the fact that compressed air can act as an explosive or propellant.
- Park your vehicle at the roadside so that you do not obstruct the flow of traffic and you are able to use the Punc-

ture repair Kit without being in danger.

- Engage the hand brake, even if you have parked on a level road, to ensure that the vehicle will not move.
- Do not attempt to remove foreign objects like nails or screws penetrating the tyre leave them as it is.
- Always ensure the vehicle engine is running during the tyre puncture repair kit is in use, but not if the vehicle is in an enclosed or poorly ventilated area.
- Never leave the tyre puncture repair kit unattended while in use.
- Do not keep the compressor operating for more than 10 minutes otherwise there is a risk of it overheating.
- Replace the sealant bottle with a new one before the expiry date is reached (see bottle label). In case that the sealant is expired the functionality cannot be fully guaranteed. Only use original tyre puncture repair kit bottles which are pressure resistant.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

WARNING

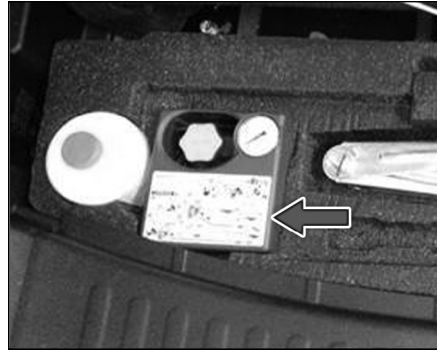
Do not use the Puncture repair Kit if the tyre has already been damaged as a result of being driven underinflated. Do not try to seal damage other than that located within the visible tread of the tyre. Do not try to seal damage to the tyre's sidewall.

WARNING

TPMS (if applicable) functionality to be checked by authorized TATA MOTORS service center, if any error occurs due to the use of tyre puncture repair kit.

Tyre Puncture Repair Kit Location

To access the puncture repair kit open the Tailgate.



Tyre Puncture Repair Kit Removal Process

- To access the puncture repair kit open the tailgate.
- Open the cover and take out the Puncture Repair kit.

How To Proceed In The Event Of A Tyre Puncture In Two Steps

First pump the tyre sealant and air into the tyre (see Step 1). Immediately there-after, drive a short distance (3-10 km) in order to distribute the sealant in the tyre. After that check the tyre pressure and pump more air into the tyre if necessary (see Step 2). Then you can proceed to drive with caution for a maximum distance of 200 kms and at a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

WARNING

Need to drain fluid from tyre before repair.

Step 1: Pumping The Tyre Sealant And Air Into The Tyre

1. Peel off the decal denoting the maximum permissible speed (80 km/h | 50mph) from the casing and attach it to the edge of the windscreen as shown on the picture.
2. Take the hose and power plug with cable out of the Puncture repair Kit casing. Unscrew the orange cap of the

bottle connector.

3. Unscrew the red cap of the sealant bottle. (Shake sealant bottle well before use)

NOTE

Leave the bottle seal intact. Screwing the bottle onto the bottle holder will pierce the seal of the bottle. Avoid skin contact with the sealant which contains natural rubber latex. Do not open pressure "air release" valve. Please use protective glove for safety purpose.

4. Screw the bottle clockwise firmly against the slight resistance of the notches onto the sealing gasket of the bottle connector until it is screwed tight.
5. Remove the valve cap from the damaged tyre. Pull the protective cap off the end of the hose and screw the hose firmly onto the valve of the damaged tyre. Make sure that the compressor switch is switched to "0" and the pressure "air release" valve is closed.

6. Insert power plug into the 12 volt power socket connection.
7. Start the engine (only if the vehicle is outdoors or in a well ventilated area).

WARNING

Asphyxiation may occur if the engine is allowed to run in a non-ventilated or poorly ventilated area (e.g. inside a building)

8. Press compressor switch to "I".

NOTE

Check the sidewall of the tire prior to inflation. If there are any cracks, bumps or similar damage, do not attempt to inflate the tire. Do not stand directly beside the tire while the compressor is pumping. Watch the sidewall of the tire. If any cracks, bumps or similar damage appear, turn off the compressor and let the air out by means of the pressure "air release" valve. In this case, do not continue to use the tire.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

NOTE

When pumping in the sealant through the tire valve, the pressure may rise up to 500 kPa (5 bar, 73 psi) but will drop again after about 30 seconds.

9. Inflate the tire within about 10 minutes to an inflation pressure of minimum 180 kPa, (1.8 bar, and 26 psi) and a maximum of 300 kPa (3 bar, 43 psi).
10. Switch off the compressor briefly in order to read the actual tire pressure from the pressure gauge.

WARNING

If heavy vibrations, unsteady steering behavior or noises should occur while driving, reduce your speed and drive with caution to a place where it is safe for you to stop the vehicle. Recheck the tire and its pressure. If the tire pressure is less than 130 kPa (1.3 bar, 19 psi) or if there are any visible cracks, bumps or similar damage on the side wall, do not continue to use the tire!

11. 12. Once a tire inflation pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar, 26 psi) has been reached.
 - Switch the compressor to “0”.
 - Pull the power plug from the 12 volt power socket connection.
 - Slowly unscrew the hose from the tire valve (sealant residues may escape from the hose) and put the protective cap back onto the hose.
 - Leave the bottle in the holder. This avoids unexpected leakage of sealant residue.
 - Make sure the Puncture repair Kit, the cap of the bottle and the orange cap are stored safely, but are still easily accessible, in the vehicle.
 - The kit will be needed again when you check the tire pressure.
12. 13. Immediately start and drive for about 3-10 km (2-6 miles) so that the sealant can seal the damaged area. Do not drive for more than 10 min and not any faster than 80 km/h (50 mph) (observe the decal indicating the per-

missible speed.

WARNING

If heavy vibrations, unsteady steering behavior or noises should occur while driving, reduce your speed and drive with caution to a place where it is safe for you to stop the vehicle. Recheck the tire and its pressure. If the tire pressure is less than 130 kPa (1.3 bar, 19 psi) or if there are any visible cracks, bumps or similar damage on the side wall, do not continue to use the tire!

Step 2: Checking The Tyre Pressure

1. Stop the vehicle after driving about 3-10 km (2-6 miles). Check and, where necessary, adjust the pressure of the damaged tire. Remove the protective cap from the end of the hose. Screw the hose firmly onto the valve of the damaged tire.
2. Read the tire pressure from the pressure gauge. If the pressure of the sealant-filled tire is 130 kPa (1.3 bar, 19 psi) or more, it must now be ad-

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

justed to the pressure specified for your vehicle (Refer sticker on vehicle).

WARNING

If the tire check shows that the pressure of the sealant-filled tire is less than 130 kPa (1.3 bar, 19 psi) or if there are any visible cracks, bumps or similar tire damage on the side wall, you must not continue to use that tyre.

- Make sure that the compressor switch is switched off to “0”.
- Insert the power plug into the 12 volt power socket connection.
- Start the engine (only if the vehicle is outdoors or in a well ventilated area).

WARNING

Asphyxiation may occur if the engine is allowed to run in a non-ventilated or poorly ventilated area (e.g. inside a building)

3. Switch the compressor on to “1” and

pump the tire up to the specified tire pressure within max. 10 minutes.

WARNING

Compressor unit we can use for filling the air & checking the pressure of the normal tyre.

- Switch the compressor off and check the tire pressure again. If tire pressure is too high, deflate the tire to the specified pressure using the pressure “air release” valve.
- Rest of the remaining sealant in the hose might leak out when opening pressure “air release” valve or taking off the protective cap of the hose. Please use protective glove for safety purpose.
- Once you have inflated the tire to its correct tire pressure, switch off the compressor, pull the plug out of the socket, unscrew the hose, fasten the tire valve cap and put back on the protective cap of the hose.
- Leave the bottle in the holder and

store the Puncture repair Kit away safely in the vehicle trunk.

WARNING

After using the sealant you may drive no faster than 80 km/h (50 mph), and the damaged tire must be replaced as quickly as possible (with in a maximum driving distance of 200 km (120 miles)). You must not continue to drive if heavy vibrations, unsteady steering behavior or noises should occur while driving.

4. Drive to the nearest workshop to get the damaged tyre repaired and if the tyre repair is not possible, tyre should be removed from the car. Before the tire is removed from the rim, inform your tire dealer that the tire contains sealant. Sealant deposits in a used hose may impair proper function of the Puncture repair Kit. Both the sealant bottle and the hose need to be replaced together after using the Puncture repair Kit.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

i NOTE

Remember that emergency roadside tire repair kits only provide temporary mobility. Regulation concerning tire repair after usage of Puncture Repair Kit may differ from country to country. You should consult a tire specialist for advice.

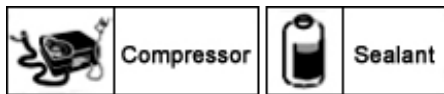
⚠ WARNING

Before driving, ensure tire is adjusted to recommended inflation pressure as indicated on vehicle placard. Monitor tire pressure until sealed tire is replaced. Proceed as described above from point 15 onwards.

i NOTE

New sealant and replacement parts can be purchased from your authorized repair shop or dealer. Sealant bottles can be disposed with house-hold waste.

For Normal Tyre - Checking/inflation Of Tyre Pressure Follow The Below Process



- Remove the puncture repair kit from the luggage area.
- Insert the power plug into the 12V power socket connection and start the vehicle in idling.
- Remove the plug from the tyre valve and screw the inflator hose into the tyre valve
- Press the switch to "I" present on the inflator and the motor will start to inflate.
- As specified pressure is achieved then switch to "0" present on the inflator and compressor will turn off.
- Check the tyre pressure again. If tyre pressure is too high, deflate the tyre to the specified pressure using the pressure "air release" valve.

- Remove the inflator hose from the tyre valve and plug the tyre valve safely.
- Remove the power plug 12V from the power socket and assemble it properly and keep the unit in luggage space again for next use.

i NOTE

Remember that emergency road-side tyre repair kits only provide temporary mobility. You should consult a tyre specialist for advice.

i NOTE

New sealant and replacement parts can be purchased from your authorized repair shop or dealer. Sealant bottles can be disposed with household waste.

JUMP LEAD STARTING

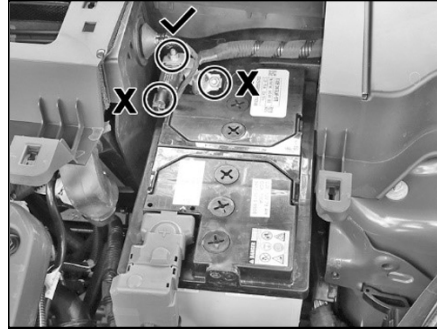
Use only a battery of same rating & capacity to jump start your vehicle. Position the booster battery close to your vehicle so that the jump leads will reach both batteries.

When using a battery of another vehicle, do not let the vehicles touch.

Apply the parking brake firmly and keep the gearshift lever in neutral.

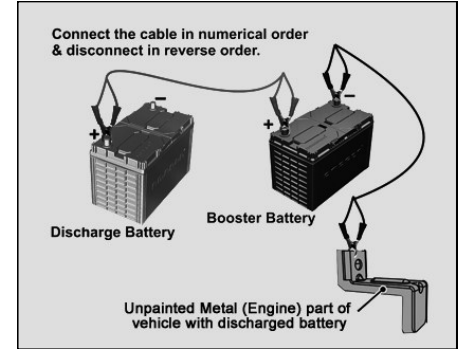
Turn off all vehicle accessories, except those necessary for safety like hazard warning lamps.

If your vehicle is equipped with Battery sensor, then do not connect your jump start cable lead directly on the Sensor surface. Connect only on the negative cable surface as shown on the image. After jump start event, IAC function will be restored only when the Vehicle is parked in idle for 3-4 Hours.



Make jump lead connections as follows:

- Connect one end of the first jump lead to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery.
- Connect the other end to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery.
- Connect one end of the second jump lead to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery.
- Make the final connection (other end of the negative terminal) to an unpainted, heavy metal part (i.e. engine mounting stud/nut) of the vehicle of discharged battery.



- Start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
- Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.
- If the booster battery you are using is fitted to another vehicle, start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery. Run the engine at moderate speed.
- Remove the jump leads in the exact reverse order in which you connected them.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

NOTE

Do not disconnect the discharged battery from the vehicle.

WARNING

Never connect the jump lead directly to the negative (–) terminal of the discharged battery. This may lead to an explosion.

WARNING

- Do not allow battery electrolyte to come in contact with eyes, skin, fabrics or painted surfaces. The fluid contains acid which can cause injury and severe damage. Wear protective apparel. Do not inhale any battery gases. Keep children away from batteries. In case if battery acid comes in contact with the skin, wash it off immediately with water and seek medical attention.
- During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from

the battery. There is a risk of an explosion. Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over the battery.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts. Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery. If you are in doubt, seek assistance from qualified specialist workshop.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

TOWING

When towing a break down vehicle, certain precautions and procedures must be taken to prevent damage to the vehicle and/or components. Failure to use standard towing precautionary measures when lifting or towing a break down vehicle could result in an unsafe operating condition.

To ensure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, take help of a TATA MOTORS authorized dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

NOTE

Make sure that the parking brake is released; vehicle in neutral gear position and steering wheel is unlocked. The power steering functions only when engine is running. Hence, during towing the steering efforts will be more.

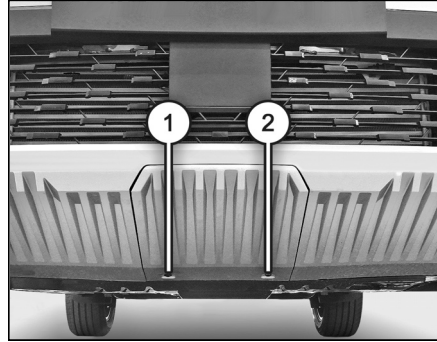
EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

WARNING

- Never get under your vehicle after it has been lifted by a tow truck.
- For towing a vehicle, the best way is to use a wrecker. Alternatively use a rigid tow bar.
- Switch 'ON' the hazard warning indicators of both the vehicles to warn other road users.
- Limit the speed to 20-30 kmph.
- In case of brake failure, use the parking brake to control the vehicle.
- Fasten the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

Access to Tow Hook

- Unscrew the screws (1) & (2) with the help of screw driver which is provided in Tool kit.

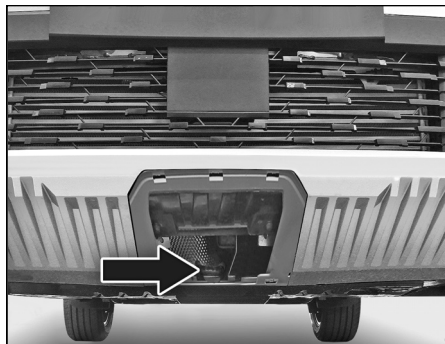


For removal of cover, pull the rear side down.



- Slide the cover in rear direction to disengage front lugs.
- Then carefully disengage the side lugs.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE



For fitment of cover,

- Engage the front lugs first.
- Slowly press from both side to engage side lugs.
- Engage rear lugs and then tighten the screws.

Recommended Towing

In case of break down, we recommend that your vehicle be towed with the driving wheels off the ground or place the vehicle on a flatbed truck as shown.

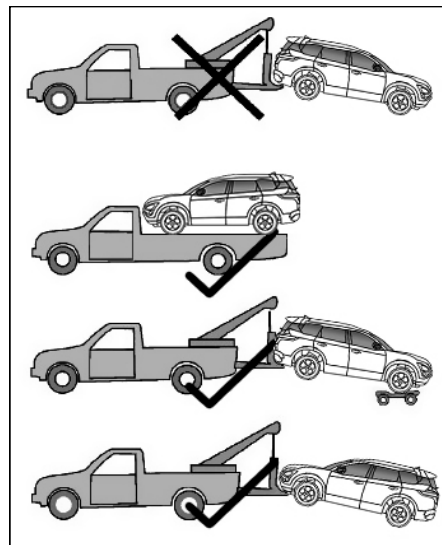
WARNING

- Never tow your vehicle with the front wheels on the ground or four wheels on the ground (forward or backward), as this may cause serious damage to the transmission.
- When towing with the rear wheels on the ground or on towing dollies, place the ignition switch in the 'ACC' or 'ON' position, and secure the steering wheel in the straight-ahead position with a rope or similar device.

To avoid serious damage to automatic transaxle, limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing.

Before towing, check the automatic transaxle fluid leak under your vehicle. If

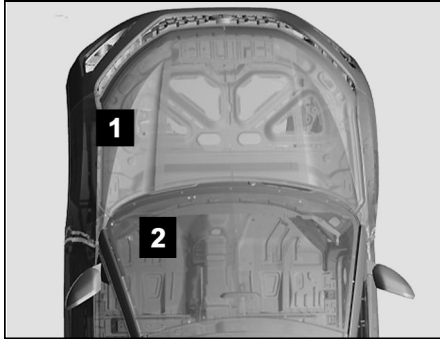
the automatic transaxle fluid is leaking, a flatbed equipment or towing dolly must be used.



FUSES

Your vehicle has fuse boxes at two locations.

The vehicles electrical circuits have fuses to protect the wiring from short circuits or sustained overload.



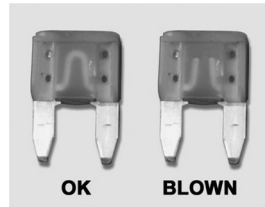
1. Engine Compartment Fuse Box
2. Cabin Compartment Fuse Box

Checking and Replacing Fuses

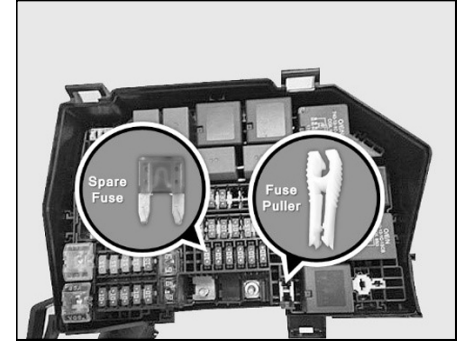
If any electrical unit in your vehicle is not functioning, check the fuses first.

Please follow the steps below that will guide you to check and replace them.

- Apply parking brake.
- Switch off all electrical accessories.
- Turn the ignition key to the 'LOCK' position.
- In the fuse box, identify the defective fuse from its melted wire.



- Remove the blown fuse by "fuse puller". The fuse puller and spare fuses are provided in the engine compartment fuse box.



Engine compartment fuse box

- Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of same rating, which you can recognize by color and value.

i NOTE

Always ensure that the spare fuses are replenished.

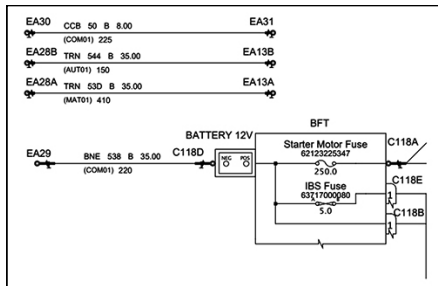
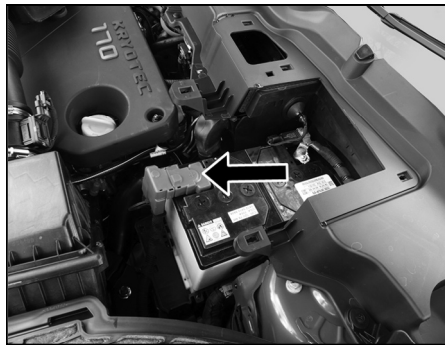
- Ensure that all other fuses are pressed firmly in position.
- If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at nearest TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre immediately.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

WARNING

- If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse of higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.
- Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

Battery Mounted Fuse



Fuse No.	Function	Fuse Rating
PF1	STARTER MOTOR	250 A

WARNING

If Fuse box cover is removed for any reason, it should be refitted properly at its original position.

Engine Compartment Fuse Box



To access the fuse box, follow the procedure as given below:

- Open the Engine compartment.
- Remove the 2 screws of air intake cover (snorkel) with the help of screw driver provided in tool kit.
- Remove the snap fitted cover of fuse box.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE



Fuse box located in Engine compartment near battery.

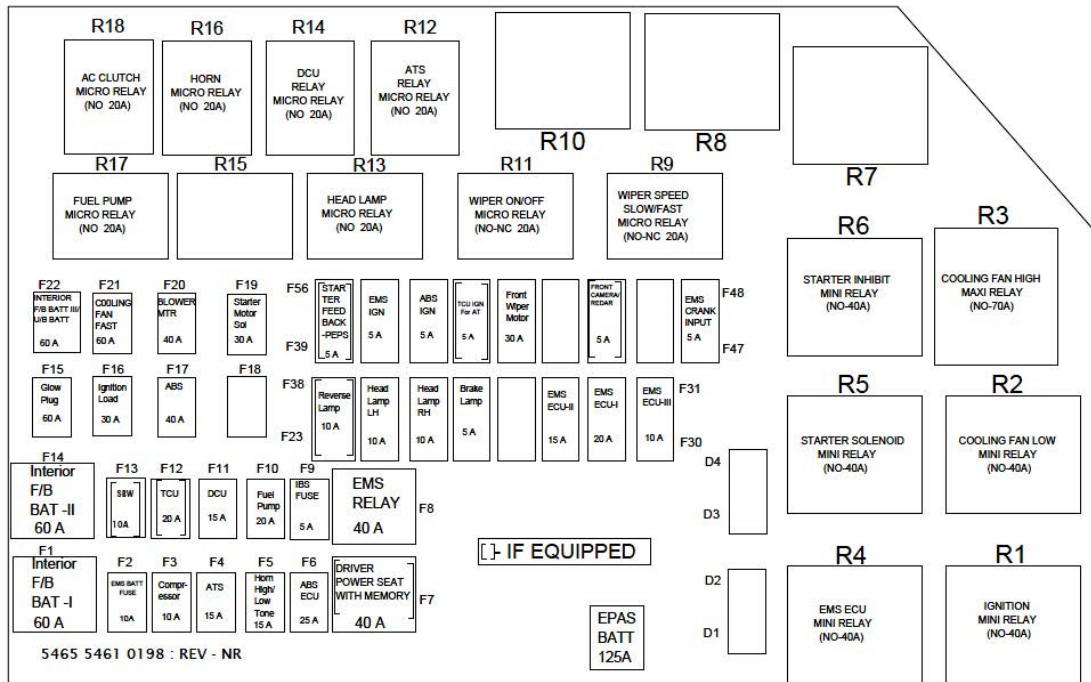


NOTE

The fuse box layout is for reference purpose only. Please refer the sticker provided inside the fuse box cover.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

Fuses - Engine Compartment (Diesel)



EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

Fuse No.	Fuse Description	Fuse Rating
0	EPAS B+ FUSE	125A
1	INTERIOR F/B BAT-1	60A
2	EMS BATT FUSE	10A
3	COMPRESSOR	10A
4	ATS FUSE	15A
5	HORN HIGH/LOW TONE	15A
6	ABS ECU	25A
7	DRIVER MEMORY SEAT BATTERY	40A
8	EMS RELAY	40A
9	IBS FUSE	5A
10	FUEL PUMP	20A
11	DCU FUSE	15A
12	*TCU FUSE	20A
13	*SBW	10A
14	INTERIOR F/B BAT - 2	60A
15	GLOW PLUG	60A
16	IGNITION LOAD	30A

Fuse No.	Fuse Description	Fuse Rating
17	ABS	40A
18	—	—
19	STARTER MOTOR SOLENOID	30A
20	BLOWER MOTOR	40A
21	COOLING FAN FAST	60A
22	INTERIOR F/B BAT-3	60A
23	*REVERSE LAMP FUSE	10A
24	HEAD LAMP LH	10A
25	HEAD LAMP RH	10A
26	BRAKE LAMP	5A
27	—	—
28	EMS ECU FUSE - II	15A
29	EMS ECU FUSE - I	20A
30	EMS ECU FUSE - III	10A
31	STARTER FEED-BACK-PEPS	5A

Fuse No.	Fuse Description	Fuse Rating
32	EMS IGN	5A
33	ABS IGN	5A
34	*TCU IGN (FOR AT)	5A
35	FRONT WIPER MOTOR	30A
36	—	—
37	*FRONT CAMERA/RADAR	5A
38	—	—
39	EMS CRANK INPUT	5A

*if equipped

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

Relay No.	Relay Name	Relay Rating	Relay Type
R1	IGNITION RELAY	40A	MINI
R2	COOLING FAN LOW RELAY	40A	MINI
R3	COOLING FAN HIGH RELAY	70A	MINI
R4	EMS ECU RELAY	40A	MINI
R5	STARTER SOLENOID RELAY	40A	MINI
R6	STARTER INHIBIT RELAY	40A	MINI
R7	—	—	—
R8	—	—	—
R9	WIPER SPEED SLOW/FAST	20A	MICRO
R10	—	—	—

Relay No.	Relay Name	Relay Rating	Relay Type
R11	WIPER ON/OFF	20	MICRO
R12	ATS RELAY	20	MICRO
R13	HEAD LAMP RELAY	20A	MICRO
R14	DCU RELAY	20	MICRO
R15	—	—	—
R16	HORN RELAY	20A	MICRO
R17	FUEL PUMP RELAY	20A	MICRO
R18	AC CLUTCH RELAY	20A	MICRO

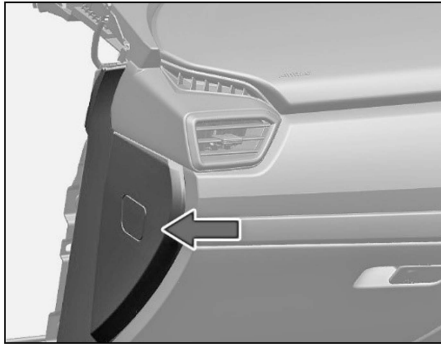
***if equipped**

Cabin Compartment Fuse Box

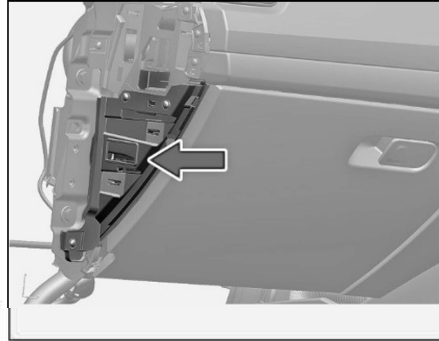
Cover Removal Procedure

Fuse box is located behind glove box. To access the fuse box, remove cover as per procedure given below:

1. Remove snap fitted end-cover first.



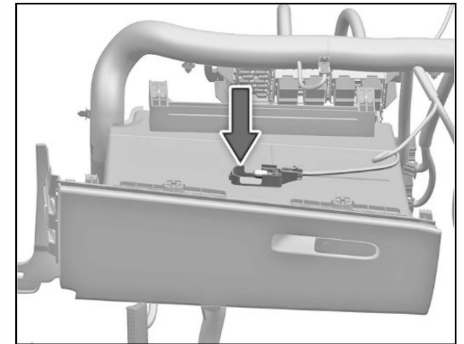
2. To remove the cover, gently pull the cover from bottom side such that the lugs get disengaged.



3. Open glove box and remove complete assembly by removing highlighted 7 screws.

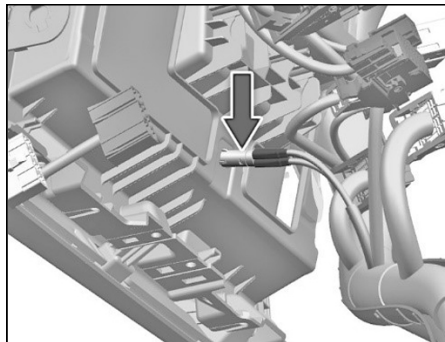


4. Disconnect glove box lamp connection.

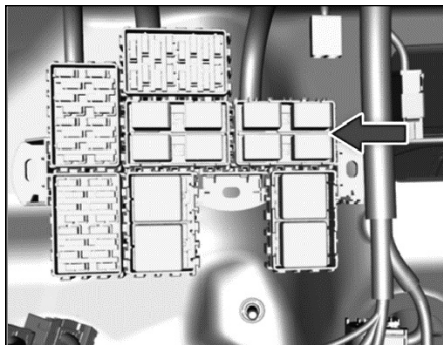


EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

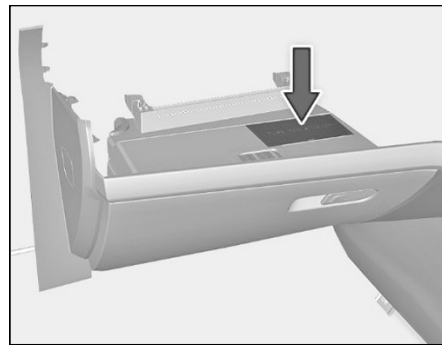
5. Disconnect glove box switch connection.



6. Pull out the fuse from fuse box modules from available cutout as shown below.



7. Check the fuse of required function with help of fuse box sticker present at shown location.



8. If fuse is blown, replace with same rating fuse from spare fuses in engine compartment fuse box.
9. Fit back the glove box by following reverse procedure.

i NOTE

It is recommended to replace fuse at TATA MOTORS Authorized service center.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

Fuse No.	Fuse Description	Fuse Rating
F1	BCM - I	20A
F2	IGN SUPPLY (PASS F/B)	10A
F3	*IMMO BATT	5A
F3	*PEPS BATT	10A
F4	POWER SOCKET/WIRELESS CHARGER ACC	15A
F5	BCM-II	20A
F6	AB 12 ECU	10A
F7	OBD	15A
F8	*MIRROR ADJUST MOTORS/BLOWER RELAY COIL	5A
F9	BCM - III	20A
F10	*IMMOBILIZER (IGN FEEDBACK)	5A
F50	*REAR RADAR BATTERY	5A
F12	USB CHARGER	10A
F13	ACC BATT HIGH POWER	20A
F14	*PEPS ACC	5A

Fuse No.	Fuse Description	Fuse Rating
F14	*RELAY COIL FUSE	10A
F15	INFOTAINMENT FUSE	30A
F16	*USB Charger-3 ROW FUSE	5A
F17	EPAS IGN FUSE	5A
F18	FATC	10A
F19	REAR BLOWER	15A
F20	*MONOSTABLE SHIFTER	5A
F21	PARK ASSIST/CO-POWER SEAT/SBR IGN	5A
F22	FASCIA SW BATT	5A
F23	*TPMS	5A
F24	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER	5A
F25	*REAR RADAR IGN / InterCAN ECU	5A
F26	*KEY-IN FUSE/BACK-LIGHT ILLUM/RPLL	5A

Fuse No.	Fuse Description	Fuse Rating
F27	CDL	15A
F28	*IVI DISPLAY	5A
F29	*INTER CAN ECU	5A
F30	*ACC RELAY COIL FUSE	5A
F31	TAILGATE RELEASE	10A
F32	TRANSIT	5A
F33	*TERRAIN RESPONSE SWITCH	10A
F34	*REAR WIPER	10A
F35	—	—
F36	*SUNROOF	20A
F37	*WW MOTOR DDR-ANTIPINCH WC	25A
F38	*IRVM	5A
F45	*MOODLIGHT	5A
F40	*HEATED REAR WINDOW	25A
F41	*SUNSHADE	20A
F42	*VENTILATED SEAT	10A

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

Fuse No.	Fuse Description	Fuse Rating
F39	*WIRELESS CHARGER IGN	5A
F44	*TELEMATICS CONTROL UNIT	5A
F47	DOOR AJAR FUSE	5A
F46	*VENTILATED SEAT(CAPTAIN)	10A
F43	*AIR PURIFIER	5A
F56	*C-TYPE 15W / C-TYPE 45W	5A / 10A
F49	*CO-DRIVER SEAT FUSE	25A
F49	*POWER DRIVER SEAT W/O MEMORY	25A
F51	*POWER TAILGATE ECU	30A
F52	INTERIOR LAMP	5A
F53	—	—
F54	—	—
F55	*HFA SENSOR	5A
F56	—	—

Fuse No.	Fuse Description	Fuse Rating
F57	—	—
F58	—	—
F59	—	—
F60	—	—
F61	—	—
F62	—	—
F63	—	—
F64	—	—

***if equipped**

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

Relay No.	Relay Name	Relay Rating	Relay Type
R1	CDL LOCK RELAY	20A	MICRO
R2	CDL UN-LOCK RELAY	20A	MICRO
R3	TAIL-GATE RE-LEASE RELAY	20A	MICRO
R4	IGNITION RELAY	20A	MICRO
R5	*REAR WIPER RELAY	20A	MICRO
R6	*REVERSE LAMP RELAY	20A	MICRO
R7	DOOR AJAR	20A	MICRO

Relay No.	Relay Name	Relay Rating	Relay Type
	LAMP RELAY		
R8	BATTERY SAVER RELAY	20A	MICRO
R9	*HEATED REAR WINDOW RELAY	40A	MINI
R10	*BLOWER RELAY	40A	MINI
R11	ACC RELAY	40A	MINI
R12	BACKLIGHT ILLU/RPLL MINI RELAY	40A	MINI

*if equipped

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

BULB SPECIFICATION

Sr. No.	Description	Rating	Type	Qty.
1	High beam	12V, 39W	Bi-Led Module	2
2	Low Beam	12V, 22W	Bi-Led Module	2
3	Position Lamp Front	12V, 2.1W	LED	3
4	Turn Signal Front	12V, 21W	LED	2
5	DRL	12V, 21W	LED	2
6	Front Fog & Cornering	13.2V, 7.3W	LED	2
7	Stop Lamp	12V, 11.4W	LED	2
8	Position Lamp Rear	12V 4.7W (Low Version), 4.2W (High Version)	LED	3
9	Turn Signal Rear	12V, 11.4W	LED	2
10	Reverse Lamp	12V, WY21W	Bulb	2
11	Fog Lamp Rear	12V, WY21W	Bulb	2
12	Rear Registration Plate Lamp	12V, W5W	Bulb	2
13	High Mounted Stop Lamp (Bulb)	12V, W5W	Bulb	1
14	High Mounted Stop Lamp (LED)	LED Module	LED	1
15	Roof Lamp	LED Module	LED	1
16	Rear Boot Lamp	12V, W5W	Bulb	
17	Glove Box Lamp	12V, W5W	Bulb	1
18	Side Repeater in ORVM	LED Module	LED	2

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

Sr. No.	Description	Rating	Type	Qty.
19	Mood Lighting (Sunroof and IP Mood Light) (if equipped)	12V, 0.5W	LED	7
20	Spot Mood Lamp (Door and Rear Console) (if equipped)	12V,0.15W	LED	7

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

24 X 7 ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE

Dear Customer,

It is our responsibility and our endeavor to ensure that you have our complete service backup, wherever and whenever you need the same. When you have a road network that spans wide area, the probability of a breakdown happening within hailing distance of a TATA MOTORS Authorized Workshop is very low.

It is precisely for this reason, we have tied up with TVS Auto Assist and Allianz service provider, who will provide on-road services for repairable breakdown assistance including towing to the nearest TATA MOTORS Authorized Workshop and ambulance for injured passenger to nearest hospital through their Authorized Service Providers (ASP).

The 24X7 On Roadside Assistance Program shall be automatically available to your vehicle for the duration of Warranty period (3+1 Years). The program shall also be available, if you avail the same post warranty.

Response Time ** for the On Roadside Assistance Program

Within City Limits	60 minutes
On State or National Highways	90 minutes
Ghat Roads and other places	120 minutes +/-
States of North-East, J&K and Himachal	Same Day (Within 24 Hrs.)

** (The response time will depend on the location, terrain, traffic density and the time of the day.)

Standard Procedure When Calling For On Roadside Assistance In Case Of A Breakdown:

- Dial the toll free help line number – **1800 209 8282**
- Identify your vehicle with the Vehicle chassis number that is available in the Owner's Manual.
- Explain your exact location with landmarks and tell us about the problem you face with the vehicle.

- Park your vehicle on the edge of the road, open the bonnet and put on the hazard warning signal.
- Place the advance warning triangle supplied with the vehicle approx. 3 m from the vehicle in the direction of on-coming traffic.



Coverage Under 24 X 7 On Roadside Assistance Program

1. The **24x7 On Roadside Assistance Program** Service covers the following services on your vehicle during warranty period.
 - Wheel change through spare wheel.
 - Arrangement of fuel. (Fuel cost will be

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

- chargeable at actual cost).
 - Reopening the vehicle in cases of key lock out.
 - Rectification of electrical problems related to battery, fuses etc.
 - On spot repairs for complaints repairable at site.
 - Vehicle to vehicle towing or winching & towing for non-accident cases up to the nearest TATA MOTORS authorized workshop. Towing charges at actual cost beyond the same to be paid to the ASP in cash. (Any ferry or toll charges levied in relation to the vehicle being towed to be paid by the customers in actuals in cash). For accident cases, towing charges to be borne by the customer.
 - In the event of major accident ambulance assistance will be provided if needed (if equipped).
2. The 24x7 On Roadside Assistance Program coverage on availing the 24X7 policy, post warranty is up to maximum of 6 instance of assistance in one year for both the plans Basic

and Premium. In the premium plan, this includes 2 instances of towing up to the nearest TATA MOTORS authorized workshop.

Exclusions

24 X 7 On Roadside Assistance Program does not apply to

- Cost of parts consumables and labour for such repairs not covered under warranty*. These charges are to be settled with service provider online.
- Toll or ferry charges paid by ASP in reaching to the breakdown site to be settled with ASP in actuals in cash.
- Cases involving fire, theft, vandalism, riots, lightening, earthquake, wind-storm, hail, tsunami, unusual weather conditions, other acts of God, flood, etc.
- Vehicles that are unattended, unregistered, impounded or abandoned.
- Breakdown/defects caused by misuse, abuse, negligence, alterations or modifications made to the vehicle.
- Lack of maintenance as per the main-

tenance schedule as detailed in the owner's manual.

- Cases involving racing, rallies, vehicle testing or practice for such events.

Disclaimer

- The Service is not available in Lakshadweep.

**The reach time is indicative & the actual reach time will be conveyed by the call center at the time of breakdown call.

- The reach time can vary depending on the traffic density & time of the day.
- The reach time indicated does not account for delays due to but not limited to acts of God, laws, rules & regulations for time being in force, orders of statutory or Govt. authorities, industrial disputes, inclement weather, heavy down pour, floods, storms, natural calamities, road blocks due to accidents, general strife and law & order conditions viz. fire, arson, riots, strikes, terrorist attacks, war etc.

^On spot repairs at breakdown site shall depend on nature of complaints & will be

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

as per the discretion of the ASP.

*The decision for free of charge repairs will be as per the warranty policy & procedures of TATA MOTORS PASSENGER VEHICLES LIMITED and as per the interpretation of the same by ASP. You will be duly informed by the ASP & call center for the change applicable if any.

- All charges wherever applicable need to be settled directly with service provider online.

Exclusion of Liabilities

- It is understood that TATA MOTORS shall be under no liability whatsoever in respect of any loss or damage arising directly or indirectly out of any delay in or non-delivery of, defect/deficiency in service/parts provided by ASP.
- In case vehicle cannot be repaired on-site, customers are advised to use the towing facility for taking their vehicle to the nearest TATA MOTORS authorized workshop only. In no condition will the vehicle be towed to any unauthorized workshop. TATA MOTORS will not be

responsible for any repairs carried out in such unauthorized workshop.

- Customer are advised to take acknowledgment from the ASP for the list of accessories/extra fittings and other belongings in the vehicle as well as the current condition related to dents/scratches breakages of parts/fittings of the vehicle at the time of ASP taking possession of the vehicle & to verify these items when delivery is taken back by them, Claim for loss of or damage to items, if any should be taken up with ASP directly. TATA MOTORS shall not be responsible for any such claims, damages/loss or any deficiency of service of the ASP.
- Vehicles will be handled, repaired & towed as per the customer's risk & TATA MOTORS shall not be liable for any damages / claims as a result of the same.
- Services entitled to the customers can be refused or cancelled on account of abusive behavior, fraudulent representation, malicious intent and refusal to

pay the charges for any charges related services and spare parts during service or on previous occasion on part of the customer.

- On site repairs may be temporary in nature. The completion of repairs does not certify the road worthiness of the vehicle. The customer is advised to ensure temporary repairs carried out on-site is followed by permanent repairs at a TATA MOTORS Authorized Workshop at the earliest. Terms and conditions and service coverage, exclusions etc. are subject to change without notice.

E-call / B-call Services (if equipped)

1. Emergency hard switch button is present on roof console to operate the E-Call / B-Call feature (Emergency Medical Assistance / Breakdown Assistance).
2. Emergency call gets triggered when user presses the hard switch button, if by chance call gets disconnected then user will get call back from Allianz agent within 3 minutes. During this 3 minutes time duration user can not

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

trigger another E-Call and green lights will remain ON.

3. E-call callback will work only with India profile E-SIM available in telematics unit.
4. Also, in case of vehicle crash, E-Call automatically triggers.
5. On pressing emergency call button, a popup message appears on HU stating: "Dialling emergency number in 5 seconds" & have a cancel button on the message box, so that user can cancel connecting to emergency number in case it was done unknowingly.
6. In case of breakdown B-Call can be triggered by pressing B-Call switch. In B-Call, no call back scenario is present. User has to again re-initiate the B-Call feature via hard switch or soft switch.
7. Once call is connected, user can cancel the call using hard press button.

i NOTE

- *Subject to mobile network, connectivity and location mentioned.
- The connected services offered through the iRA application are dependent

on the e-sim (provided by third party telecom vendor) embedded inside the telematics unit installed inside your vehicle.

- *If the e-sim is not activated or renewed with an active subscription plan within a time period of 12 months from date of sale or the expiry of previous active plan, the e-sim is at a risk of being deactivated.*
- *Once de-activated, connected services cannot be availed on the same e-sim and in the event the customer is desirous of availing connected services in the future, the entire telematics unit would need to be replaced.*
- *The expense of telematics replacement is to be borne by the customer alone, with no recourse to the Company. Accordingly to avoid this outcome, we strongly urge you to keep the iRA subscription active at all times by paying the subscription fee.*
- *For any assistance or queries, please reach out to "irasupport@tamotors.com".*

Response Time ** For The E-call (Roadside Assistance Program)

Reach time within city (Listed 54 cities)	45 Minutes
Reach time on State and National Highways	90 Minutes
Reach time on remote location	120 Minutes +/-

Response Time ** For The B-call (Roadside Assistance Program)

Within City Limits	60 minutes
Highways and other places	120 minutes +/-
States of North East, J&K and Himachal	Same Day (Within 24 Hrs.)

** The response time will depend on the location, terrain, traffic density and the time of the day.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

List of below cities coverage for E-Call support

Ambulance services will be provided only in the cities mentioned under the below mentioned categories. Allianz shall provide an ambulance with basic life support or advanced life support based on the availability at the time of emergency call received from the breakdown location. The criteria to choose the kind of ambulance shall be as per the requirement of the customer, distance from the breakdown location & the nearest hospital & subject to availability. The judgement of Allianz in all cases will be final.

Category A:

Hyderabad	Vadodara	Coimbatore	Madurai	Noida
Bangalore	Kochi	Vijayawada	Kolhapur	Jaipur
Mumbai	Trivandrum	Vizag	Mysore	Jodhpur
Kolkata	Indore	Raipur	Aurangabad	Chandigarh
Chennai	Nagpur	Surat	Kozikhode	Patna
Delhi	Pune	Rajkot	Warangal	Amritsar
Gurgaon	Bhubaneshwar	Bhopal	Cuttack	Navi Mumbai
Faridabad	Lucknow	Ranchi	Goa	Thane
Ghaziabad	Kanpur	Nashik	Pondicherry	
Ahmedabad	Varanasi	Mangalore	Guntur	

Ambulance services will be given under municipal limits of these cities varying from 15-25 Km radius.

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

Category B:

Adilabad	Dahod	Khandwa	Rajnandgaon
Adityapur	Dakshin Dinajpur	Kharagpur	Ramanathapuram
Agartala	Daman	Kishanjang	Rampur
Agra	Dankuni	Koch Bihar	Raniganj
Ahmednagar	Darbhanga	Kollam	Rattlam
Aizawl	Darjeeling	Korba	Rewa
Ajmer	Davanagere	Kota	Rewari
Akola	Dehradun	Kottayam	Rishikesh
Alappuzha	Deoghar	Kovilpatti	Rohtak
Aligarh	Deoria	Kozhikode	Roorkee
Allahabad	Dhanbad	Krishnagiri	Rourkela
Ambala	Dhar	Kurnool	Rudrapur
Ambikapur	Dharamshala	Kurukshetra	Sagar
Ambur	Dharbhanga	Kutch	Saharsa
Amethi	Dharmapuri	Lakhimpur Kheri	Salem
Amravati	Dharmavaram	Lalitpur	Samastipur
Amreli	Dharwad	Latur	Sambalpur
Anand	Dhaulpur	Lonavala	Sangli
Anantapur	Dhule	Ludhiana	Sangrur
Ankleshwar	Dibrugarh	Maharajganj	Satara
Arakkonam	Dindigul	Mahbubnagar	Satna

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

Ariyalur	Dispur	Mahesana	Secunderabad
Arrah	Durg	Mainpuri	Sehore
Asansol	Durgapur	Malda	Shahdol
Auraiya	Eluru	Maldah	Shahjahanpur
Aurangabad	Ernakulam	Manaparai	Shajapur
Azamgarh	Erode	Mandsaur	Shikohabad
Badshahnagar	Etah	Manmad	Shillong
Bagbera	Etawah	Mansa	Shimla
Baghpat	Faizabad	Mapusa	Shimoga
Bahadurgarh	Farrukhabad	Margao	Sholinghur
Bahraich	Fatehpur	Mathura	Sholingur
Balaghat	Ferozpur	Mau	Siddharthnagar
Balasure	Firozabad	Mavelikara	Sikar
Baleshwar	Firozpur	Medak	Siliguri
Ballia	Gadwal	Medinipur	Sirsa
Baloda	Gandhidham	Meerut	Sitapur
Balrampur	Gandhinagar	Mehsana	Sivaganga
Bambolim	Gaya	Miryalaguda	Siwan
Banda	Ghazipur	Mirzapur	Solan
Bankura	Giridih	Moga	Solapur
Barasat	Godhra	Moradabad	Sonbhadra
Bareilly	Gonda	Morbi	Sonipat

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

Barwani	Gondia	Morena	Sri City
Basti	Gorakhpur	Motihari	Sri Ganganagar
Bathinda	Gudivada	Muktsar	Srirangam
Begusarai	Gulbarga	Murshidabad	Sullurupeta
Belgaum	Guna	Muzaffarnagar	Supaul
Bellary	Gurdaspur	Muzaffarpur	Suryapet
Bengaluru	Guwahati	Nadia	Tadepalligudem
Betul	Gwalior	Nagapattinam	Tambaram
Bhadohi	Hajipur	Nagercoil	Taregana
Bhadrak	Haora	Nainital	Tatanagar
Bhagalpur	Hapur	Nalgonda	Tenkasi
Bharatpur	Hardoi	Namakkal	Thalassery
Bharuch	Haridwar	Nanded	Thanjavur
Bhatinda	Hassan	Nandyal	The Nilgiris
Bhavnagar	Hathras	Navsari	Theni
Bhilai	Hazaribagh	Nawanshahr	Thiruchirappalli
Bhilwara	Hingoli	Nellore	Thiruvalla
Bhind	Hisar	New Farakka	Thiruvallur
Bhiwani	Hooghly South	Nizamabad	Thiruvananthapuram
Bhuj	Hoshiarpur	North Twenty four Parganas	Thiruvarur
Bhusawal	Hosur	Ooty	Thrissur
Bidhan Nagar	Hubli	Osmanabad	Thrivandram

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

Biharsharif	Imphal	Palamapur	Tindivanam
Bijapur	Jabalpur	Palampur city	Tiruchirappalli
Bijnor	Jaisalmer	Palampur	Tirunelveli
Bikaner	Jalandhar	Pali	Tirupati
Bilaspur	Jalgaon (Chalisingaon)	Panaji	Tirupattur
Birbhum	Jalgaon	Panipat	Tiruppur
Bokaro	Jalpaiguri	Panjim	Tirur
Bolpur	Jammu	Panna	Tiruvanamalai
Brahmapur	Jamnagar	Pantnagar	Toothukudi
Bulandshahr	Jamshedpur	Parappanangadi	Tumkuru
Buxar	Jaunpur	Paravur	Tundla
Calicut	Jehanabad	Parbhani	Udaipur
Chaibasa	Jhansi	Pathankot	Udupi
Chakradharpur	Jhunjhunu	Patiala	Ujjain
Chakulia	Jind	Perambalur	Unnao
Champa	Jorhat	Phagwara	Vaikom
Chandauli	Junagadh	Phaphund	Valsad
Chandil	Jyotiba Phule Nagar	Pithapuram	Vaniyambadi
Channapatna	Kaithal	Pollachi	Vapi
Chapra	Kancheepuram	Ponda	Varkala Sivagiri
Chengalpattu	Kanniyakumari	Port Blair	Vellore
Chhatarpur	Kannur	Prayagraj	Viluppuram

EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN ASSISTANCE

Chhindwara	Kanpur Nagar	Puducherry	Virudhampet
Chhota Gobindpur	Kanyakumari	Pudukkottai	Virudhunagar
Chitradurga	Karimnagar	Puri	Visakhapatnam
Chitrakoot	Karnal	Purna	Wardha
Chittoor	Katni	Purnia	Yavatmal
Churu	Katpadi	Rae Bareli	Yelahanka
Cooch Behar	Kaushambi	Raigar	Yemmiganur
Cuddalore	Kayamkulam	Raigarh	Yeswanthpur
Cuddapah	Khammam	Rajahmundry	

Ambulance services will be given under municipal limits of these within 15 Km radius.

Category C:

For Outside city Limit cases & rest of the cities – Services will be aligned on best effort basis utilizing the service network from the nearest city or publicly available network.

AWP's liability for the provision of Assistance Services will cease once the emergency services have arrived at the breakdown location or on completion of towing or upon arrival of the Covered Vehicle at Authorised TATA Dealer or Authorised Service Centre.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Periodic maintenance is essential for ensuring long trouble free performance.

Have your vehicle serviced regularly from TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre.

There is a large network of TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre to help you with their professional servicing expertise. Scheduled maintenance information is provided which makes tracking routine service easy.

The following checks can be carried out between the recommended scheduled maintenance services. Take help of our authorized service center for assistance.

- Engine oil level
- Engine coolant level
- Brake/Clutch fluid level
- Washer fluid level checking & topping up
- Battery electrolyte level
- Tyre inflation pressure including spare wheel

NOTE

Refer "Opening and Closing" section for engine bonnet opening.

WARNING

- Be careful not to touch a hot engine, exhaust manifold and pipes, muffler, radiator and water hoses.
- Do not work on a vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed space, unless you are sure of enough ventilation.
- Keep all open flames and other burning material (such as cigarettes) away from the battery and all fuel related parts.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment,

- Switch off the ignition.
- Never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area.
- Keep clothing away from moving parts.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES

ENGINE COMPARTMENT



1. Brake fluid reservoir
2. Windshield washer container
3. Coolant auxiliary tank

4. Battery
5. Fuse and relay box (Below Air intake)
6. Engine oil filling cap

7. Dip stick engine oil

Oil / Fluid Level

Engine Oil Level Checking

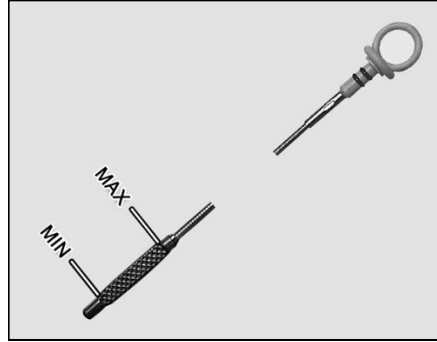
Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

Turn it 'OFF' and wait for 5 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan. Be sure the vehicle is on a level surface.

Take out the dipstick, wipe it clean, and reinsert it fully. Pull it out again and examine the oil level. It should be between 'MIN' and 'MAX' level. If not, top up with recommended engine oil.

i NOTE

The oil consumption depends upon the driving style and the conditions under which the vehicle is used.




Engine oil dipstick

i NOTE

- Do not remove the filler cap when the engine is running.
- Do not add oil above the MAX. mark. Oil level above the MAX. mark may cause engine damage.

For location of Engine oil filling cap and dip stick, please refer Engine Compartment.

Engine Oil Quality Monitoring Indicator

Your vehicle is equipped with a feature in the engine management system which will  monitor the engine oil quality throughout the lifetime of the oil in the engine. This will ensure that an oil change is requested only when really necessary. Once the oil quality reaches a threshold, the engine management system will ask for oil change by lighting the above lamp. This lamp will be blinking for oil change request.

Depending on your driving conditions, the oil quality may get deteriorated sooner. For example, if you are driving predominantly in highway conditions without straining the engine excessively, the oil lamp indicating oil change may appear later than expected. Similarly, if you drive continuously and for a long time in city at low speeds with frequent cold starts and short journeys, the engine management system may prompt you to change the oil sooner than had the car been used mainly in highways.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES

i NOTE

- *Under no circumstances oil change intervals should exceed 15,000 km or 12 Months, whichever occurs earlier.*

This behavior is absolutely normal, the oil change is intended to keep your engine at peak efficiency, and replacing used oil with fresh oil is normal maintenance and not a malfunction.

As soon as this lamp is blinking, the oil should be changed as per oil change / servicing procedure. Please contact nearest TATA MOTORS authorized service center immediately.

Once the oil is changed as per the normal oil change / servicing procedure, the oil quality should be reset using TATA MOTORS diagnostic tool. The vehicle should never be run again after an oil change without resetting oil quality using TATA MOTORS diagnostic tool.



If the vehicle is continuously driven ignor-

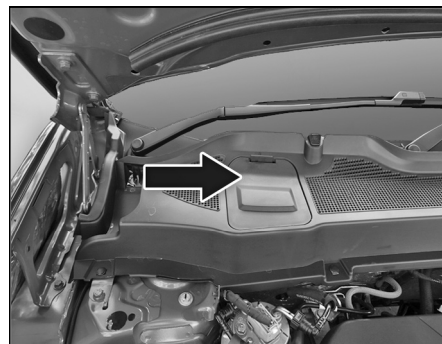
ing this lamp, MIL, in addition to the above lamp, will be turned ON. Depending on the distance driven without oil change and oil quality reset, the engine will go into a soft or strong performance reduction mode.

i NOTE



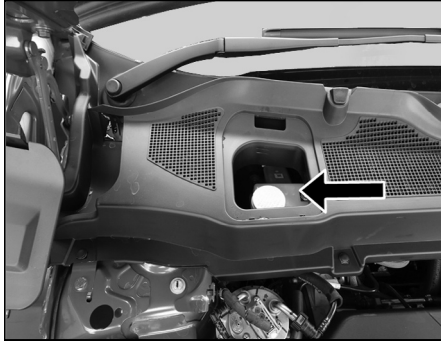
The appearance of this blinking warning light or symbol is not related to the amount of oil in the engine, so if the light or symbol comes ON and blinking, never add / top up engine oil but contact the nearest TATA MOTORS authorised service centre to have oil change and reset.

Brake/clutch Fluid Level



Pull the notch and release the top cover.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES



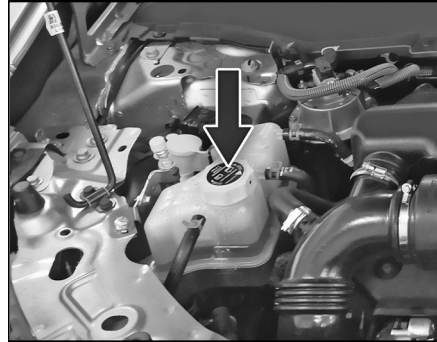
Remove the cap and check the level. Top up if required.

i NOTE

- Do not allow brake fluid to make contact with the skin or eyes.
- Do not allow brake fluid to splash or spill on the painted surface as it will damage the paint. In case of spillage, wipe it off immediately.

For location of Brake/Clutch Fluid Container and filling cap, please refer Engine Compartment.

Engine Coolant Level



Check whether the coolant level is between the 'MIN' and 'MAX' marks provided on the coolant reservoir.

When the coolant level is low, top up with recommended coolant up to 'MAX' level.

i NOTE

In case of emergency, a large amount of water without engine coolant may be added in order to reach a vehicle service location.

Whenever coolant has been added, the

coolant level in the coolant reservoir should be checked few times after driving the vehicle to confirm correct level.

For location of Engine coolant container and filler cap, please refer Engine Compartment.

i NOTE

Topping of the coolant should be done in the auxiliary tank only.

Make sure that only TATA MOTORS recommended coolant is used. Mixing of different coolants may harm your engine's cooling system and its components. Do not add extra inhibitors or additives to the coolant. These can be harmful and compromise the corrosion protection of the engine coolant.

⚠ WARNING

- The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. When opening the cap, you could get burnt by hot coolant spraying out. There is a risk

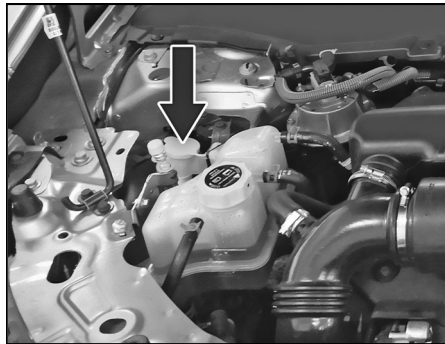
MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES

of injury.

- Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. Wear eye and hand protection when opening the cap. Open the cap slowly half a turn to allow pressure to escape.

Windshield Washer Fluid Level

Check that there is washer fluid in the tank. Refill it if necessary. Use a good quality windshield washer fluid, diluted with water as necessary.

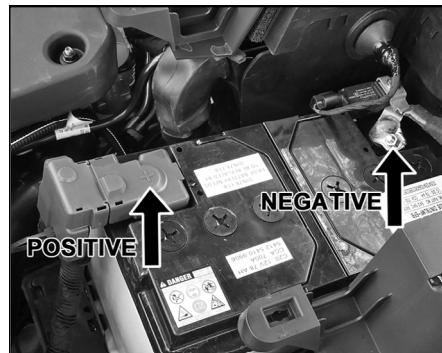


i NOTE

- *Do not use detergent or any other additive in the windshield washer reservoir. This can severely impair visibility when sprayed on the windshield, and can also damage your vehicle's paint.*
- *Do not operate washer motor with no fluid in washer tank, washer motor will be damaged.*

For location of Windshield Washer Container and filling cap, please refer respective Engine Compartment.

Battery



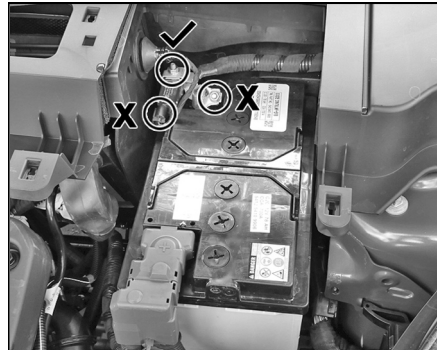
- To access battery terminals, remove the cover by removing the 5 knobs.
- Examine the battery for electrolyte level against the marking on the battery outer case.
- Examine the battery terminals for corrosion (a white or yellowish powder). To remove it, wash the terminals with a solution of baking soda. It will bubble up and turn brown.
- When this stops, wash it off with plain water. Dry off the battery with a cloth

or paper towel.

- Apply petroleum jelly to the terminals to prevent further corrosion.
- Use a proper wrench to loosen and remove cables from the terminals.
- Always disconnect the negative (-ve) cable first and reconnect it last.
- If your vehicle is equipped with Battery Sensor, then disconnect only the Sensor Output Cable. Do not remove the Sensor, Sensor connector completely as this will result into Sensor function loss temporarily. Sensor functionality will be restored when the Vehicle is parked for 3-4 hours without any operation.
- Clean the battery terminals with a terminal cleaning tool or wire brush.
- Reconnect and tighten the cables, coat the terminals with petroleum jelly.
- Make sure that the battery is securely mounted.
- If you need to connect the battery to a charger, disconnect both cables to prevent damage to the vehicle's electrical

system.

- If your vehicle is equipped with Battery Sensor, connect the jump start leads on output terminal of Battery Sensor. Do not connect the jump start leads on Sensor surface or Battery terminal. This will result of function loss of Battery sensor.
- Refer the below Battery Sensor image for do's and don'ts.



Battery

For location of battery, please refer image of the respective Engine Compartment.

NOTE

Use only authorized Battery recommended by TATA MOTORS. Use of any other unauthorized Battery will result into Intelligent Alternator Control (IAC) function deterioration.

NOTE

*Authorized Battery:
78 Ah- Enhanced flooded battery to be replaced with enhanced flooded battery (78 Ah) of the respective supplier only.*

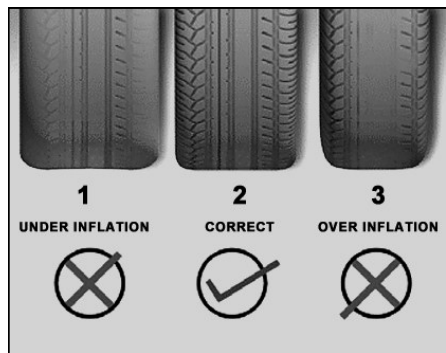
NOTE

- *During normal operation, the battery generates gas which is explosive in nature. A spark or open flame can cause the battery to explode causing very serious injuries.*
- *Keep all sparks, open flames and smoking materials away from the battery.*
-

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES

- *The battery contains sulphuric acid (electrolyte) which is poisonous and highly corrosive in nature. Getting electrolyte in your eyes or on the skin can cause severe burns. Wear protective clothing and a face shield or have a skilled technician to do the battery maintenance.*

TYRES



1	Under inflation	Excessive side tread wear
2	Correct tyre pressure	Uniform wear
3	Over inflation	Excessive center tread wear

Inflation

Check for inflation and condition of your vehicle tyres periodically.

Check the pressure in the tyres when they are cold.

Keeping the tyres properly inflated gives you the best combination of riding comfort, handling, tyre life and better fuel efficiency.

Over inflation of tyres makes the vehicle ride bumpy and harsh. Tyres are more prone to uneven wear and damage from road hazards.

Under inflated tyres reduce your comfort in vehicle handling and are prone to failures due to high temperature. They also cause uneven wear and more fuel consumption.

***i* NOTE**

Every time you check inflation pressure, you should also examine tyres for uneven wear, damage and trapping of foreign objects in the treads and wear.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES

Recommended Tyre Pressure in Cold Condition (laden / Unladen)

Tyre Size	Front	Rear
235/65 R17	33 psi / 2.27 bar	33 psi / 2.27 bar
235/60 R18	33 psi / 2.27 bar	33 psi / 2.27 bar
245/55 R19	34 psi / 2.34 bar	34 psi / 2.34 bar
235/70 R16	33 psi / 2.27 bar	33 psi / 2.27 bar

***i* NOTE**

In case of Air filling in hot tyre condition, increase tyre pressure by 3 psi over specified cold pressures.

Tyre Pressure Sticker Location



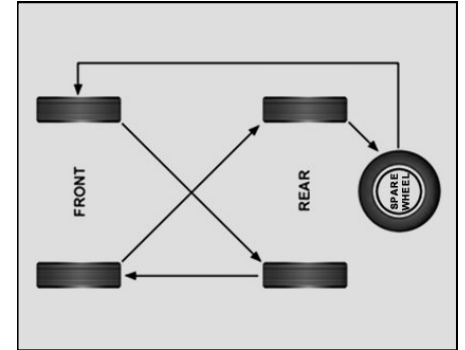
On B pillar near driver seat

Tyre Rotation

To increase tyre life rotate the tyre at specified intervals or earlier depending on the operation of vehicle.

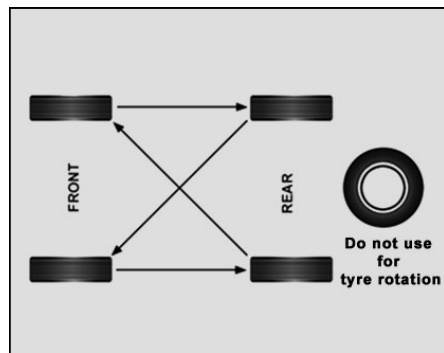
The illustrations shows how to rotate tyres when normal or temporary spare wheel is fitted.

For steel wheel rims with spare steel wheel rim



MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES

For alloy wheel rims with spare wheel of steel wheel rim (if equipped)



Wheel Alignment

Incorrect wheel alignment causes excessive and uneven tyre wear. Check wheel alignment at specified intervals.

Wheel Balancing

Wheels of your vehicle are balanced for better ride comfort and longer tyre life. Balancing needs to be done whenever tyre is removed from rim.

WARNING

If the vehicle vibrates abnormally on a smooth road, have the wheel balanced done immediately.

NOTE

- *While driving in snow, it is advisable to use the snow chain on roads. Follow assembly and safety instruction provided by the snow chain manufacturers.*
- *Please refer service schedule for wheel alignment.*

Special Care for Tubeless Tyres

- While removing tyre from wheel rim and mounting it back on wheel rim, take precautions not to damage tyre bead. Use tyre removal and assembly machines. Damage or cut on tyre bead may cause gradual loss of air and deflation of tyre.
- Do not scratch inside of tubeless tyre with metallic or sharp object. Tubeless tyres are coated with impermeable layer of rubber from inside which holds the air inside the tyre. Removal of this layer due to scratching may cause gradual loss of air and deflation.
- If wheel rim gets damaged in service, get the wheel rim repaired/ replaced immediately. Running the vehicle with damaged rim may cause deflation of tyre and subsequent dislodging of tyre from rim.
- Maintain recommended inflation pressure. Over-inflation, in particular, may cause puncture or bursting of tyre.

i NOTE

- *Life and wear pattern of tyres depends on various parameters like tyre pressure, wheel alignment, wheel balancing, tyre rotation, etc. It also largely depends on vehicle speed, load carried, usage, driving habits, road conditions, tyre quality, etc. In case fault is suspected to be due to poor quality of tyres, the same may be taken up with concerned tyre manufacturer.*
- *For steel rim, Red dot of tyre to be matched with blue dot of rim while re-fitment.*
- *For alloy rim, Yellow dot of tyre to be matched with valve of rim while re-fitment*

REMOTE KEY BATTERY REPLACEMENT (for Flip key)

Remote control key contains a battery, which is housed under the cover.

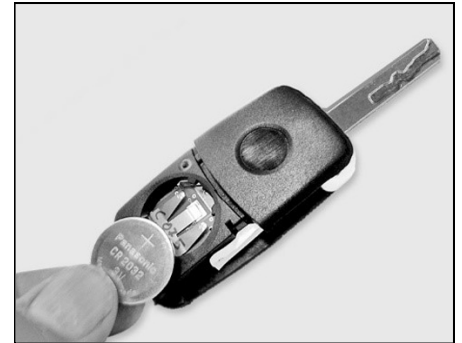
If red LED on remote flashes for 5 times after operating any button on remote. It is recommended to replace battery at a TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre.

You should, however, proceed as follows if you wish to replace the discharged battery yourself:

1. Open the key blade.
2. Press off the battery cover with your thumb or using a flat screwdriver at the points of the arrows.
3. Remove the discharged battery from the key by pressing the battery downwards at the point of the arrow.



4. Insert the new battery.



MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES

5. Ensure that the “+” symbol on the battery is facing upwards. The correct polarity is shown on the battery cover.
6. Position the battery cover on the key and press on it until it is heard to lock in place.

SMART KEY BATTERY REPLACEMENT (for PEPS variant)

Procedure:

1. Open rear side of key (battery cover).



2. Replace with new battery in the smart key battery slot with proper polarity of battery.
3. Close the battery cover.
4. Ensure that the key cover is intact properly.

i NOTE

Use CR 2032 battery only.

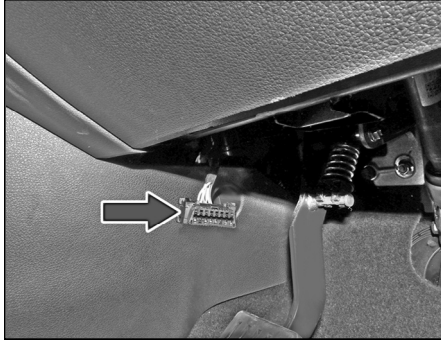
i NOTE

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD II) SYSTEM

Diagnostic connector is located on RH side below the steering wheel.



On board Diagnostics or OBD, is an automotive term referring to a vehicle's self-diagnostic and reporting capability. The OBD system allows continuous diagnosis of the components of the vehicle correlated with emissions. This system warns the driver, by turning "ON" the Malfunction Indication lamp (MIL) on the instrument cluster, when a fault causes emission levels to increase.

The OBD system also has a diagnostic connector that can be interfaced with appropriate diagnostic tools, which makes it possible to read the fault codes stored in the Electronic Control Unit, together with a series of specific parameters for Engine operation and Diagnosis. This check can also be carried out by the traffic police.

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER (DPF)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF). DPF is a mechanical filter that physically traps particulate matter from diesel engine exhaust gas.



DPF traps the particulate matter in the following way:

- **Filtration** - Particulates / soot are collected in the inlet channel of the filter.
- **Regeneration** - When the filter channels are filled up with soot, they are cleaned automatically by the engine management system. This process is known as DPF Regeneration and this will happen during normal running of the vehicle.

DPF equipped in vehicle normally regenerates automatically which is controlled by engine management system.

In certain specific driving conditions, DPF regeneration may not happen automatically as the desired temperatures required to regenerate soot may not be achievable

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES

due to specific driving conditions. This includes prolonged driving at low vehicle speeds for considerable amount of time (driving in heavy city traffic), prolonged running of the engine in idle conditions etc. In such cases, a warning lamp as indicated above will be illuminated in the instrument cluster indicating that soot regeneration is insufficient.

This warning lamp switches ON constantly to indicate that the DPF needs to be regenerated. This lamp does not indicate any malfunction.

The warning lamp remains OFF during normal vehicle behavior and lights up only when driving condition requires the driver to be notified. When this lamp is ON, keep the car running ideally at 3rd gear, 60km/hr with engine speed over 2000 rpm until regeneration is completed and warning lamp goes OFF. The process normally takes about 20 minutes.

NOTE

Do not shut down engine till the warning lamp goes OFF.

If DPF regeneration process requested above is not followed for a long distance and the vehicle is driven with warning lamp ON, it can cause MIL to be turned ON.



Once MIL is ON, please contact nearest TATA MOTORS authorized service center. Service should connect the TATA MOTORS diagnostic tool and conduct DPF service regeneration as indicated in the diagnostic tool.

Insufficient DPF regeneration resulting in the above lamps can also happen if the vehicle is driven with adulterated diesel.

DPF Warning Lamp

The lamp blinks constantly to indicate that the DPF needs to eliminate the trapped pollutants (particulate matter) through the regeneration process, it therefore does not indicate a malfunction. The lamp remains off during the entire DPF regeneration and it lamps up only when driving conditions require the driver to be notified. To switch off the lamp, keep the car running until regeneration is complete (ideally at 3rd gear, 60 kmph with engine speed over 2000 rpm). The process normally takes about 20 minutes.



Note: Failure to obey the correct procedure for long distance when the DPF lamp comes ON can cause the warning lamp (MIL) to come ON. In that case, please contact nearest TATA MOTORS authorized service center to restore correct DPF operation.

WARNING

Avoid parking of vehicle over inflammable materials, such as dry leaves; grass etc. as exhaust system is hot enough to initiate fire.

WARNING

- Ensure exhaust system is not blocked and is free from obstruction.
- Blockages in the exhaust can create backpressure, low top speed, poor pick up, black smoke, carbon build up and low mileage and can affect power output of the engine and the emission levels.

WARNING

The maximum sulphur content of the diesel fuel must not exceed 0.001% (10 parts per million). Failure to comply with the standards may damage engine components and the exhaust after-treatment system.

EXHAUST AFTER TREATMENT SYSTEM

Exhaust after treatment consists of below components:

1. Diesel Oxidation Catalyst (DOC)
2. Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF)
3. Selective Catalyst Reduction (SCR)
4. Various Sensors and Actuators.

The exhaust gas coming from the engine first passes through the DOC and then through DPF.

DPF is a filter, which filters carbon soot in the exhaust gas. DOC and DPF contains precious metals which converts hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide etc. in the exhaust gas to harmless constituents.

Additionally DPF also removes most of the carbon soot particles in the exhaust gas. The collected carbon soot in the DPF is regenerated to clean the filter.

In order to reduce the NOx levels even further, SCR system is used. In SCR system, DEF is injected in the exhaust stream. With the help of injected ammonia in the DEF, NOx is converted into harmless con-

stituents.

NOTE

In order to control exhaust emissions, this vehicle is equipped with SCR system through which DEF (Diesel Exhaust Fluid) continuously flows. It is normal to have a noise from the SCR system during vehicle operation or for about 20 to 30 seconds after engine is switched off.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES

REGENERATION PROCESS

DPF is a mechanical filter that physically traps particulate matter from diesel engine exhaust gas.

DPF traps the particulate matter in the following way:

- Filtration – Particulates / soot are collected in the inlet channel of the filter.
- Regeneration – When the filter channels are filled up with soot, they are cleaned automatically by the engine management system. This process is known as DPF Regeneration and this will happen during normal running of the vehicle.

In certain specific driving conditions, DPF regeneration may not happen automatically as the desired temperatures required to regenerate soot may not be achievable due to specific driving conditions. This may happen in prolonged driving at low vehicle speeds for considerable amount of time (driving in heavy city traffic), prolonged running of the engine in idle conditions, use of adulterated diesel etc.

In such cases, a DPF warning lamp will be illuminated indicating that soot regeneration is insufficient.

PARK DPF Regeneration Procedure (if equipped)

This procedure enables DPF regeneration strategy on vehicle through vehicle infotainment system.



PARK DPF regeneration is only possible when the DPF tell-tale appears in the instrument cluster.

Follow the below steps to perform DPF Regeneration through Infotainment system.

1. Park the vehicle safely in a well ventilated levelled open space and free of any flammable material in vicinity. Do not park vehicle in enclosed place, above grass (especially dry grass/leaves/ cellulose materials etc.) while doing DPF regeneration.
2. Ensure adequate fuel availability (10.0L minimum) and keep the bonnet

open

3. Shift the gear lever to Neutral in engine running condition and apply the parking brake.
4. Do not press Accelerator/ Brake/ Clutch pedal during the Park DPF regeneration procedure.

WARNING

- Do not park vehicle close to any flammable material during DPF regeneration process to avoid fire incidents.
- Do not touch, keep away yourself and kids from exhaust system to avoid burns/injury.

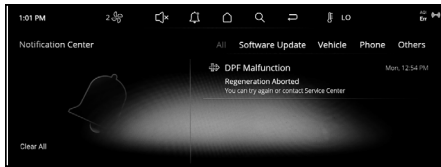
CAUTION

DPF Regeneration process will not start if CHECK ENGINE LAMP or MIL tale-tale is ON in the cluster. Take your vehicle to an authorised TATA dealer for assistance. While DPF regeneration is ON do not press the accelerator, brake, clutch pedals or change the gear from

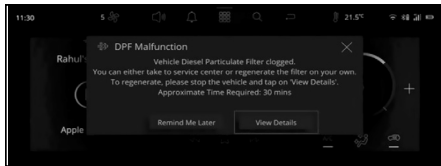
MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES

neutral or park or do not move your vehicle as this will abort the regeneration process.

5. Press the bell icon on infotainment system & tap on the DPF malfunction notification

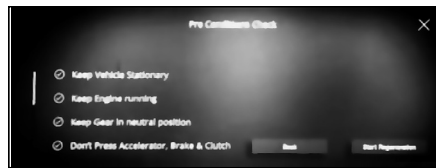


6. DPF malfunction notification will pop up on display, whenever DPF is filled with soot particles and needs to be regenerated. Tap on View details to start DPF regeneration process manually.

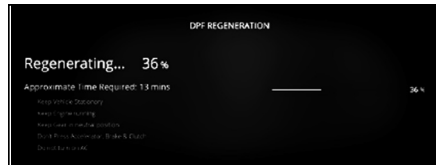


7. "Pre condition check" message will

pop up on infotainment system. Ensure that all the conditions are met (icon colour will change to green once all conditions are met). Once all the conditions are met "start regeneration" command will be active in infotainment system. Tap on Start Regeneration tab.

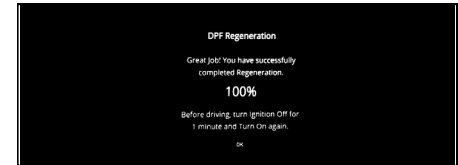


8. Regeneration will start and below screen will pop up in infotainment system. Engine rpm will be raised.



9. DPF Regeneration through Infotainment system can take 20 to 30 minutes to complete. Once completed the

DPF tell-tale in the instrument cluster will turn OFF and engine idle speed will return to normal and below message will pop up on Infotainment system.



10. To abort the DPF regeneration in case of any emergency, turn OFF the ignition or press accelerator, brake or clutch Pedal.
11. If the DPF Regeneration gets aborted by itself or does not start, contact the authorised TATA dealer for assistance.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES

DIESEL EXHAUST FLUID (DEF)

The vehicle is equipped with DEF injection system and Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) to meet emission standards.



DEF Storage

DEF is a very stable product with a long shelf life. Stored at temperatures LOWER than 32°C, it has a shelf life of at least one year.

i NOTE

DEF freezes at temperatures lower than -11°C.

i NOTE

When working with DEF, it is important to know that:

- *Any containers or parts that comes into contact with DEF must be DEF compatible (plastic or stainless steel). Copper, brass, aluminum, iron or non-stainless steel should be*

avoided as they are subject to corrosion by DEF.

- *During filling, if DEF overflows / is spilled, kindly ensure it is cleaned / wiped up completely by wet cloth & then by dry cloth also.*

Adding DEF

Preliminary Conditions

Consumption of the additive DEF depends on the condition of vehicle use and is indicated on the instrument cluster.

DEF freezes at temperatures lower than -11°C. If the car stands for a long time at this temperature refilling could be difficult. For this reason, it is advised to park the vehicle in a garage and/or heated environment and wait for the DEF to return to liquid state before topping up.

Proceed as follows:

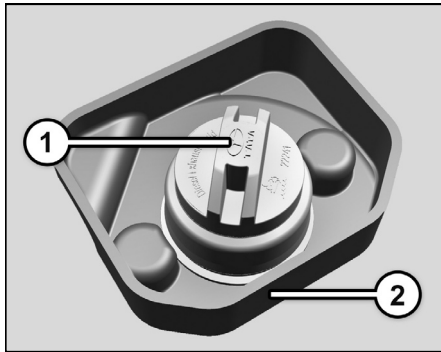
- Park the car on flat ground and stop the engine by placing the ignition in the OFF position.
- DEF filler is located in the tailgate compartment below the tool kit tray. Open

the tailgate and remove the tool kit tray and remove the cap from the DEF filler.

⚠ WARNING

Never fill DEF or diesel fuel into the wrong filling ports. This may result serious damage to Engine, Fuel system and Emission system components. In case of wrongly filled do not start the engine, contact TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

DEF Filler Tank



1. Urea cap without tether
2. Spill out collecting cup

DEF Refilling Procedure

Conditions for refilling:

Vehicle should be parked on a flat road surface.

Switch OFF the Engine and ignition should be in OFF position.

i NOTE

After DEF refilling through Nozzle OR container, in case of DEF is spill out during refilling. Spill out DEF need to be swipe out with help of cotton or same mean.

DEF Quantity Refilling

Total DEF Quantity inside the DEF tank should never be more than 15 litres. Only Tata Dealer will be able to correctly determine the quantity of DEF available inside the tank.

If "DEF level low, Refill Soon" Warning message appears in the cluster, it indicates that DEF needs to be topped up. In case you are refilling the DEF yourself, fill only maximum 7.0 litres.

i NOTE

1. Do not switch on the key during refill operation if refill is not done in one attempt.
2. Do not overfill the DEF/urea (max capacity 15 litres only), overfilling may result in system/component failure.

Park the vehicle in plain surface in no load condition and Switch-OFF the ignition, wait for 6 minutes. After refilling DEF in ignition OFF condition, wait for 6 minutes. After 6 minutes, switch ignition ON. Wait for DEF level to get updated on instrument cluster. Start the vehicle. Ensure that DEF will be filled at room temperature.

Precautions while Refilling DEF Refilling with Nozzles

You can fill up at any DEF Distributor / Re-ailer.

Proceed as follows:

- Insert the DEF nozzle in the filler, start refilling and stop refilling at the first shut-off (the shut-off indicates that the DEF tank is full). Do not proceed with the refilling, to prevent spillage of DEF.
- Extract the nozzle.

i NOTE

It is recommended to use a portable magnet adapter on DEF Nozzle while filling, otherwise dispenser filling is not possible.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES



Portable Magnet Adapter

Refilling with Containers

Procedure for filling DEF in DEF tank

- Ensure vehicle is parked in plain surface in no load condition (vehicle should be empty without passengers or luggage)
- Ensure ignition is in OFF position (remove key from barrel, if provided)
- Wait for 6 minutes after ignition OFF.
- Fill DEF as required. Total DEF Quantity inside the DEF tank should never be more than 15 litres. Only TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre will be able to correctly determine the quantity of DEF available inside the tank.

- If “DEF level low, Refill Soon” Warning message appears in the cluster, it indicates that DEF needs to be topped up. In case you are refilling the DEF yourself, fill only maximum 7.0 litres
- Wait for 6 minutes after filling DEF.
- Turn ON the ignition and wait till DEF level gets updated in instrument cluster. Start the vehicle.
- If still problem persist contact nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre immediately.

i NOTE

1. In absence of DEF level low warning, refilling is not recommended.
2. Do not overfill the DEF/urea, overfilling may result in system/component failure.

Low DEF Level Warning Messages

These messages will be indicated when DEF level is low. This can happen when vehicle runs without filling DEF in spite of message to fill DEF.

- First warning message will be indicated at approximately in between 1500 – 2400 km before emptying of DEF tank at the current DEF consumption rate. “DEF LEVEL LOW, REFILL SOON” message will be indicated at this warning level.



- If the vehicle runs without filling DEF, next warning level will be indicated at approximately 600 km before emptying of DEF tank at current DEF consumption rate. “ENGINE STOPS IN 600 KM” message will be indicated at this warning level. This message will continue till DEF tank becomes empty with corresponding distance gradually reducing to 0 km.



- On further driving the vehicle without filling DEF, message “ENGINE WILL NOT RESTART IN NEXT KEY ON” will appear.



- Message “ENGINE STOP TANK EMPTY” will be displayed once DEF tank is empty.



Once the engine is stopped with this message, it will not be possible to restart the engine without filling DEF.

i NOTE

Please refer to DEF filling procedure for filling DEF.

DEF Level Messages in case of SCR System Fault

These messages will be indicated when there is any problem in the SCR system and SCR system fault is displayed.

- Depending on the distance, the vehicle can run before emptying of DEF tank at the current DEF consumption rate. “SCR SYSTEM FAULT, ENGINE STOPS IN XXX KM” message will be indicated.



If the vehicle is run without rectifying the SCR system (through TATA MOTORS service center), warning message will continue with corresponding distance gradually reducing to 0 km.

After this, engine will not start in the next ignition cycle. The vehicle has to be brought to TATA MOTORS service center for rectification.

DEF Level Messages in case of Poor Quality DEF

- In case of use of poor quality of DEF, message “DEF QUALITY LOW, ENGINE STOPS IN XXX KM” will appear. In such cases, currently filled DEF has to be drained completely and proper good quality DEF needs to be filled until DEF tank is full.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES



i NOTE

- *Please refer to DEF filling procedure for filling DEF.*
- *Messages may vary slightly depending on the vehicle variant.*

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

The **TATA SAFARI** has been manufactured to give you economical and trouble free performance. To achieve this, please follow the instructions as stated.

Your vehicle is entitled to three free services (labour only). The free service coupons are attached to the sales invoice. Please present these coupons to the servicing dealer while availing free services.

1st free service - At 1,000 - 2,000 kms. OR 2 months, whichever is earlier.

2nd free service - At 7,000 - 8,000 kms. OR 6 months, whichever is earlier.

3rd free service - At 14,500 - 15,500 kms. OR 12 months, whichever is earlier.

All services other than free services are chargeable.

Servicing of the vehicle can be done at any TATA MOTORS Authorised Dealer Workshop or TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre (TASC).

Warranty claims can be settled by any TATA MOTORS Authorised Dealer Workshop or TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre (TASC).

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES

SERVICE SCHEDULE

Note: 1. Vehicle operating in Severe Driving Conditions, conditions are given at the end of this schedule

2. Beyond 150000 carry out the same services at the same intervals of 7500 kms respectively

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	kms	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
S	GENERAL																					
1	Wash the vehicle & clean condenser fins	To be done at every service																				
2	Check & top up fluids (If required): transaxle oil, coolant, brake fluid, battery electrolyte, wind screen washer fluid	To be done at every service																				
3	Check Fuel Lines for Leakages	To be done at every service																				
4	Check and Capture all DTC's	To be done at every service																				

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	kms	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
5	Exhaust hanger	-				I				I				I				I				I
6	All door latches & striker operations, apply grease if required	-		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
7	Check engine mount, rubber boots, rubber seat, dust cover & bushes for any damages	-	To be done at every service																			
8	Torquing for all fasteners	-	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T
9	Check for tightening torque of bolt, nuts stud and fasteners of cradle FEM frame & A,B,C mounts. For severe usage, above checks to be done at every 5,000 km or after every severe usage event	-	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	kms	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
10	Check condition of rubber bushes/parts in lower control arms, front and rear coil spring seats, front & rear bump stoppers, anti-roll bar links, rear twist beam, rubber boots/dust cover/bellow in rack & pinion, steering and suspension ball joints, steering column. Replace if necessary. For severe usage, above checks to be done at every 5,000 km or after every severe usage event	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	kms	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
S N	ENGINE (Diesel)																					
1	Engine oil and oil filter			R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R
2	Drain water from fuel filter bowl	To be done at every service																				
3	Fuel filter cartridge			R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R
4	AC & alternator belt condition			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
5	Engine coolant	Replace Every 60,000 km/ 36 Months whichever comes earlier																				
6	Air filter element	Replace Every 30,000 km/ 36 Months whichever comes earlier																				
7	Timing drive kit (timing belt, auto tensioner and idler).	Replace Every 150,000 km/ 60 Months whichever comes earlier																				
8	FEAD kit (belt, idler 1&2, auto tensioner	Replace Every 90,000 km/ 48 Months whichever comes earlier																				

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	kms	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
S N	TRANSAXLE																					
1	Manual Transmission oil (Level & leakages)			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
2	Automatic Transmission fluid	Filled for life time																				
S N	BRAKES																					
1	Front brake pads, rear brake linings. disk/drum			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
2	Brake/ clutch fluid	Replace Every 45,000 km/ 24 Months whichever comes earlier																				
3	Adjust handbrake setting			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	kms	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
S N	WHEELS & TYRES																					
1	Wheel alignment. Balancing. For severe usage, above checks to be done at every 5,000 km or after every severe usage event)			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
2	Check tyre pressure, condition & rotate	Inspect Every 7500 km/ 6 Months whichever comes earlier																				
S N	ELECTRICAL																					
1	Specific gravity of battery electrolyte	To be done at every service																				
2	Headlamp focusing	-		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	kms	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
S N	A.C SYSTEM																					
1	Inspect Air-conditioning performance	To be done at every service																				
2	AC filter (Pollen filter) (if applicable)	-	-	R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R
3	Combi PM2.5 filter (if applicable)	-	-	R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R
4	Vacuum Dust Sensor	-	-	I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
S N	SUNROOF (if equipped)																					
1	Check and clean the guide rails and drain holes	To be done at every service																				
2	Sunroof Greasing	To be done at every service																				

(i) NOTE

- *In Free service, labor charges are free, any parts and consumables will be chargeable.*
- *Filters, Fluid, Consumables, Grease, Components, wheel alignment Wheel Balancing and weights etc. will be replaced on chargeable basis.*
- *Check the coolant level and top up as required, replace if it is contaminated /discolored or there is sludge formation.*
- *Periodic maintenance schedule is for reference. TMPV reserves the rights to change the Periodic Maintenance Schedule.*
- *For cleaning the engine compartment, it is recommended to use dry low pressure air. Do not use pressurized water.*
- *DEF is a consumable item, refill or replacement is not based on service intervals. The consumption of DEF can vary depending on driving style, and road and weather conditions.*
- *Tyre pressure to be checked every 15 days.*
- *Check the coolant level and top up as required, replace if it is contaminated /discolored or there is sludge formation*
- *In case of emergency, a large amount of water without engine coolant may be added in order to reach a vehicle service location.*

Severe conditions are as below -

A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 7 km.

B: Extensive low speed driving for long distances.

C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or salt-spread roads.

D: Frequently driving in heavy traffic areas and in stop and go conditions.

E: Driving only on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads.

F: Vehicle towing, driving for petrol car, taxi, or other commercial use.

G: Frequently driving under high speed and acceleration.

Item	Interval	Condition					
		A	B	C	D	E	F
Engine oil and oil filter	Replace every 7500 Km	R	R	R	R	R	R
Check and adjust wheel alignment	Inspect every 7500 km						
Sunroof- Guide rails and drain holes	Inspect every 7500 km						

VEHICLE PARKING FOR LONG DURATION

(Non - Use maintenance)

If you want to park your vehicle at one place for long duration, following care is to be taken:

1. Park the vehicle in covered, dry and if possible well-ventilated premises. Engage a gear.
2. Remove the battery terminal cables (first remove the cable from the negative terminal). Ensure that battery is fully charged.
3. Block the wheel or engage in the gear mode.
4. Clean and protect the painted parts using protective wax.
5. Clean and protect the shiny metal parts using commercially available special compounds.
6. Sprinkle talcum powder on the rubber windscreen wiper and lift them off the glass.
7. Wiper blade lifting sequence during cleaning / replacing, first lift front passenger side wiper blade, then driver side blade.
8. Slightly open the windows.
9. Cover the vehicle with a cloth or perforated plastic sheet. Do not use sheets of imperforated plastic as they do not allow moisture on the vehicle body to evaporate.
10. Inflate the tyres to 0.5 bar above the normal specified pressure and check it at regular intervals.
11. Check the battery charge every six weeks.
12. Do not drain the engine cooling system.

FUEL SPECIFICATION

Fuel (Diesel)

Normal grade BS VI compliant diesel conforming to IS1460:2017 or equivalent is recommended to be used as fuel.

Do not use premium diesel available in the market like extra premium / Turbojet etc.

Recommended Fuel Specifications

Parameter	Unit	BS VI
Cetane Number (min)	CN	51
Sulphur content	mg/kg	10
Lubricity (HFRR)	micron	460

WARNING

Never use alcohol or mix diesel with alcohol based fuels including kerosene etc. It will damage the engine, fuel system and other related systems. If accidentally done so, do not start the vehicle. Contact TATA MOTORS dealer.

WARNING

During cold weather conditions/freezing weather, diesel fuel thickens due to formation of paraffin layer. This results in difficulty of engine starting as there will be interruption of fuel supply to engine.

It is advised to use locally available diesel fuel appropriate for the cold temperature conditions which are available at the filling stations during winter season. Please check with your fuel retailer for further details.

NOTE

It is recommended to maintain minimum of 10 liters of fuel in the fuel tank. Driving the vehicle till the fuel tank is empty is not advised. Always check fuel level before planning your journey.

TECHNICAL INFORMATION

LUBRICANT SPECIFICATION

Use following genuine fluids, coolants and lubricants recommended for optimum performance of your vehicle.

Item	Specification	Company	Brand	Qty
Engine oil (Diesel)	0W20 ACEA C2	PETRONAS	TATA MOTORS Genuine Oil Fully Synth0W20	5 L
Coolant (Pre-mixed) (Antifreeze agent +Soft water 40:60 ratio)	Class II/JIS K2234 TATA SS7700S1	SUNSTAR CCI	TATA MOTORS Genuine Coolant 2200	7 L
		ANSYESCO	TATA MOTORS Genuine Coolant Puro-cool++ Anchemo Anand	
Manual Transaxle Oil	PETRONAS ZC 601 FF	PETRONAS	TATA MOTORS Genuine Transaxle oil SAFARI	1.9 L
Automatic Transmission Oil	ATF SP-IV M1	S-OIL TOTAL	ATF SP-IV M1	7.82 L
Brake / Clutch fluid	SAE J 1703, DOT 4	GOLDEN CRUISER	TATA Genuine Brake Fluid	0.72 L
		CASTROL	Universal Brake fluid DOT 4	
		PETRONAS	TUTELA Brake Fluid DOT 4	
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)	Solution confirms to ISO22241 standards	NPL	TATA ORIGINAL D.E.F	15 L
Compressor Oil	SP 10	SANDEN VIKAS	SP10 COMPRESSOR OIL-SANDEN VIKAS-L 0.25	135 cc

Refrigerant - R134a - 780±20 gms

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Parameter	Specifications
Engine	
Model/type	FIAT FAM B 2.0 litre BSVI
Capacity	1956 cc
Max. Engine output	125 kW at 3750 (+/-50) rpm
Max. Torque	350 Nm at 1750 to 2500 rpm
Clutch	
Type	Dry, Single Plate diaphragm type
Outside diameter of clutch	240 mm
Transaxle (MT)	
Model	C635 - FIAT
Type	Manual, 6-speed, Synchromesh
No. Of gears	6 Forward, 1 Reverse
Transaxle (AT)	
Model	6F33 - HTS
Type	Automatic, 6-speed, Planetary
No. Of gears	6 Forward, 1 Reverse
Steering	
Type	EPAS

TECHNICAL INFORMATION

Parameter	Specifications
Brakes	
Brakes	Front (Disc); Rear (Disc)/(Drum)
Parking Brakes	Cable operated mechanical / Electronic Parking Brake
Suspension	
Type	Front: Independent lower wishbone MacPherson strut with coil spring Rear: Semi-independent Twist blade suspension with panhard rod & coil spring
Shock absorber	Front: MacPherson strut Damper twin tube with gas filled Rear: Damper twin tube with gas filled
Wheels & Tyres	
Tyres	(235/65/R17) (Radial - Tubeless) (235/60/R18) (Radial - Tubeless) (245/55/R19) (Radial - Tubeless) (235/70/R16) (Radial - Tubeless) (Spare Wheel)
Wheel rims	7.5J X 17 Alloy Rim 7.5J X 18 Alloy Rim 7.5J X 19 Alloy Rim 6.5J X 16 Standard Steel Spare Wheel Rim
Fuel Tank	
Capacity	50 liters
DEF Tank	
Capacity	15 liters
Cab / Body	
Type	Monocoque

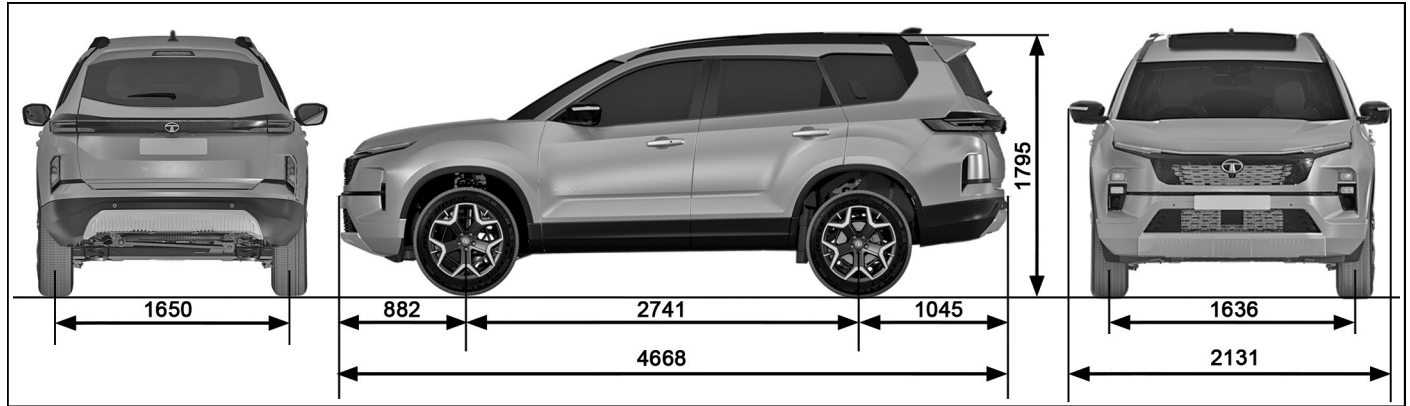
TECHNICAL INFORMATION

Parameter	Specifications
Electrical System	
System voltage	12 Volts
Alternator capacity	160 Amp
Battery	12V, 78 Ah
Main Chassis Dimension (in mm)	
Wheel base	2741 mm
Track front	1636 mm
Track rear	1650 mm
Overall length	4668 mm
Overall height	1795 mm
Max. Width	2131 mm
Ground clearance laden	143 mm
Performance	
Max. Speed	170 kmph
Max. Recommended gradability	30%
Minimum Turning Circle Dia. in meters	11.6 m
Minimum Turning Clearance circle dia. in meters	12.2 m
Weight (in kg)	
Kerb weight	1810-1885 (MT) 1840-1900 (AT)

TECHNICAL INFORMATION

Parameter	Specifications
Gross vehicle weight	2384-2460 (MT) 2414-2475 (AT)

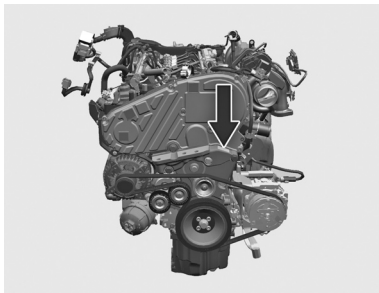
VEHICLE DIMENSIONS



NOTE: Dimensions are in mm.

TECHNICAL INFORMATION

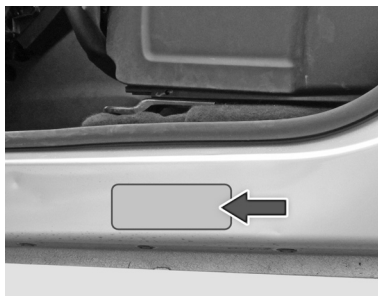
AGGREGATE IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS



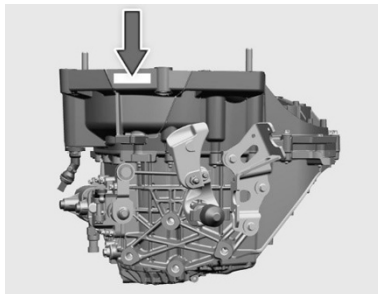
Engine No. Plate – Diesel



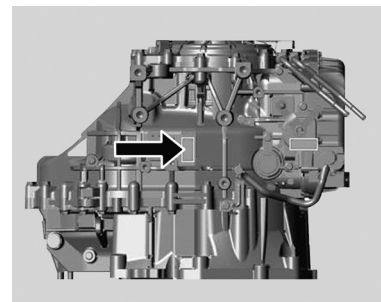
Chassis No. punching near driver seat (RHS outer side)



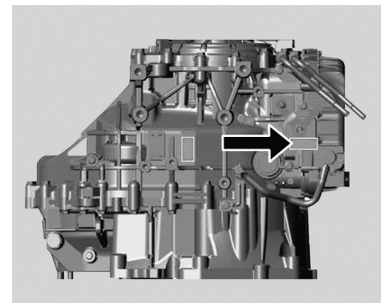
VIN plate near Front passenger seat (LHS outer side)



Transaxle No. Punching (MT)



Transaxle No. Punching (AT)



Transmission Sticker number (AT)

CAR CARE

Your vehicle is subjected to many external influences such as climate, road conditions, industrial pollution and proximity to the sea. These conditions demand regular care of the vehicle body. Dirt, insects, bird droppings, oil, grease, fuel and stone chip-pings should be removed as soon as possible.

Washing

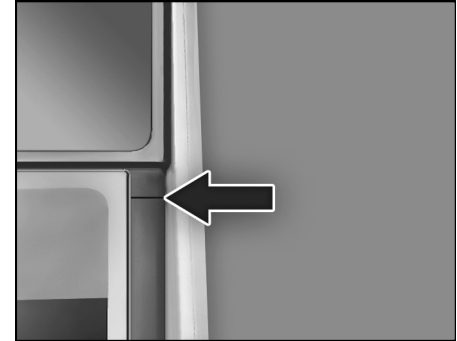
Following these tips while washing your vehicle.

1. Always wash your vehicle in shade and ensure surface is at room temperature.
2. Wash with mild vehicle wash soap like 'Car Shampoo' and use a soft bristle brush, sponge or soft cloth and rinse it frequently while washing to avoid scratches.
3. When cleaning ensure that drain holes of lower door panels and rocker panel are free from mud, slug etc to make way for entrapped water inside it to avoid corrosion.

4. To avoid scratches, please wear soft gloves. Remove finger rings, nails, wrist watch while washing.
5. To remove stubborn stains and contaminants like tar, use turpentine or cleaners like 'Stain remover' which are safe for paint surfaces.
6. Avoid substances like petrol, diesel, kerosene, benzene, thinner, acids or other solvents that cause damage to vehicle interior, exterior and paint.
7. Dry your vehicle thoroughly to prevent any damp spots.
8. Rinse all surfaces thoroughly to prevent any traces of soap and other cleaners as this may lead to the formation of stains on the painted surface later.
9. During washing of the vehicle, do not apply water jet OR pressure water from pipe directly on any rubber material or Seal surface. This is to avoid damage to Rubber sealing parts in the sunroof system or in the vehicle. The damage to the sunroof sealing or any other seal in the vehicle will cause

water ingress inside the vehicle.

10. It is recommended to use dry low pressure air for cleaning the engine compartment. Do not use pressurized water



NOTE

- *Avoid parking the car under trees without proper cover, it will reduce the amount of bird droppings, tree sap and pollen contact on paint surface. Regularly remove the twigs, leaves and vegetation near the windshield areas, to avoid water stagnation.*
- *Always close the sunroof while washing the vehicle.*

WARNING

Do not direct high pressure washer fluid/ water jets (Pressure above 0.5 bar) at electrical devices and connector during washing. This is to prevent malfunction / failure of electrical system due to water ingress.

After drying the vehicle, inspect it for chips and scratches that could allow corrosion to start. Apply touch up paint where necessary.

Cleaning of Carpets

Vacuum clean the carpet regularly to remove dirt. Dirt will make the carpet wear out faster. Periodically, shampoo the carpet to keep it looking new.

Use carpet cleaners (preferably foam type). Follow the instructions that come with the cleaner. Apply it with a sponge or soft brush. Keep the carpeting as dry as possible by not adding water to the foam.

NOTE

Avoid wiping of painted surface in dry condition as it may leave scratches on the painted surface.

Cleaning of Windows, Front and Rear Glasses

Clean the windows inside and outside with commercially available glass cleaners.

This will remove the haze that builds up on the inside of windows. Use a soft cloth or paper towels to clean all glass and plastic surfaces.

Waxing

Waxing and polishing is recommended to maintain the gloss and wet-look appearance of your paint finish.

1. Use good quality polish and wax for your vehicle.
2. Re-wax your vehicle when the water does not slip off the surface but collects over the surface in patches.

Polishing

Polishes and cleaners can restore shine to the painted surface that has oxidized and become dull. They normally contain mild abrasives and solvents that remove the top layer of the finish coat. Polish your vehicle, if the finish does not regain its original shine after using wax.

Interior Fabric Cleaning Tips

1. Stains should be treated immediately. If left for a long time, they can leave a permanent mark.
2. Cleaning the stains immediately is important especially for stains, which contain artificial colors in the stain creating liquid or semisolid substance. The colorant may leave a stain if kept for longer time.
3. Stain should not be removed by rubbing. As far as possible, try to blot or lift the stain with cloth or plastic spatula and then clean the remaining stain with cloth or sponge.
4. If the stain has dried, then gently brush off the material and then press with

damp cloth or sponge till it disappears.

5. Do not use household detergents to clean the fabric.
6. Always use clean cotton cloth for cleaning.

Special Care

Illuminated Steering Wheel and Fascia Switch Panel

Always use dry and soft cloth for cleaning, do not use shiner, sanitizer, petrol, soap solution, detergent, foam based cleaner or any other liquid etc. as this could damage the surface.

Do not use any sharp or other objects which can create scratch on illuminated surface.

Paint Care

Following guidelines will help you to protect your vehicle from corrosion effectively.

i NOTE

Avoid Spillage or Direct contact of Air freshener liquid/chemicals with painted plastic parts. These chemicals may cause damage to paint like blisters, peel off, wrinkles etc.

Proper Cleaning

In order to protect your vehicle from corrosion it is recommended that you wash your vehicle thoroughly and frequently in case:

- There is a heavy accumulation of dirt and mud especially on the underbody.
- It is driven in areas having high atmospheric pollution due to smoke, soot, dust, iron dust and other chemical pollutants.
- It is driven in coastal areas.
- The underbody must be thoroughly pressure washed after every three months.
- In addition to regularly washing your car, the following precautions need to be taken.

Periodic Inspection

- Regularly inspect your vehicle for any damage in the paint film such as deep scratches and immediately get them repaired from an authorized service outlet, as these defects tend to accelerate corrosion.

- Inspect mud liners for damages.
- Keep all drain holes clear from clogging.

Proper Parking

- Always park your vehicle in shade to protect it from harsh sunlight or in a well-ventilated garage so that there is no dampness on any part of the vehicle.

Wiper Care

- To prevent damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

i NOTE

We strongly recommended to avoid applying any external coating solution on vehicle glazing / glasses, especially on Front & Rear Windscreen Glass. This may affect the Wiper performance & lead to poor visibility while using Wipers in wet condition/Rainy season.

CAR CARE

VALUE CARE - AMC

Value Care (AMC) is a fixed cost maintenance plan that guarantees protection against unexpected repairs & provides substantial savings through protection against inflation & price volatility of consumables during the running of the vehicle.

Our customers can choose from **Value Care Gold and Value Care Silver** plan as per the requirement & usage to ensure hassle free, reliable & economic maintenance of the vehicle.

Coverage – **Schedule Service and Wear & Tear.**

Advantage (Customer Benefits)

- Price protection against rising prices of lubes and parts.
- A higher resale value for your vehicle.
- Peace of mind with Cashless repairs & services.
- Vehicle servicing at a workshop of your choice pan India.
- Covers Repairs including Wear & Tear parts viz. Brakes, Suspension, Wiper, Clutch, Brake Pads, Brake Liners etc.
- Covers Scheduled maintenance services including Lubricants, Parts, Wheel Alignment and Balancing Labour.
- Available at unmatched value.... Huge Savings!!!
- Savings on Goods & Services Tax whenever vehicle attend under AMC.



Available Offers (Types of AMC)

- Silver AMC
- Gold AMC

Silver AMC

Value Care Silver Plan covers the following:

- Scheduled maintenance services at periodic interval of Km for Labor, Parts & Consumables.
 1. Change of Oil Filter, Fuel Filter, Air Filter & Sediment.
 2. Change of Engine Oil, Transmission Oil (if applicable)
 3. Change of Coolant, Brake Oil & Clutch Fluid*.
 4. General Checkup, Wheel Alignment / Balancing (Excluding Balancing Weight).
 5. Washing of Vehicle, Wheel greasing as applicable.

Gold AMC

The value care Gold Plan extends your scheduled maintenance cover to include any normal wear and tear items identified during the scheduled service and other vehicle parts that need to replace during the period of cover arising from proper and uniform usage.

- Scheduled maintenance services at periodic interval of Km for Labor, Parts & Consumables.

In addition to coverage mentioned under Silver AMC, the Gold AMC also covers Repairs or Replacement of Wear & Tear Items for both Parts & Labour.

CAR CARE

1. Brake Pads, Brake Liners, Wheel Cylinders.
2. Clutch Disc, Clutch Cover, Cables, Mountings.
3. Suspension Bush, Wiper Blades, Auxiliary Belt & other Wear & Tear Items.
4. Washing of Vehicle, Wheel greasing as applicable.

List of Covered Parts

Clutch, Brake Pad, Brake Linings, Brake Disc, Wiper, Wheel Cylinder, Suspension Bushes, Engine Mountings, Ball Joints, Hoses, Auxiliary Belt, (Alternator & A/C Belt), Window Winder.

NOTE

- *AMC is available in the dealership from where you have purchased your vehicle.*
- *We strongly recommend purchase of AMC at time of purchase of your vehicle to get benefit for coverage of Scheduled Services and Wear & Tear parts.*
- *The Dealer Service Marketing Executive shall explain to you the Terms and conditions, Coverage and Owner's responsibility.*
- *One Time payment is to be made to avail AMC offer.*
- *Please read the offer ebooklet for further details about coverage and exclusions of various AMCs.*
- **Terms & condition apply.*

Owner's Responsibility

- Proper use, maintenance and care of the vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet. The records of the same to be ensured in Owner's Manual.
- Retention of maintenance service bills.

I / We have been explained the Terms and conditions, Coverage and Owner's responsibility by the Dealer Service Marketing Executive.

I wish to avail / Do not wish to avail extended warrant policy.

Customer's Signature

Dealer's Signature

CAR CARE

VALUE ADDED SERVICES

Why are Corrosion Protection Waxes necessary?

Corrosion is caused by:

Water / salt water acid rain & atmospheric fallouts.

Critical areas are:

Cavities: joints, crevices, spot welds, underbody

- Corrosion is the most important factor when we talk about the vehicle life. If you treat your car you can prolong the life.
- It is very dangerous to drive around in a corroded vehicle.
- The corrosion creeps onto the vehicle from the inside and from the outside. The most dangerous kind of corrosion is often not discovered until it is too late.

Benefits of Anti - Rust Treatment:

- A professionally applied range of world class products offering real value to the new and used vehicle customer.
- The treatment has been developed to withstand the harshest environmental and climatic conditions (rust. Pollutants, stone and gravel impact, etc.)
- Insulate cabin space from external noises.
- Expensive tin work and Denting / Painting avoided.
- Higher resale value for the vehicle.
- Higher safety – uncorroded vehicle
- 10 free checkups available



TATA MOTORS has tied up with **M/s Wurth, M/s Autokrom, M/s 3M India Lt d & M/s Bardahl** for these world class treatment at affordable prices. These treatments are available in all authorized workshops. The Dealer Service Marketing Executive will explain to you the benefits and terms and conditions of this treatment.

I / We have been explained the Benefits, Terms and conditions and the prices of these treatments by the Dealer Service Marketing Executive.

I wish to avail/ Do not wish to avail extended warrant policy.

Customer's Signature

Dealer's Signature

CAR CARE

VEHICLE EXTERIOR ENRICHMENT

Why Vehicles are Painted?

- For Corrosion protection of the metal surfaces.
- Ease of application from other corrosion protection treatments.
- Cheaper than other corrosion protection methods eg. Galvanizing, anodizing.
- For decoration and identification.

Various Environmental Hazards Affecting Paints

Environmental hazards: destroy your vehicle's finish.

Even as your new vehicle rolls off the assembly line, the paint is not protected.

The Enemy

Ultraviolet Rays, Pollution, Tree Sap, Bird Droppings, Car Wash Chemicals, Road Salt, Acid Rain.

Benefits: Vehicle Exterior Enrichment

- Removal of medium scratches, orange peel, oxidation, dust nibs etc. & swirl marks from painted surface.
- Restoration of original gloss levels, UV protection after gloss is restored.
- Cleaning & dressing of tyres, Bumpers & all exterior plastic moldings/trims.

TATA MOTORS has tied up with **M/s Autokrom, M/s 3M & M/s Wurth** for this world class treatment at affordable prices. This treatment is available in all authorized workshops. The Dealer Service Marketing Executive will explain to you the benefits and terms and conditions of this treatment.



VEHICLE INTERIOR ENRICHMENT

Why protect your new car’s fabric interior?

- Someone will spoil your vehicle’s fabric carpet or seats.
- A significant detractor from your vehicle’s resale value.
- A permanent stain on your vehicle’s interior fabric.

The Enemy

Drink Spills - Food Stains - Mud - Ultraviolet Rays Pets - Traffic

Benefits: Vehicle Interior Enrichment

- Removal of medium stains and dirt from all interior parts of the car i.e., carpet, upholstery and roof lining.
- Cleaning of windshield and all windows (inside and outside).
- Dressing of all internal plastics (e.g.: door pad trims) and rubber parts.
- The treatment involves cleaning and dressing of all parts of the exposed interiors.
- Specialised protection for seat fabric from liquid spills.

TATA MOTORS has tied up with **M/s Wurth** and **M/s Autokrom** for this world class treatment at affordable prices. This treatment is available in all authorized workshops. The Dealer Service Marketing Executive will explain to you the benefits and terms and conditions of this treatment.

I / We have been explained the Terms and conditions, Coverage and Owner’s responsibility by the Dealer Service Marketing Executive.

I wish to avail / Do not wish to avail extended warrant policy.

Customer’s Signature

Dealer’s Signature

ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION

TATA MOTORS PASSENGER VEHICLE LIMITED is committed to produce vehicles using environmentally sustainable technology. A number of features have been incorporated in TATA MOTORS passenger vehicles which have been designed to ensure environmental compatibility throughout the life cycle of the vehicle. We would like to inform you that your vehicle meets emission norms and this is being regularly validated at the manufacturing stages.

As a user you too can protect the environment by operating your vehicle in a proactive manner. A lot depends on your driving style and the way you maintain your vehicle. We have given a few tips for your guidance.

Driving

- Avoid frequent and violent acceleration.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle as it overloads the engine. Avoid using devices requiring high power consumption during slow city traffic condition.
- Monitor the vehicle's fuel consumption regularly and if showing rising trend get the car immediately attended at the Company's Authorised Service Outlets.
- Switch off the engine during long stops at traffic jams or signals. If you need to keep the engine running, avoid unnecessary revving it up or stopping and starting.
- It is not necessary to rev up the engine before turning it off as

it unnecessarily burns the fuel.

- Shift to higher gears as soon as possible. Use each gear upto 2/3rd of maximum engine speed.
- A chart indicating gear shifting speeds is given in this book.

Maintenance

- Ensure that recommended maintenance is carried out on the vehicle regularly at the Authorised Service Outlets.
- As soon as you see any leakages of oil or fuel in the vehicle we recommend to get it attended immediately.
- Use only recommended grades and specified quantity of lubricants.
- Get your vehicle checked for emission periodically by an authorised dealer.
- Ensure that fuel filter, oil filter and breather are checked periodically and replaced, if required, as recommended by TATA MOTORS.
- Do not pour used oils or coolants into the sewage drains, garden soil or open streams. Dispose the used filters and batteries in compliance with the current legislation.
- Do not allow unauthorized person to tamper with engine settings or to carry modifications on the vehicle.
- Never allow the vehicle to run out of fuel.
- Parts like brake liners, clutch discs should be vacuum cleaned. Do not use compressed air for cleaning these parts

ENVIRONMENT SAFETY

which may spread dust in the atmosphere.

While carrying out servicing or repairs of your vehicle, you should pay keen attention to some of the important engine aggregates and wiring harness which greatly affect emission. These components are:

1. Fuel injection equipment- pump, rail, injectors, nozzles and high-pressure pipes.
2. Air Intake & Exhaust system, especially for leakages.
3. Cylinder head for valve leakage.
4. All filters such as air, oil and fuel filters (check periodically).
5. Turbocharger.
6. EGR Valve & Cooler
7. Intake throttle
8. Electrical connections.
9. If the 'Check Engine lamp', 'MIL', 'SCR' or 'DPF' lamp continuously glows, please take the vehicle to a TATA MOTORS Authorized Dealer/Service Center.
10. Exhaust After Treatment System parts.
11. EMS wiring harness i.e. electrical connections to all sensors and actuators.

This Owner's manual contains further information on driving precautions and maintenance care leading to environment protection. Please familiarize yourself with these aspects before driving.

VEHICLE WARRANTY: TERMS AND CONDITIONS

We WARRANT each **TATA MOTORS PASSENGER VEHICLE** and parts thereof manufactured by us to be free from defect in material and workmanship subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. This warranty shall be for a period of **3 years from the date of sale of the car or a mileage of 1, 00,000 Kms whichever occurs earlier.**
2. Our obligation under this warranty shall be limited to repairing or replacing, free of charge, such parts of the car which, in our opinion, are defective, on the car being brought to us or to our dealers within the period. The parts so repaired or replaced shall also be warranted for quality and workmanship but such warranty shall be co-terminus with this original warranty.
3. Any part which is found to be defective and is replaced by us under the warranty shall be our property.
4. As for such parts as tyres, Batteries, Audio and / or Video equipment (if any), etc. not manufactured by us but supplied by other parties, this warranty shall not apply, but buyers of the car shall be entitled to, so far as permissible by law, all such rights as we may have against such parties under their warranties in respect of such parts.
5. This warranty shall not apply if the car or any part thereof is repaired or altered otherwise than in accordance with our standard repair procedure or by any person other than from our sales or service establishments, our authorized dealers, service centres or service points in any way so as, in our judgment which shall be final and binding, to affect its reliability, nor shall it apply if, in our opinion which shall be final and binding, the car is subjected to misuse, negligence, improper or inadequate maintenance or accident or loading in excess of such carrying capacity as certified by us, or such services as prescribed in our Owner's Manual are not carried out by the buyer through our sales or service establishments, our authorized dealers, service centres or service points.
6. **This warranty shall not apply to the replacement of normal wear parts, including without limitation, drive belts, hoses, wiper blades, fuses, clutch disc, brake shoes, brake pads, cables and all rubber parts (except oil seal and glass run).**
7. This warranty shall not cover any inherent normal deterioration of the car or any of its parts arising from the actual use of the car or any damage due to negligent or improper operation or storage of the car.
8. This warranty shall not apply to normal maintenance services like oils & fluid changes, head lamps focusing, fastener retightening, center hub cap/wheel cover, wheel balancing and alignment, tyre rotation, adjustment of valve clearance, fuel timing, ignition timing

WARRANTY

and consumables like bulbs, fuel, air & oil filters and gas leaks in case of air conditioned cars.

9. This warranty shall not apply to any damage or deterioration caused by environmental pollution or bird droppings. Slight irregularities not recognized as affecting the function or quality of the vehicle or parts, such as slight noise or vibration, defects appearing only under particular or irregular operations are items considered characteristics of the vehicle.
10. This warranty shall be null and void if the car is subjected to abnormal use such as rallying, racing or participation in any other competitive sport. This warranty shall not apply to any repair or replacements as a result of accident or collision.
11. This warranty is expressly in lieu of all warranties, whether by law or otherwise, expressed or implied, and all other obligations or liabilities on our part and we neither assume, nor authorize any person to assume on our behalf, any other liability arising from the sale of the car or any agreement in relation thereto.
12. The buyer shall have no other rights except those set out above and have, in particular, no right to repudiate the sale, or any agreement or to claim any reduction in the purchase price of the car, or to demand any damages or compensation for losses, incidental or indirect, or inconvenience or consequential damages, loss of car, or loss of time, or otherwise, incurred or accrued.
13. Any claim arising from this warranty shall be recognized only if it is notified in writing to us or to our authorized dealer without any delay soon after such defects as covered & ascertained under this warranty.
- 14. This warranty is fully transferable to subsequent vehicle owner. Only unexpired remaining period of warranty applies.**
15. We reserve our rights to make any change or modification in design of the car or its parts or to introduce any improvement therein or to incorporate in the car any additional part or accessory at any time without incurring any obligation to incorporate the same in the cars previously sold.

EXTENDED WARRANTY:TERMS AND CONDITIONS

TATA MOTORS recommends the purchase of its extended warranty program.

Coverage - Mechanical + Electrical

Benefits

- Insures you against unforeseen break down repair bills.
- Documentation is simple and hassle free.
- Near cashless & speedy claim

Term

36 + 12 Months or 130,000 Kms whichever occurs first

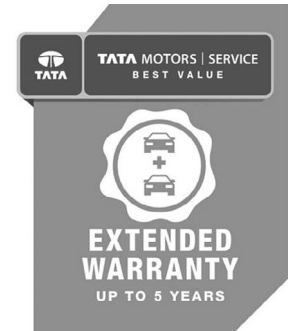
OR

36 + 24 Months for unlimited Kms

Extended Warranty is available in the dealership from where you have purchased your vehicle. We strongly recommend purchase of Extended Warranty at time of purchase of your vehicle. Extended Warranty can be availed until warranty period from date of purchase of vehicle. The Dealer Service Marketing Executive shall explain to you the Terms and conditions, Coverage and Owner's responsibility.

Note

- The 12 or 24 months extended warranty does not follow the Manufacturer's warranty.
- The extended warranty comes into force once the manufacturer's warranty expires.
- It is more restrictive as by the time it comes into force the vehicle is already 36 months old.



EXTENDED WARRANTY

What is covered?

- Mechanical / Electrical break down as defined in this warranty and confirmed by the dealer within the stipulated terms and conditions.
- TATA MOTORS dealer shall either repair or replace any part found to be defective with a new part or an equivalent at no cost to the owner for parts or labour.
- Such defective parts which have been replaced will become property of TATA MOTORS PASSENGER VEHICLE LIMITED.

What is not covered?

Please refer the Extended Warranty Booklet for details of the exclusion list. Soft copy can be available with the dealer.

Owner's Responsibility

- Proper use, maintenance and care of the vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet. The records of the same to be ensured in Owner's Manual.
- Retention of maintenance service bills.

I / We have been explained the Terms and conditions, Coverage and Owner's responsibility by the Dealer Service Marketing Executive.

I wish to avail / Do not wish to avail extended warrant policy.

Customer's Signature

Dealer's Signature